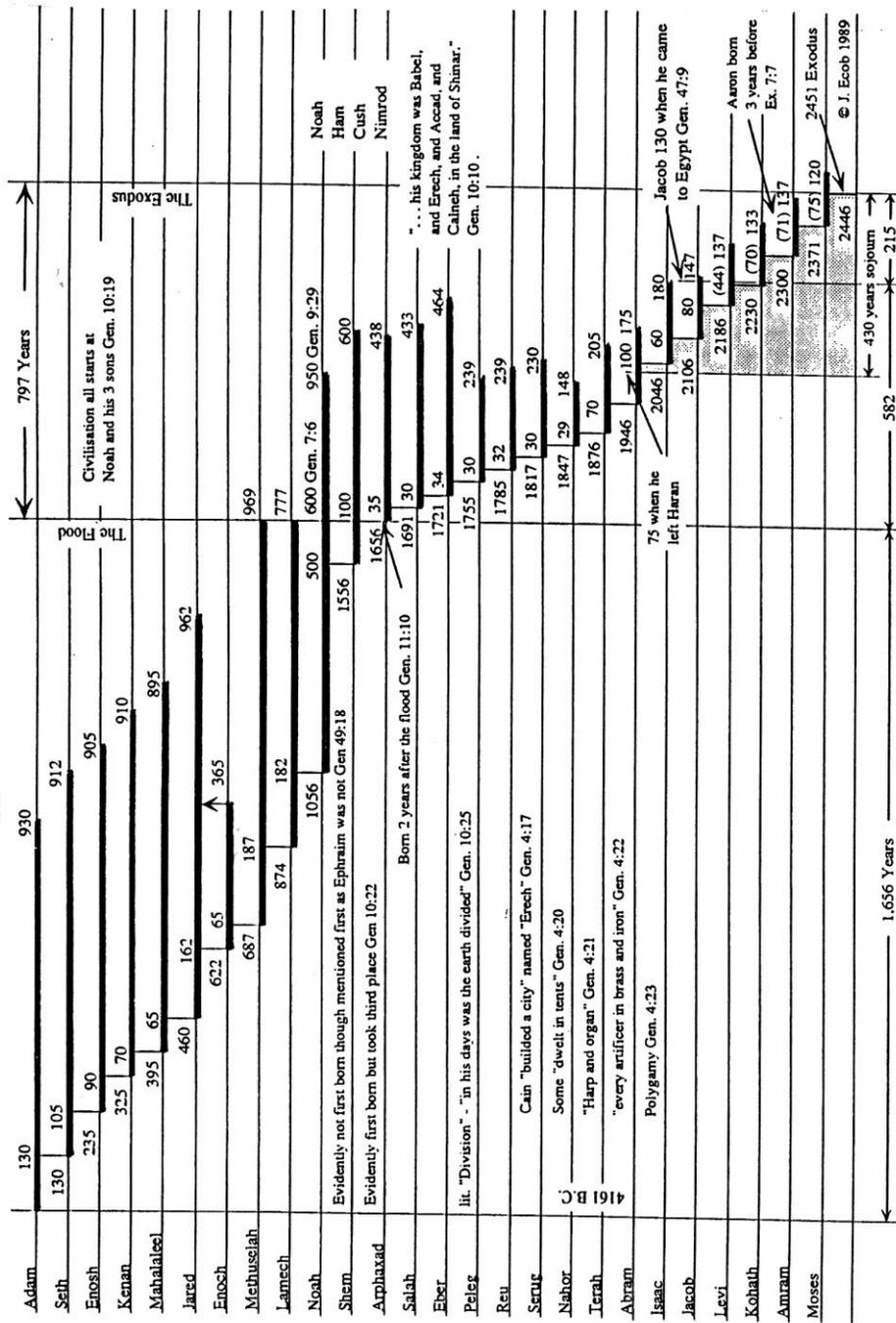


Genealogy From Adam to the Exodus



This book is for: **1. Newer Christians** to learn the Bible. **2. Older Christians** to teach the Bible. **3. Teens** **4. Proofs** of the Bible **5. Refute false religions** **6. Bible college course** **7. Church planters** **8. Inspire us**

More Bible studies are in "ANSWERS" & "Understanding", PO Box 188, Cherrybrook, NSW, Australia 2126. Phone 02-9875-4321, +61-414-106-279. www.keithpiper.org Email: piperkeith@yahoo.com.au

Table of Contents.

Chart: Genealogy from Adam to the Exodus

1. Assurance of Salvation.....	1	Date Studied:	
2. Security of the Believer.....	2		
How to be Spiritually Intelligent	3		
3. Confess with Your Mouth the Lord Jesus.....	3		
4. Seven Dispensations. See Chart on back cover.....	3		
5. Jesus Christ's Gifts to Us.....	4		
6. The Value of a Good Church.....	5		
7. Confess all Known Sins to God Immediately.....	6		
8. Bible Reading: Reasons for Reading God's Word.....	6		
9. Our Acceptance in Christ.....	7		
10. Prayer. 17 Happy Christian Song videos.....	7		
11. The Nature of God: What is God Like?.....	9		
What Jesus Christ Does for Us	10		
12. Why Christians Should do Soul-Winning.....	11		
13. Why I am a Christian.....	12		
14. Rewards.....	12		
15. Baptism.....	15		
16. 20 Objectives to Raise Godly Children.....	16		
17. Heaven.....	17		
18. Angels.....	19		
19. Bible Characters.....	21		
20. How Should we Treat One Another?.....	22		
21. The Spiritual War: How to Win it.....	23		
22. Satan's Opposition to Mankind and Christians.....	23		
23. What's wrong with alcohol, porn, junk food?.....	25		
Zeal + Knowledge = Revival + Joy	26		
24. The Judgment Seat of Christ.....	27		
25. Are you Fully Dedicated to God?.....	28		
26. Guidance: How to Find the Will of God.....	29		
Bible College Subjects of chapters in "Established".....	30		
27. Be Filled with the Holy Spirit.....	31		
28. 96 Sins to avoid.....	32		
29. 16 Archaeology Proofs of the Bible.....	34		
30. The Psychology of Sin.....	35		
31. Jesus is the Great "I AM".....	35		
32. How to be Happy.....	36		
33. 9 Bible Lessons from Answers book.....	37		
34. Statement of Faith of Liberty Baptist Church.....	39		
35. How God Shows His Love to us.....	43		
36. 46 Reasons to Obey God.....	44		
37. Jesus in John's Gospel.....	45		
38. How to Start and Grow a Baptist Church.....	45		
39. What Makes a Great Man.....	46		
40. Value of Godly, Loyal, Christian Friends.....	47		
41. Some Have Not the Knowledge of God.....	48		
42. Questions to Ask Muslims on Major Errors in Quran.....	49		
43. Are Jehovah and Allah the Same God? No.....	53		
44. Allah, Satan and Jehovah Compared Chart.....	54		
Question 1: Which of these subjects interests you?			
Question 2: Would it be possible for us to get together sometime in the next few days to look at them?			
Question 3: When would suit you? Name:..... Phone:.....			
45. How can Jesus Christ be Son of God?.....	55		
46. How Can Jesus Christ be God?.....	55		
47. Trinity Chart.....	56		
Chart: Main Events of the Old Testament			
48. How to Lead people to Christ.....	57		
49. 4 Maths Proofs of Palm Sunday.....	65		
50. 70 Week Prophecy Chart.....	66		
51. The Value of the Bible.....	67		
52. 45 Prophecies of Nations, People.....	68		
53. 49 Prophecies of Jesus' 1st Coming.....	69		
54. 50 Prophecies of Jesus' 2nd Coming.....	70		
55. Main Events of the Tribulation.....	71		
56. Main Events of the Millennium.....	72		
57. 43 Science Proofs of the Bible.....	73		
58. Jesus has the Attributes of God.....	74		
59. 27 Prophecies of Modern Israel.....	74		
60. Proofs of Jesus Christ and the Bible.....	75		
61. Discipleship by Multiplication.....	77		
62. 49 Principles of Spiritual Growth.....	78		
63. 35 Parables of Jesus Christ.....	79		
64. 35 Miracles of Jesus Christ.....	80		
65. Trinity, Proofs that Jesus is God.....	81		
66. What's Wrong with Jews?.....	84		
67. Jesus Christ is "Huios" Son of God.....	85		
68. Who is the Son of God?.....	86		
69. Proofs of the Existence of God.....	87		
The Value of Jesus Christ.....	88		
70. Incarnation of the Son of God.....	89		
71. Jesus Christ's Vicarious Death.....	90		
72. Value of Jesus Christ's Death.....	91		
73. Proofs of Jesus' Death & Resurrect.....	92		
74. Do and Teach Jesus' Commands.....	93		
75. Mistakes of Young People.....	95		
76. Problem Solving Devices.....	96		
77. What's Wrong with the Quran?.....	97		
78. What's Wrong with Evolution?.....	98		
79. What's Wrong with Charismatic?.....	99		
80. What's Wrong with Catholic Ch?.....	100		
81. What's Wrong with SDAdventism?.....	101		
82. What's Wrong with Mormonism?.....	102		
83. What's Wrong with Calvinism?.....	103		
84. Jesus Greater than Mohammad.....	105		
85. Bible Books Summarized.....	107		
86. 21 Evidences for a Young Earth.....	111		
87. 43 Witnesses to NT Text Chart.....	112		
88. Main New Test Events Chart.....	113		
89. Revelation Chart.....	114		
90. 7 Dispensations Chart.....	115		

Jesus solves our 3 biggest problems: 1. Sin: breaking God's laws, hurting others. He tells us how to live.

2. God's Law: penalty of sin is death and hell. Jesus paid it. **3. Death:** Jesus rose from the dead to raise us

If you died, Do you know 100% for Sure if you would go to Heaven? Would you like to be sure? p57

1. We have all sinned by breaking God's laws, being selfish, not caring about God or others. We inherited a sin nature from Adam and we sin by choice in our thoughts, words and actions. Romans 3:23.

2. The penalty on sin is death (Romans 6:23) being death of our body and the lake of fire (Rev 20:14,15). Why lake of fire? God made it for Satan who broke the law (Matt 25:41). Since we also broke the law, we also should go to the lake of fire, because the law must be applied equally to all law-breakers. This is bad news. But God knows that there is a difference between Satan and humans. Satan chose to get a sin nature, but we did not. So God makes a way out of the lake of fire for humans, but not for Satan.

"The gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord" (Romans 6:23). A gift is a free present that we don't pay or work for. Eternal life is to know God now and go to heaven later. We get it through Jesus Christ, not our works (Eph 2:8,9) because good works never cancel bad works. The law looks at what we do wrong, not at what we do right. The law of God pulls us to lake of fire. Love of God pulls us to heaven.

3. How can God satisfy His law and His Love? Solution is Jesus Christ died for us to pay our sin debt (Romans 5:8). God took all the sins of everyone, laid them on Jesus (Isaiah 53:6) who volunteered to take the punishment for all our sins on the cross, instead of us paying this penalty forever in the lake of fire. Jesus died as our substitute, sin-bearer, saving agent or Saviour. He is available to be our Saviour from sin.

4. How can we get eternal life? We must believe that Jesus Christ is God the Son (100% God and 100% man), died in our place to pay the penalty for our sins, rose bodily from the dead, then receive Jesus as our Saviour. We become a son of God (John 1:12). If we call on Jesus to save us from our sins & lake of fire & take us to heaven (Romans 10:13), God promises that we are saved from hell & will go to heaven.

1. ASSURANCE OF SALVATION (See chapter 48: How to lead a person to Christ)

God wants people to be sure of going to heaven and of His continual love and presence with us.

One of man's greatest needs is to know for sure that we will be reunited after death with our loved ones.

God does not want us to "sorrow" as others who have no hope. Clear assurance of salvation verses are:

1) "But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God." (John 1:12).

Question: If we receive Jesus Christ as Saviour, what do we become? _____

2) "For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved". (Romans 10:13).

Question: If we call on the Lord Jesus Christ to save us from our sins, what are we promised?

3) "This is the record, that God has given to us eternal life, & this life is in his Son. He that has the Son has life; & he that has not the Son of God has not life, ye may know that ye have eternal life" (1Jn5:11-13)

4) Jesus said, "If thou knewest (a) the gift of God, and (b) who it is that saith to thee, give me to drink, thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water." (John 4:10).

Question: What 2 things must we know to get eternal life? a) _____ b) _____

Question: How do we get eternal life? We must _____ (Matthew 11:28).

5) "Him that comes to me, I will in no wise cast out." John 6:37. "Come unto me, I will give you rest"

Question: What does Jesus promise to those who come to Him for salvation? _____

6) "Whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely" (Revelation 22:17).

7) "Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth". (Isaiah 45:22). Getting saved is easy as the snake-bitten Israelites in the wilderness being cured of snake-bite by looking at the brass serpent (Numbers 21:5-9). This pictures sinners calling on Christ to save us (John 3:14,15) being born again (3:3). Passover night Israelites killed & applied lamb's blood on doorpost & lintel to save them. Ex12

8) "Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, has everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life." John 5:24.

Question: What 3 things are true (past, present and future) for those who hear Jesus Christ's word and receive Him as their Saviour from sin? _____ (Rev.3:20)

9) "If any man hear my voice and open the door, I will come into him, & will sup with him & he with me"

10) "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life" John 3:16. If we believe in Jesus, what do we have?

11) "He that believeth on him is not condemned (18) He that believeth on the Son has everlasting life; & he that believes not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abides on him." John 3:36. **p1**

2. SECURITY OF THE BELIEVER

When we receive Jesus Christ as our Saviour, He keeps us saved forever.

If Jesus Christ is 100% responsible for saving us (not by our good works or religion), then Jesus Christ is 100% responsible for keeping us saved. He won't fail in this task. Verses teaching this are given below:

1) "I give unto them eternal life & they shall never perish" John 10:28. What does never perish mean?

2) "To an inheritance incorruptible, undefiled, and that fades not away, reserved in heaven for you, Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation . . ." (I Peter 1:4,5).

Question: What 5 things in I Peter 1:4,5 show that Jesus Christ will keep us saved forever?

3) "For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord". (Romans 8:38,39).

Question: What 10 things cannot separate us from the love (salvation) of Christ? _____

For a born again believer to be lost, he must somehow be separated from the love of Christ and become an object of God's wrath. Paul says that this is impossible. (II Timothy 4:18)

4) "The Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom".

5) "This is the promise that he hath promised us, even eternal life." (I John 2:25).

Question: What has God promised those who receive Jesus Christ as Saviour? What is a promise?

6) "And am persuaded that He is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day". (2 Timothy 1:12). Paul committed the keeping of his soul to Christ to his heavenly kingdom.

7) "There is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth." (Luke 15:10).

If we could lose salvation, angels would not rejoice until we entered heaven.

Question: Why is there joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner who repents?

8) Six times God says that we can KNOW we have eternal life. (I Cor 6:2,3)

a) "Do ye not KNOW that the saints shall judge the world? KNOW that we shall judge angels?"

b) "Be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye KNOW that your labour is not in vain in the Lord". (I Corinthians 15:58). If we led a person to Christ, then they lose salvation tomorrow, our labour would have been a waste of time.

However, our labour is not in vain, because God keeps them saved, even if they backslide.

c) "KNOWING that he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise us up also by Jesus, and shall present us with you". (II Corinthians 4:14).

d) "We KNOW that . . . we have . . . an house . . . eternal in the heavens." (II Corinthians 5:1).

e) "We KNOW that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him". (I John 3:2).

f) "These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God: that ye may KNOW that ye have eternal life". (I John 5:13). **Q:** What 6 things we know if we are saved?

9) Believers are predestined (or guaranteed by God) to be conformed to the image of Christ in heaven. This means that there is no possibility of believers losing salvation. "For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of His Son". (Romans 8:29).

10) Ten things that "SHALL BE", prove Christ keeps us saved: a) "We shall all be changed" I Cor15:51

b) "Then shall ye also appear with him in glory." (Colossians 3:4)

c) "Being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him". (Romans 5:9)

d) "They which receive . . . the gift of righteousness shall reign in life". (Romans 5:17).

e) "He that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies". (Romans 8:11).

f) "The glory which shall be revealed in us". (Romans 8:18).

g) "Who shall also confirm you unto the end." (I Corinthians 1:8).

h) "Shall raise us up also by Jesus, and shall present us with you". (II Corinthians 4:14).

i) "When he shall appear, we shall be like him". (I John 3:2).

j) "Know ye not that we shall judge angels?" (I Corinthians 6:3).

11) Jesus promises believers: "I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee" (Hebrews 13:5). (I Cor 12:27)

12) Believers are members of Christ's body: "Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular." **Question:** Will Christ permit His body to be dismembered? Never!

Question: Does this mean that believers can sin knowing that we can't lose our salvation? No! Because:

a) Eternal consequences of sin are loss of rewards in heaven (I Corinthians 3:15), loss of Christ's approval (2 Cor 5:9), and being ashamed at Christ's second coming (I John 2:28). **p2**

- b) **Earthly consequences** of sin are losing joy, peace, clear conscience, good name & others trust.
- c) God will **discipline** us now if we sin continually (Heb 12:5-8). Being chastened by God proves our salvation is permanent. "If ye endure chastening, God deals with you as with sons" Heb 12:7

How to Be Spiritually Intelligent

1. Know that **sin** causes trouble, pain, suffering, fear, problems, conflicts, broken relationships, depression. Avoid sin.
2. Understand that **Jesus Christ is God in the flesh**, our **Creator**, **Saviour** from sin, **friend** and **returning King of Kings**.
3. **Get saved early in life**. "Remember now thy Creator in the days of thy youth." Eccles 12:1. (Jeremiah 15:16)
4. **Study and obey the Bible daily**. It makes you joyful. "Thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart."
5. We are in a **spiritual war** between God and Satan, good and bad angels, Christians and ungodly people. Acts 26:18. Satan walks about as a **roaring lion** seeking whom he may destroy (1 Peter 5:8). "taken captive" 2Tim2:26. Resist him. Many people are **controlled by Satan** to **advance his evil plans**..
6. **Foresee consequences. Prevent problems**.. Pro22:3
7. **Test all ideas** to see **if they are correct** "Prove all things". Reject false ideas and false religions. Study. Acts 17:11.
8. **Treat others with kindness**. "If thou be kind to this people, and please them, & speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever." 2 Chron 10:7. I will get me to the great men and will speak unto them" Jer 5:5. (Psalm 1:1)
9. Make **best Christians** your **best friends**. **Avoid ungodly** 'Blessed is the man that walks not in the counsel of ungodly'
10. Understand the **Bible's timeline of world history** and **prophecy** so we know where we are. "Can ye not discern the signs of the times?" Matt 16:3. "men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do" IChr 12:32.
11. **Be a qualified leader**. "able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness." Exodus 18:21; Matt 20:27.
12. **Calm down conflicts with people**. "Blessed are the peacemakers." Matthew 5:9. **Build good will**. Luke 2:14.
13. **Do not provoke God by sinning**. Deut 9:8. **14. Reject Satan's lies**. "Satan which deceives whole world" Rev 12:9
15. **Ask God each morning what he wants you to do**. Acts 9:6. Find projects to grow God's kingdom.
16. **Think on God and Bible truths**. Isaiah 26:3; Ps 1:1-3. **17. Grow churches** to multiply **Christians** and **Bible truth**.
18. Have a **life goal** to **win many people to Christ** and **teach Bible truths to all nations**. Matt 28:19,20.

3. CONFESS WITH YOUR MOUTH THE LORD JESUS

One lie that the devil may put into our minds is that we are not saved because we may not have been honest enough when we called on Christ to save us. **Question**: How do we know if we were honest enough to be truly saved when we called on Christ to save us? **Answer**:

1. Romans 10:9 gives us two tests to discover the reality of our salvation. These tests are:
 - a) "if thou shalt **confess with thy mouth** the Lord Jesus, and
 - b) shalt **believe in thine heart** that **God hath raised him from the dead**, thou shalt be saved".
 If you believe that God raised Christ from the dead, you have already satisfied the second condition. What does the first condition mean: to "confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus"? It means that, if you can tell someone that you have "received the Lord Jesus Christ as your Saviour", this proves you really meant it and are truly saved. Can you tell a friend this? Who did you tell?
2. If we confess Christ before men, then Christ will confess us before **God the Father**: "Whosoever shall **confess me before men**, him will I **confess also before my Father** which is in heaven. Whosoever shall **deny me before men**, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven" Mat 10:32,33
3. If we confess Christ before men, then Christ will confess us before the **angels of God**: "Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also **confess before the angels of God**: But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God". (Luke 12:8,9).

Question: From 2) and 3) above, what 2 things will Jesus do for us, if we confess Him to be our Saviour before men? **Q**: Have you told somebody that you have received the Lord Jesus Christ as your Saviour?

4. SEVEN DISPENSATIONS. See www.youtube.com, Answers Course Lesson 8

In order to understand the Bible, we must summarize the **main events** and **when they occurred**. From the chart on the **back cover**, entitled "God's Plan for the Ages" and "**Understanding**" book **p.1494**, notice:

1. Human history is divided into **7 time periods** called dispensations. (Ephesians 1:10).
2. In each dispensation, God gives man a **responsibility**. Man **fails**. Each dispensation ends in **judgment**.
3. **Two resurrections**. Saved people are raised in 3 stages: After Christ's resurrection (firstfruits), at Christ's return (harvest), and at Christ's glorious appearing (gleanings). Unsaved people are raised at the end of the 1000 years (Tares).
4. **Dates**: Creation (4074 BC), Flood (2418 BC), Abraham (2000 BC), Mosaic Law (1500 BC), Christ's crucifixion (33 AD), Romans destroyed Jerusalem (70 AD), Israel becomes a nation (1948 AD).
5. We are now living **close to Christ's return** because Israel is a nation in their land. Ezek 36:24. **p.3**

5. Jesus Christ's Gifts To Us After Salvation. Let us Appreciate Jesus more.

1. **Salvation**. Luke 1:77 To give knowledge of **salvation** unto his people by the **remission of their sins**.
2. **Reconciled** to God. Rom 5:10 when we were enemies, **we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son**.
3. **Forgiveness of sins** and **removal of guilt**. Matt 9:2,6 Son of man has power on earth to forgive sins..
4. **Eternal Life**. John 10:28 I give unto them **eternal life**; and they shall **never perish**..
5. **Sons of God**. John 1:12 As many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God
6. **Acceptance with God**. Eph 1:6 .he has made us **accepted in the beloved**. **7. Peace with God**. Rom5:1
8. **Victory over sin and death**. I Cor 15:55,57 O **death**, where is thy sting? O **grave**, where is thy victory?
9. Our LJC has **loved us** and given us **Everlasting consolation** and **Good Hope** thru grace. 2 Thess 2:16
10. **Useful Purpose in Life**. Luke 2:49 I must be about **my Father's business**?
11. **Many Freedoms** and **Liberty**. Luke 4:18. He hath sent me to ...set at **liberty** them that are **bruised**.
12. **Lord's Prayer** to draw us closer to God. Matthew 6:9-13 Our Father which art in heaven. . .
13. **Treasures in Heaven**. Mat 6:20 lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven. **14. Care for us**. Luke 10:35
15. **Rest** from **sin, guilt, heavy loads, problems solved**. Matt 11:28 Come unto me and **I will give you rest**
16. **Parables** to give us understanding. Matthew 13:3. **17. Miracles** to prove His Deity. Matt 9:6.
18. **Church**. Mt16:18 upon this rock I will build **my church**; & the gates of hell shall not prevail against it
19. **Angels assigned to us**. Mt18:10 in heaven **their angels** do always behold the face of my Father in heaven
20. **Wedding invitation**. Matt 22:9 as many as ye shall find, **bid to the marriage**. Rev 19:7 Let us be glad.
21. **Rules for a happy life**. Matt 22:39 Love thy neighbour as thyself. 5:42 Give to him that asks thee.
22. **Questions**. Matthew 22:43-45 If David then call him **Lord**, **how is he his son**? Jesus is **both man+God** Mt7:3 why behold the **mote that is in thy brother's eye**, but **consider not the beam** that is **in thine own eye**? Mark 8:36 what shall it profit a man, if he shall **gain the whole world**, and **lose his own soul**?
23. **Prophecies of future events**. Matt 24:2 There shall not be left here one stone upon another..(temple) 24:14 This **gospel** of the kingdom shall be **preached in all the world** for a witness to **all nations**. (now)
24. **Israel clock**. Matt 24:32,33 Learn a parable of the **fig tree** (Israel)...ye know that **summer is near**.
25. **Lord's Supper**. Matt 26:27 He took the **cup** and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all
26. Christ has **loved us+given himself** for us an **offering** + a **sacrifice** to God. Eph5:2. A **ransom**. Mk10:45
27. **Empty tomb, Death defeated, Resurrection body for us**. Mat 28:6 He is not here, **he is risen as he**..
28. **Understanding**. Lk24:45 Then opened he their **understanding**, that they might **understand** the scriptures
29. **Great Commission. Teach all nations**. Matt 28:19 Go ye and **teach all nations**. John 20:21; 21:15-17.
30. **Baptism** to declare our Salvation. Matt 28:19. **31. He gave evangelists, Pastors, Teachers**. Eph 4:11.
32. **Trinity** truth. Mt28:19 baptizing them in the **name** of the **Father**, and of the **Son**, and of the **Holy Spirit**.
33. **Resurrection body**. John 5:21 The Son quickens whom he will. John 6:40 **I will raise him up**..
34. **Perfect, sinless example**. 13:15 I have given you an **example**, that ye should do **as I have done to you**
35. **Prophecy proofs**.13:19 I tell you **before it come**, that, when it is come to pass, **ye may believe that I am**
36. **New Commandment** I give unto you, that **ye love one another**; **as I have loved you**, John 13:34.
37. **Mansions in heaven**. J14:2 In my Father's house are **many mansions**: **I go to prepare a place for you**
38. **Rapture** promise. 14:3 I will come again, and **receive you unto myself**: that **where I am**, there ye may be also
39. **Holy Spirit**. John 14:16,17,26 The **Comforter**, which is the **Holy Ghost**, he shall teach you all things.
40. **Jesus' presence with us**. John 14:18 I will not leave you comfortless: **I will come to you**. John 17:24.
41. **Peace**. 14:27 **my peace I give to you**; 16:33 these things I spoke to you that **in me ye might have peace**
42. **Fruit**. 15:2,5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abides in me+I in him, **brings forth much fruit**:
43. **Joy**. 15:11 These things have **I spoken to you**, that **my joy might remain in you+your joy might be full**
44. **Friends**. Jn 15:14,15 Ye are my **friends**, if ye do whatever I command you. **I have called you friends**
45. **Citizens of Heaven**. 15:19 because **ye are not of the world**, the world hates you. **46. New name**. R2:17
47. **Truth**.16:13 When he, the **Spirit of truth**, is come, **he will guide you into all truth**. J1:17 **Grace + truth**.
48. **Things to Come**. J 16:13 he will show you **things to come**. **49. Honour**. J 12:26 If any man serve me
50. **Fulfilled Messiah prophecies**.19:36,37 These things were **done** that the **scripture might be fulfilled**.
51. **Great Promises**+partakers of the **Divine Nature**. 2Pet1:4. If any be in Christ he is a **new creature**. 2C5:17
52. **Rewards**. Rev 22:12. I come quickly; **my reward** with me, **to give every man** according as his work be
53. He that **overcomes**,+**keeps my works unto the end**, to him will **I give power over the nations**.Rev2:26
54. **Rule**. Rev 20:6 They shall **reign with him 1000 years**. Rev 22:5 They shall **reign for ever and ever**. **p.4**

6. The Value of a Good Church: Reasons for Coming to Church Acts 2:25-47.

Consider these reasons why we must fully direct our energies to build this and other right local churches:

1. To learn and teach the BIBLE. To become a Bible Teacher. "Ye ought to be teachers." Hebrews 5:12
2. To worship, thank and learn about GOD for all His goodness to us. "What shall I render?" Psalm 116:12
3. To help OTHERS. God commands us to meet to consider & provoke others to love and good works:
 - a) "Let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:"
 - b) Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is;
 - c) but exhorting one another: & so much more, as ye see the day approaching." Hebrews 10:24,25.
4. To rescue people from HELL. Win the world to Christ so they don't go to hell. "In hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments..... and said,..... I am tormented in this flame." Luke 16:23,24.
5. To rescue Australia from sin, false religions, bad govt and suffering that sin brings. Prov. 14:34; 29:2.
6. To get advice of Godly Christians to solve our problems. To be in a caring support group. Luke 10:35
7. To discover sins, weaknesses in our life that harm us, confess them to God, be a better person. Ec 12:11
We learn loyalty, thankfulness, love, joy, peace, forgiveness, wisdom, care. "The words are as goads"
8. Church is the voice of God & the Bible to teach the world truth from error, right from wrong. Isa 5:20
9. To get re-motivated & inspired to serve God. To forget our problems & think about God. Ps 122:1
10. To become Christlike. "The church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth". I Tim 3:15.
11. To find God's will for your life. To be a labourer in God's harvest. Matthew 9:36-38.
To reap and receive eternal wages, and gather fruit unto eternal life. John 4:34-38.
12. To become unselfish: i) To help others, ii) To glorify God, iii) To grow God's kingdom. Mat 6:33.
13. To learn obedience. If we obey God by attending church, we'll obey God in big things. Luke 16:9-12
14. If you reject the Holy Spirit's leading on church, you won't hear God's voice on other big things.
15. Since Christ gave eternal life to us, we should give our time and life for God and others. 2 Cor. 8:9.
16. To get involved with Christ's program. Jesus' plan is to convert the world through local churches.
"I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it." Matthew 16:18.
17. To send out missionaries and pastors. "The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest". Matt 9:37-38
18. We are being watched by so great a cloud of witness of angels and departed believers. Hebrews 12:1
19. To lay up treasures in heaven. "Lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven." Matthew 6:20.
20. To be a lighthouse for the truth of Christ and salvation to all nations. "Let your light" Matthew 5:16
21. To win the spiritual battle for souls. "We wrestle... against spiritual wickedness" Ephesians 6:11-19.
22. To get an abundant entrance (a glorious, grand welcome) into heaven. II Peter 1:11.
23. To learn how to lead others to Christ. "Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men." Matt 4:19.
24. To be fruitful 100 fold as we learn and teach in church. Do you want to be very fruitful? Matt. 13:23.
25. To set up a multiplying network of disciples that may lead millions of people to Christ. 2 Tim 2:2.
26. To become great in God's eyes like Moses who: i) Refused worldly honour (24). ii) Chose to suffer affliction with the people of God, iii) Did not pursue the pleasures of sin for a season, iv) He had respect for the recompense of God's eternal reward. Hebrews 11:24-27.
27. a) To multiply our talents, Matt 25:19-21. b) For God to say "Well done" thou good and faithful servant." c) To become ruler over many things. Matthew 24:44-45.
28. To teach your children the importance of Church, God, the Bible, winning the lost and to raise up godly descendants who will impact the world for Christ. (Deut 6:4-9). "Thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children." (v 7). By not coming to church, you teach your children to forsake God, God's House, God's people and God's work and that the things of God do not matter.
29. Jesus is coming soon. Romans 14:12. We will all have to give account of our life and actions to God.
30. If you know what is right and don't do it, God will count you as unfaithful. Luke 12:42-48.
31. To not suffer loss of rewards in eternity. I Cor. 3:10-15. Some will be ashamed. I John 2:28; Rev 3:11
32. Jesus went to God's house weekly. Luke 4:16. You get your next instructions from God at church.
33. It is the first base to spiritual growth. It gives you self discipline to learn more.
34. To prove our salvation and love for God and others. II Corinthians 8:8; "brethren" I John 3:14-16.
35. To honour the Lord with your money as we support and send out missionaries. Malachi 3:7-12.
36. Growing your church will help to start and multiply other churches. Matthew 16:13-19. **p.5**

7. CONFESS ALL KNOWN SINS TO GOD IMMEDIATELY

A lie the devil tells believers is that, when we sin as a Christian, God hates us. The devil tells us this lie in order to put a wedge between us and God, so that we will keep our distance from God.

Question: Can sin separate us from God? **Answer:** Nothing shall "be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord." (Rom 8:39) This means that God still loves us when we sin and wants our fellowship to be restored. It is like there are two threads joining the believer to God. A thick unbreakable rope called "salvation" and a thin thread called "fellowship" which can be broken by sin, but rejoined by confession. God promises complete forgiveness & restoration of fellowship when we confess our known sins to Him. "If we confess our sins, he is faithful & just to forgive us our sins & to cleanse us from all unrighteousness" (I John 1:9). God promises to forgive us for the sins we confess, & to cleanse us from all unrighteousness due to the sins we have forgotten about. **6 benefits to us** are freedom from guilt, a good conscience, a fresh start, acceptance with God, close friendship with God & a role model to forgive those who wrong us. **Note:** This is not a license to sin, because sin still has bad consequences, eg. if a believer robs a bank, he will still go to jail, even though God has forgiven him. **Don't be a slow learner**.

When David committed adultery and murder, God forgave him, but he still had to suffer the earthly consequences of his children following his bad example by committing incest, adultery and murder. A second aspect of this doctrine is that, if God regularly (daily) forgives us our sins and restores us to love and acceptance, then surely we must forgive those who sin against us and ask forgiveness: "Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him". (Luke 17:3,4). **Note:** We don't confess our sins to a priest or to Mary but only to God through Jesus Christ (I Tim 2:5) because "He" in I John 1:9 is God. Peter confessed his sin to Christ and was forgiven. Judas confessed his sin to the priests, was not forgiven and so he hanged himself.

8. BIBLE READING. REASONS for Reading God's Word Daily

1. It increases our faith and trust in God. (Romans 10:17).
2. It fills us with the Holy Spirit (Gal 5:18) and the fruit of the Spirit (5:22,23) so we think like God.
3. It gives us truth. It stops us believing lies. (Acts 17:11). "Thy word is truth." (John 17:17).
4. It gives us victory over sin. (Psalm 119:9,11). It gives us God's wisdom to prevent problems, trouble.
5. It gives us joy, makes us happy and conquers depression. (Jeremiah 15:16).
6. It will build us up in spiritual growth. (Acts 20:32; Luke 4:4; I Peter 2:2).
7. It explains how to be saved. It gives assurance of salvation. (I John 5:13), the new birth (I Peter 1:23)
8. It cleanses us from sin. "Ye are clean through the word." (John 15:3)
9. It gives us patience, comfort and hope (Romans 15:4), peace, freedom, prosperity, blessings.
10. It will make us disciples. "If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed." (John 8:31).

HOW to read the Bible. Listen to "King James Bible Alexander Scourby" on youtube on iphone.

1. Pray: "Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law". (Psalm 119:18).
2. Start at Matthew or John because these describe Jesus Christ's life, teachings and work.
3. Underline or bracket any verses that God speaks to you about. Look for key words, phrases or ideas.
4. Ask your pastor or a good commentary what unclear verses mean. Hear, read, study, memorize, teach
5. Write outlines in a notebook. Take notes from sermons in this notebook so you can teach others.
6. Obtain a King James Bible, preferably an old Schofield Reference Bible because of its headings.
7. Learn and apply rules of interpreting: Who said it? Why is it said? When was it said? Who said to?
8. ► Youtube: 13 Biblical Animation Series Videos, 20 Moody Bible videos, Teaching kids about Jesus The Gospel according to Luke (KJV) full film. The Visual Bible the Gospel of Matthew full movie. The Light of the World (with animated pictures). God of Wonders, Answers Course.

Why we Must Teach the Bible: 1. Jesus commands it. Matt 28:19. 2. To stop the spread of false ideas. 3. It is a mark of a mature, loving, intelligent, responsible, compassionate, praying Christian. Mat 9:35-38
4. To change the thinking of the world to believe Jesus Christ, the Bible, God's ways. 5. To make friends
6. It helps us learn the Bible. 7. To follow Jesus' example. 8. To fulfil God's plans for our life. Heb 5:12
9. Many people want to know God's Word. "How can I except some man should guide me?" Acts 8:31.
Our DUTY to Bible: Delight in it (Ps1:2). Love it, meditate in it (Ps119:97). Study, rightly divide it (2Tim 2:15). Continue in it (John 8:31). Rejoice in it (Jer 15:16). Receive it, Be Doers of it (Jm1:21,22). Write it (Deut 17:18). Preach it (Acts 8:4). Publish it (Ps 68:11). Be skilful in it (Heb5:13). Desire it (I Pet2:2). **p.6**

9. OUR ACCEPTANCE IN CHRIST

"... **he has made us accepted in the beloved.**" (Ephesians 1:6).

Many of us have experienced rejection at home, at school, or at work. We learn from life that if we perform well we are accepted: if we fail to perform, we are rejected. With God this is not the case.

Because we have received Jesus Christ as our Saviour, we don't need to perform perfectly to win God's love and acceptance. We already have it. God accepts us 100% as we are, because of Christ. This means:

- a) If God accepts us, we can **accept ourselves as God made us** & gain victory over **self-condemnation**.
- b) If God is **patient** with us as we learn & grow, we can accept ourselves as progressing in God's school & we can be patient with and **accept others** who are at different stages of growth. God is our **example**.
- c) We must **love** and **accept our children** as God loves & accepts us. **God's acceptance is our role model**.

God does not accept our **sinful** behaviour, but requires us to **confess** and **forsake** our sins (Prov 28:13,14), or He will **discipline** us to bring us back to obedience (Hebrews 12:5-15). **God does not accept our sins.**

Q: What happens if a Christian keeps on sinning? **Sin** brings trouble, problems, pain, suffering, death. "Be sure your sin will find you out." Numbers 32:23. If we sin, we lose **friends** on earth, we lose **rewards** in heaven, we lose **peace** & experience **fear** of being caught. Smoking→cancer, alcohol→lose friends & health, drugs→lose your mind, gambling→lose money, lying→lose trust. We learn by **Bible, others** sins, **our sins & mistakes**. We are **personally** accepted by God because of Christ, but we labour so **our service** may be accepted of Christ (2 Cor 5:9). At the **Judgment Seat of Christ**, believers will be rewarded according to our works (Rev 22:12). Our acceptance positionally in Christ is no excuse for **laziness**.

10. PRAYER

"Men ought always to pray, and not to faint". (Luke 18:1). "As he (Jesus) was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples". (Luke 11:1). Jesus then taught his disciples the Lord's Prayer. (Luke 11:2-4).

I. Why pray? What benefits does prayer achieve?

(John 16:24)

- 1) **Fullness of joy** when we get our requests. "Ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full".
- 2) **Relief from burdens**. "Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you". (I Peter 5:7).
- 3) **A humble, right attitude**. "Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time". (I Peter 5:6).
- 4) **Alert to Satan's devices**. "Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour." (I Peter 5:8).
- 5) "the **peace of God**, which passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus". (Philippians 4:7).
- 6) **Heal our land**. "If my people.. shall humble themselves & pray & seek my face, & turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, will forgive their sin & will heal their land" 2Chron7:14
- 7) **Power in the spiritual**, angelic realm and knowledge to give victory. (Daniel 10:12-14).
- 8) **God will draw near to us**. "Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you". (James 4:8).
- 9) **Strength to resist temptation**. "Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation". (Matt 26:41).
- 10) **Sends forth labourers**, pastors, missionaries. (Matthew 9:36-38). "Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest". (v 38).
- 11) Gives **wisdom**. "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God... it shall be given him"(James 1:5)
- 12) **Relieves affliction** and can cure sickness. (James 5:13-15).
- 13) **Turn rain on and off**. (James 5:17,18).
- 14) **Saves sinners** "thou would have asked of him & he would have given thee living water" John 4:10
- 15) **Fills us with the Holy Spirit for service**. "I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ . . . to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man". (Ephesians 3:14-16).

II. Prayer List. "Lord, what will you have me to do?" Acts 9:6. **What we should pray for:**

1) **Adoration**. "Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be Thy Name.

Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

Give us this day our daily bread. Forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive those who trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil:

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen." (Matthew 6:9-13).

2) **Confession**. Lord, I forgive those who've wronged me. Lord, I confess my sins of(I John 1:9). **p.7**

3) Thanks and Praise.

Thank you Lord for my family _____, my church, my Pastor _____, my friends, for supplying my needs of food, clothing, shelter, for a free country to serve you, for the Bible, a job, for fellow workers, health, your love and faithfulness to me. (I Thessalonians 5:18).

4) Supplication - Others' Needs

Help my spouse and myself to be the best example of Christian marriage to everybody and to be greatly used to have a great impact on the world for Christ.

- a) Give Pastor _____ encouragement, wisdom and strength to guide and teach the church God's way.
- b) Give these missionaries Pastor's hearts, make them preach the gospel to many people, do the work of an evangelist, see many saved, many disciplined and many churches started. Give them many good, faithful workers to help them. Keep Satan out of all our churches, Bible colleges and ministries. Let the word of God have free course, be glorified and multiplied. Let us and them be delivered from wicked and unreasonable men. (II Thess 3:1). List the missionaries names: _____
- c) Pray for people and workers in your church _____
- d) For kings, Prime Ministers, Presidents and for all in authority: that we may lead a quiet, peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. Prime Minister/President, State Governor (2 Timothy 2:1,2).
- e) For all men to be saved and come to the knowledge of the truth.
- f) Lord "the harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few". I pray You, the Lord of the harvest, that you will "send forth labourers into the harvest" Matt 9:37-38. "Here am I; send me" Isaiah 6:8
- g) I pray for the peace of Jerusalem (Psalm 122:6). Bring all Israelites to call on Jesus Christ to be saved (Zech 13:9). Turn all Muslims, Hindus, Buddhists, Catholics to be saved by faith in Christ.
- h) Lord, relieve the suffering of believers being persecuted for their faith in you. (Hebrews 13:3).
- i) Father, revive our hearts. Bring revival to Australia (II Chron 7:14). Lord, we humble ourselves, pray, seek your face, turn from our wicked ways. Hear from heaven, forgive our sin, heal our land.

5) Supplication - My Needs

- a) "Create in me a **clean heart**, O God; and renew a right spirit within me." (Psalm 51:10). Keep me possessing the joy of my salvation. Help me to be disciplined and efficient in my time and service to you. Don't let me put things off. Give me a field that I can fully exploit for you. Through us, raise up people who are wholehearted, single-minded and with a fighting spirit.
- b) Lord, make me a **man after your own heart** who shall **fulfil all your will**. (Acts 13:22).
- c) Lord, **fill me with your Holy Spirit & fruit of the Spirit**. Lead me to people who want to be saved.
- d) "Oh that thou wouldst **bless me indeed, enlarge my coast**, and that **thine hand might be with me**, and that thou wouldst **keep me from evil**, that it **may not grieve me!** And God granted him (Jabez) that which he requested." (I Chronicles 4:10).
- e) Lord, give me a **band of mighty men and women** as went with David and Saul, whose hearts you have touched to fulfil all your will. (I Samuel 10:26).
- f) Lord, give me **your wisdom to decide right in all situations**: - defeat Satan's temptations,
 - win souls continually and more effectively and bring them to church,
 - teach many Christians so they can teach others also,
 - study your word, understand it and know it very well,
 - build and organise many new churches in Australia and overseas,
 - teach my wife and children to be powerful servants of God.

17 Happy Christian Hymns on Youtube. See Youtube Songs on www.keithpiper.org

Jesus Hold My Hand- First Baptist Church Panama city. O Happy Day: Gaither Homecoming friends
All Souls Orchestra "In Christ Alone" 40th Anniversary This World is not my Home- Vineyard Worker.
Shenandoah Christian Music camp: Down by the Riverside We're Marching To Zion. Bible Guy.
I'll Meet You in the Morning: Gardenvale First Baptist Ann Downing- Hallelujah! We shall rise (Live)
All Souls Orchestra ft. Matt Redman - 10,000 Reasons How Great Thou Art. Dutchforward
Whitewell Metropolitan Tabernacle - No Not One Leaning on the everlasting arms. Bible Guy.
Guide Me, Oh Thou Great Jehovah'. Ronald Ellis. The Winning Side given by Faithful Mens choir
Woody Wright, Ivan Parker - When the Saints Go Marching In [Live]. Gaither Music TV
30 minute Gospel Music Hymn Sing Another 30 minute Gospel Music Hymn Sing **p.8**

11. THE NATURE OF GOD - WHAT IS GOD LIKE?

Bible Reading: Psalm 139. See "Understanding" book p.1406 "Introducing the God of Israel".

Aim: To understand and know God better, resulting in us loving and obeying God.

Introduction: Man is born spiritually blind and out of fellowship with God.

How can man regain his spiritual sight and understanding of God?

By (a) Being born again, and (b) Understanding God's nature and character. **Question:** What is God like?

I. NATURAL ATTRIBUTES OF GOD

1) **Omniscience** = infinite knowledge. God knows Himself and all things whether actual or possible, whether past, present or future. He knows perfectly and from eternity. He knows the best ways to attain His desired ends. "He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by their names....his understanding is infinite." (Psalm 147:4,5) "The very hairs of your head are all numbered" (Mat 10:30) Effect on us: a) God knows completely and perfectly all our problems and needs before our birth.

b) We can be confident of God's love, ability and desire to meet our needs.

2) **Omnipotence** = infinite power. God is able to do whatever He wills that is in harmony with His nature. God cannot (a) lie (Hebrews 6:18); (b) commit sins (James 1:13); (c) look on sin (Habakkuk 1:13); (d) deny Himself (II Timothy 2:13). "There is nothing too hard for thee." (Jeremiah 32:17). Because God is Almighty, "With God all things are possible." (Matthew 19:26).

Three categories of God's will are His (a) Perfect will; (b) Permissive will; and (c) Overruling will.

God limits Himself to some extent by the free will of man.

That is why - God did not keep sin out of the universe. (God permitted man to choose to sin).

- God does not save anyone by force.

Effect on us is that God "is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think" Eph 3:20.

3) **Omnipresence** = infinite in space. God is everywhere present and active. He possesses full knowledge of all that transpires in every place. (Psalm 139:7-12). "Whither shall I flee from thy presence?" (v 7) "Even the Son of man which is in heaven?" (John 3:13).

Effect on us: a) Comforts believers. b) Warns and restrains unbelievers who cannot escape God.

4) **Eternal** = infinite in time. An existence with no beginning or end. "Whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting." (Micah 5:2). "From everlasting to everlasting, thou art God" Psalm 90:2.

Effect on us is to: (a) Realise people will live forever in heaven or hell; (b) Understand the greatness of Jesus Christ; (c) Use our time most efficiently to win people to Christ.

5) **Unchangeable** = God never changes His nature or character.

"Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and today, and for ever." (Hebrews 13:8).

"The Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning." (James 1:17).

Effect on us: (a) God is reliable and can be trusted to keep His word.

(b) We should be changeless by keeping our word, and always be faithful to God.

6) **Trinity** = is composed of 3 united Persons without separate existence, so completely united as to form one God. The divine nature exists in 3 distinctions as Father, Son and Holy Spirit. While God is One, He exists as 3 equal persons, each having the same attributes, yet differing in certain properties. The Father sends the Son, and the Son sends the Holy Spirit. (Doctrine of Procession). The Trinity is not one God manifesting Himself in 3 ways or modes of existence, nor are they 3 separate gods.

The Trinity is seen in: a) Baptismal formula. (Matthew 28:18-20), b) Creator (Isaiah 48:12,13,16).

c) The Apostolic Benediction (II Cor. 13:14). d) The 3 Heavenly Witnesses (I John 5:7,8),

e) Each has the same Attributes of God, f) Each raises Jesus, creates the world and saves man.

II. MORAL ATTRIBUTES OF GOD

7) **Truth** = God's knowledge and declarations always conform to reality. God's faithfulness leads Him to fulfil all His promises and keep His Word. He is the 'Lord God of Truth.' (Psalm 31:5).

8) **Holiness** = God is absolutely pure and free from all defilement, evil and sin.

a) **Bible Proofs:** "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts." (Isaiah 6:3). Revelation 4:8. "The high and lofty one that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy." (Isaiah 57:15). "Holy Father." (John 17:11). "Be ye holy: for I am holy." (I Peter 1:16) Habakkuk 1:13.

b) **Manifestations of God's holiness** are: - The Old Testament offerings required to approach God.

- The Tabernacle's Most Holy Place where the High Priest entered once a year.

- The 10 Commandments and Mosaic laws of impurity (Leviticus 11-15).

p.9

- The bounds set on Mt Sinai when God came down to give the 10 Commandments.
- Israelites being isolated in their land, and commanded not to adopt pagan practices.
- "Your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face from you, that he will not hear." (Isaiah 59:2). The cross shows how much God loves holiness. Christ died for our sins, and to provide us with righteousness and holiness of life, which God loves.

Effect on us: (a) We should approach God with "reverence and godly fear" (Hebrews 12:28),

(b) We will have right views of sin, when we have right views of God's Holiness, Isaiah, the holiest man in Israel, was cast down on seeing his sin, after seeing God's Holiness (Isaiah 6:5-7):

(c) The approach to the Holy God must be through the merits of Christ's righteousness.

9) **Righteousness and Justice** = virtuous, upright.

"For the Lord our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth." (Daniel 9:14).

Righteous = God has instituted a moral government in the world, and imposed just laws and penalties.

Justice = God executes His laws, rewards the righteous, and punishes the wicked. God is entirely correct and just in all His dealings with humanity. His justice acts in accordance with His law.

God's righteousness and justice are seen in: a) Punishing the wicked, b) Rewarding the righteous. Ps 58:1-10

c) Forgiving sins of the repentant, d) Keeping His promises to us (Nehemiah 9:7,8),

e) Rescuing us from our enemies (Esther 9:24,25). f) Believers preaching righteousness (Psalm 40:9,10).

10) **Goodness** = all the qualities an ideal person would have. "Taste and see that the Lord is good" Ps 34:8

a) **Love** of God = fondness, a constant interest and warm affection towards the spiritual and physical welfare of His creatures, leading God to make sacrifices beyond human comprehension to reveal His love to mankind. God reveals His love by:

- Linking His name with love. "God is love." (I John 4:8,16). Heathen gods hate and are angry.

- Making an infinite sacrifice for the salvation of men. (I John 4:9,10).

- Remembering us in all circumstances of life. (Isaiah 63:9: 49:15,16).

- Giving us richly all things to enjoy. (I Timothy 6:17; Psalm 145:9,15,16: Matthew 5:45).

b) **Benevolence** of God = the affection God feels and shows to mankind.

c) **Mercy** of God = God's goodness shown to those in guilt, misery, distress (James 5:11: Ephes 2:4). God is merciful to Israel (Psalm 102:13), to the Gentiles (Romans 11:30-32), to all that fear Him (Luke 1:50), to all that seek His salvation (Isaiah 55:7). He seeks our temporal and eternal needs.

d) **Lovingkindness** of God = God's bestowment on His obedient children His continual and best blessings. "He that spared not.." (Romans 8:32). The mercy and loving kindness of God is seen in the father's loving welcome to his prodigal (wasteful) son. (Luke 15:11-32: Psalm 63:3).

e) **Grace** of God = God's goodness to the ill deserving. God's grace is shown in delaying punishment for sin, providing salvation, comfort of the Bible, Christian influence, the work of the Holy Spirit in our lives, saving and uplifting sinners from a sinful life, etc.

Conclusion: Let us love (Deuteronomy 6:5), obey (I Samuel 15:22), serve (John 12:26), know (Phil 3:10), praise (Psalm 107:8), study (2 Timothy 2:15) and worship (John 4:23) God according to His attributes.

What Jesus Christ Does For Us.

I will make you fishers of men (Matt 4:19). I will give you rest (11:28). I will build my church (16:18).

I will make thee ruler over many things (25:21). Remission of sins (26:28). I am with you always

(28:20). I have compassion on the multitude (Mark 8:2). I must be about my Father's business

(Luke 2:49). When I come again, I will repay thee (10:35). I would have gathered thy children

together as a hen (13:34). I am among you as he that serveth (22:27). I sent you to reap (John 4:38).

Them that comes to me I will in no wise cast out (6:37). I will raise him up at the last day (6:40).

I lay down my life (10:17). I give unto them eternal life; they shall never perish (10:28). I will draw

all men unto me (12:32). I have given you an example (13:15). Love one another; as I have loved you

(13:34). I go to prepare a place for you. I will come again, and receive you unto myself (14:2,3).

I will not leave you comfortless; I will come to you (14:18). I will love him, and will manifest myself

to him (14:21). My peace I give unto you (14:27). I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it

is come to pass, ye might believe (14:29; Isaiah 41:23). I have called you friends (15:15). I have chosen

you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit (15:16). I have finished the work which thou gave me to do

(17:4). I have given them thy word (17:14). I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee (Heb 13:5). **p.10**

12. WHY CHRISTIANS SHOULD DO SOUL-WINNING (Answers p.105)

It is good that you are saved and on your way to heaven. Do you know anyone who is not yet saved, to whom we can present God's plan of salvation so they too can go to heaven? We must learn soul-winning by learning how to use the STOP tract, as we hear other more experienced soul-winners use it in appointments, door-knocking or open air preaching. See chapter 48 "How to Lead a Person to Christ." **Definition:** Soul-winning is starting a conversation with an unsaved person, and sharing God's plan of salvation with him from the Bible so that he clearly understands HOW he may receive Jesus Christ as his Saviour and have eternal life. It is leading a person to call on Christ to save him.

Question: Why should we do soul-winning? Joy of SW, Rewards of SW, Enemies of SW.

1. God commands us to. "Go . . . and preach the gospel to every creature". (Mark 16:15).
 2. That is why Christ came. 'The Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost' Lk 19:10
 3. We will all appear before the Judgment Seat of Christ to receive rewards for serving God. 2Cor5:10
 4. Because of HELL - "Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men". (II Cor 5:11). Hell is HOT, Heaven is SWEET, and JESUS SAVES". (See Luke 16:19-31; Mark 9:42-48.)
 5. The LOVE of CHRIST compels us. (II Corinthians 5:14).
 6. People are BLESSED by being saved, and by becoming a new creature. (II Corinthians. 5:17).
 7. God has given us the MINISTRY (Job) of Reconciliation, bring man and God together (2 Cor. 5:18)
 8. We are AMBASSADORS for CHRIST. (II Corinthians 5:20).
 9. So Christ will say to us: "Well done, thou good and faithful servant." (Matthew 25:21).
 10. Soul-winners are the BEST Christians. (Matthew 4:19).
 11. Learn from the dedicated EXAMPLE of Christians and martvrs in the past (Rev 17:6).
 12. So that we won't be ashamed before Christ. (I John 2:28).
 13. There is a great need, but few labourers (soul-winners). (Matthew 9:36-38).
 14. JESUS was a soul-winner. (John 4; Luke 19:10).
 15. Not to have BLOODY HANDS. (Ezekiel 3:17,18).
 16. We have very LITTLE TIME to do soul-winning (John 9:4). We can't do soul-winning in heaven.
 17. Soul-winning increases our LOVE for people and for God.
 18. We'll PERISH without a VISION of soul-winning and disciple-making. (Proverbs 29:18).
 19. Soul-winning glorifies Christ. When people get saved, they praise God.
 20. Soul-winners are WISER, know the Bible BETTER, and have LESS FEAR.
 21. GIVE (gospel) "& it shall be given to you" Lk6:38. Look after God's interests, He'll look after yours
 22. To plant and build soul-winning churches all over the world.
 23. You set a MULTIPLICATION CHAIN going that may have millions of people in it. (II Tim 2:2).
 24. It's a PRIVILEGE that angels don't have. (Acts 10:3-8).
 25. Those you win to Christ will THANK you in heaven, and LOVE you always.
 26. It's great to see God USE you to bless others.
 27. If we don't win them to Christ, the world or CULTS will win them for Satan.
 28. "WOE is unto me, if I preach NOT the gospel." (I Corinthians 9:16). Luke 12:47.
 29. Soul-winning is the most exciting way to spend your life. 30. JESUS is COMING SOON!!
- REWARDS of Soul Winning:** 31. Soul-winners will SHINE as the stars forever. Dan 12:3; ICor15:41-43
32. It is the best way to make many FRIENDS for eternity. 33. You may win a great person to Christ
 34. God gives greater opportunities for service (in this life & the next) if we are faithful now. Mat25:21
 35. We RESCUE nations from sin, evil, wickedness, war, false ideas, evil govt. "he which converts the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death & shall hide a multitude of sins" Jam5:20
 36. We damage Satan's kingdom, plans, rescue people from his lies, make heaven rejoice. Luke 15:3-7
 37. We become well known in the spirit world. "Jesus I know & Paul I know, but who are ye?" Act 19:15
 38. We become heroes in the spiritual war. "Well done, thou good and faithful servant." Matth 25:21,23
 39. We are given rule in Jesus' 1000 year Kingdom. "Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities." Luke 19:17.
 40. It makes you HAPPY and brings UNITY in your church. 41. JOY of SW to God (John 15:8), new Christians (Act 8:4,39), soul winner (John 4:32), angels (Luke 15:10), other Christians (Act 15:3).
 42. Millions of people want to be sure of going to heaven & knowing God. "Come & help us." Acts 16:9
- Conclusion:** Who do you know who is not saved? Learn how to use STOP tract. Visit them. Explain it. 11

13. Why I am a Christian.

1. When I called on Jesus Christ to save me from my sins, He came to live in me, I knew God, I became sure of heaven & He changed me from being a selfish person to a loving, kind, caring person. He gave me a new nature to love God with all my heart and to love my neighbour as myself (Matth 22:37,38).
2. Jesus Christ answers my prayers, showing His love, knowledge and care for me.
3. Jesus Christ being sinless and full of wisdom, gives me a perfect role model to follow.
4. Jesus Christ died to pay for my sins on the cross, satisfying the law, justice and love of God.
5. Jesus Christ rose from the dead, conquering death, thus proving that He will raise everybody.
6. Jesus Christ guarantees us a home in heaven, if we ask Him to save us (not of works). John 4:10.
7. Jesus Christ fulfilled 49 OT prophecies of the Messiah. We now see 50 prophecies of Jesus' return.
8. Jesus Christ claimed to be Jehovah God "I AM" of Exodus 3:14 in John 8:58,24 by His credentials.
9. Jesus Christ's miracles of healing, raising the dead, stilling storms, predicting future prove He is God.
10. Jesus Christ's teachings and Bible principles, when applied in nations and individuals bring blessings.
11. Jesus Christ called the Bible the word of God (Luke 4:4), proved by over 1000 fulfilled prophecies.
12. The Bible is from God because of its prophecies, science, archaeology, unity and power to bless.
13. The Bible gives wisdom, love, joy, peace, confidence, health, knowledge of the past, present & future.

THE BIBLE IS THE WORD OF GOD FOR THESE REASONS:

1. Fulfilled prophecies. Christ fulfilled over 49 OT prophecies. 50 prophecies are fulfilled since 1940.
2. Scientific accuracy. The Bible has over 43 scientific facts that were unknown until after 1800AD.
3. Mathematical accuracy. Daniel 9:25 predicts Sunday 3pm, 29 March 33AD as time of Jesus coming.
4. Jesus Christ called it the word of God (John 10:35; Mark 7:13; Luke 8:11: "Seed . . . word of God")
5. Archaeology. No archaeological findings ever contradict the Bible, but prove it to be true.
6. Its Unity. The Bible was given by God to 40 writers, over 1600 years, in 66 books. It contains history, prophecy, science, law, doctrine, morality, origins and human biographies, yet we never see any disagreement between any writer on any subject. If you ask 40 of your friends to discuss their opinions on the past, the future, morality, origins, law, philosophy, you will find very great disagreement and difference of opinion. The Bible, however, agrees 100% on every subject it discusses, strongly proving that it comes from the mind of God.
7. It has infinitely superior teachings over any other book. The Bible is nothing but truth.
 - All other books have truth mixed with error, like jewels mixed with mud.
 - The Bible contains all truth. Every proven moral truth is found in the Bible.

14. REWARDS Matthew 6:1-21; Hebrews 10:35; 11:26; 2 John 8; Rev.11:18.

God's Word teaches us that salvation is a free gift given to us by God. We do not work for it (Eph 2:8-10), we just receive it and it becomes ours. Once we have received it, we cannot lose it. (John 10:28).

Question: Does this mean I can go out and sin, now that I'm saved, without any bad consequences?

Answer: No: a) God will discipline us now, and we will be sorry. b) We will lose our rewards in heaven.

I. STATEMENTS OF REWARDS IN HEAVEN

(Rev 22:12)

1. "Behold, I come quickly; & my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be".
 2. "Whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men: knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ. But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done". (Colossians 3:23-25).
 3. "For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; That every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad". (II Corinthians 5:10)
 4. "Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord". Eph 6:8.
 5. "I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus." (Philippians 3:14).
 6. "Moses had respect unto the recompence of the reward". (Hebrews 11:26).
 7. "Lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven . . ." (Matthew 6:19,20).
 8. To have an abundant entrance into the everlasting kingdom. (II Peter 1:11).
 9. "So then everyone of us shall give account of himself to God." (Romans 14:12).
- Christ will come to judge the works of believers and to distribute rewards. The believer will not be judged with regard to his sins (John 5:24). Christ received that judgment on our behalf on the cross 12

(II Corinthians 5:21) and we will not again be called to account for them at Christ's return. During this life, however the believer is disciplined for the sins that he commits (Hebrews 12:7-11). But when Christ returns, believers will be judged as to how well we have used the **talents** (Matthew 25:14-30), the **pounds** (Luke 19:11-27), and the **opportunities** (Matthew 20:1-16) that God has entrusted to us. Salvation is a free gift of God (Romans 6:23) and comes from the grace of God (Ephesians 2:8). When James says that we are saved by works (James 2:24), he means by faith that produces works (2:22,26). Paul says that while we are saved by grace, we are saved to do good works (Ephesians 2:8-10). The Lord has given believers an opportunity to lay up treasures in heaven (Matthew 6.20), and so to have an abundant entrance into God's everlasting kingdom (II Peter 1:11).

II. FOR WHAT WILL WE BE REWARDED IN HEAVEN?

- 1) **Faithfulness to God** and **to his work** in using our talents, pounds and opportunities will be rewarded. If we sow sparingly, we reap sparingly. If we sow bountifully, we reap bountifully. "It is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful." (I Corinthians 4:2).
- 2) **Reaping the harvest of souls** for Jesus Christ. "He that reaps receives wages." (John 4:35,36,37).
- 3) **Patiently enduring suffering** and affliction brings heavenly rewards. "Our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory." II Corinth 4:17.
- 4) They that **turn many to righteousness** will shine as the stars forever and ever. (Daniel 12:3).
- 5) In **keeping of them** (God's commandments) there is a **great reward**. (Psalm 19:11).
- 6) When we are **persecuted for righteousness sake**. (Matthew 5:10). When people revile you and **say all manner of evil against you falsely for Jesus Christ's sake**. Rejoice and be exceeding glad, for **great** is your **reward** in heaven. (Matthew 5:10-12).
- 7) **Giving money** secretly (Matt 6:4). **8) Praying** secretly (Matt 6:6). **9) Fasting** secretly (Matt 6:18).
- 10) **Hospitality**. Receiving, helping or welcoming a prophet or a righteous man. (Matthew 10:41). If you receive or help a prophet or righteous man, you get a prophet or righteous man's reward.
- 11) If you **give a cup of cold water** to a disciple, you will not lose your reward. (Matthew 10:42). God notices **all the little acts of kindness** that we do, and promises to reward us for each of them.
- 12) If people **hate you, separate you** from their company, **reproach you** & shall **cast out your name as evil** for the Son of man's sake, rejoice & leap for joy, for your **reward is great in heaven**. Lk6:22,23
- 13) Your **reward** shall be **great** if you do as in Luke 6:27-31,35:
 - a) **Love** your enemies. b) Do good to them that hate you. c) **Bless** them that curse you.
 - d) **Pray** for them that despitefully use you. e) To him that smites thee on the cheek, offer the other.
 - f) If he takes your cloak, **offer** your coat. g) **Give** to every one that asks thee.
 - h) Of him that takes away thy goods, ask them not again. i) **Do to men** as ye would them do to you.
 - j) **Lend**, hoping for nothing again. As sufferers in an evil world, we will be rewarded for endurance. "If we suffer, we shall also **reign** with him." (2 Timothy 2:12).
- 14) If we **plant the gospel** and **water it** in people's lives. "He that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall **receive his own reward** according to his own **labour**". (I Corinthians 3:8).
- 15) If we have **eternal values**. If we build on the foundation of Christ, by using **gold, silver, precious stone** type **works** of eternal value. (I Cor 3:11-15). If our work abides, we will receive a **reward** (14) If any man's life work shall be burned, he shall suffer **loss**, but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire (v.15). The quality of our life's work will be rewarded at the Judgment Seat of Christ.
- 16) If I **preach the gospel willingly**, I have a **reward**. (I Corinthians 9:16,17).
- 17) **Meekness** in serving Christ. "Blessed are the meek for they shall inherit the earth." (Matthew 5:5) The reward is real estate ownership in the Millennium.
- 18) "Cast not away therefore your **confidence**, which hath great recompence of reward." (Heb 10:35).
- 19) How we **treat other believers**. "God is not unrighteous to forget your work & labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints & do minister". (Heb 6:10).
- 20) How we exercise our **Pastoral ministry to others**. "Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that **must give account**, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is **unprofitable for you**." (Hebrews 13:17). (Luke 19:17).
- 21) How we **use our abilities**. "Thou hast been faithful in a very little, **have authority over ten cities**." **13**

- 22) How we **use our money**. "Charge them that are rich in this world. that they be...**ready to distribute**." "**Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come**." I Tim. 6:17- 19
- 23) How much we **suffer for Christ**. "Our light affliction, which is but for a moment, works for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory". (II Cor 4:17). Rom 8:18; I Peter 4:12,13; 2 Tim. 2:12.
- 24) How we **run the race** that God has **chosen** for us. "So run, that ye may obtain." (I Corinthians 9:24).
- 25) How well we **control sin**. "Every man that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible." (I Corinthians 9:25,26,27).
- 26) How we **react to temptation**. "Be thou faithful unto death & I will give thee a crown of life" Rev2:10
- 27) How much we **love the Lord's appearing**. "Henceforth there is laid up for me a **crown of righteousness**, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day; and not to me only, but unto all them also that **love His appearing**." (II Timothy 4:8).
- 28) **Doing everything heartily, as unto the Lord**. "Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ." (Colossians 3:23,24).
- 29) How **faithful** we are to the **Word of God**, and to **feed the flock**. "**Feed the flock of God**...when the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall **receive a crown of glory** that fades not away." I Peter 5:2-4.

III. WHAT WILL OUR REWARDS BE?

The Christian's reward is sometimes mentioned as a "prize" (I Corinthian 9:24) and sometimes as a "crown" (I Corinthians 9:25). **Five Crowns may be won:**

- 1) **Incorruptible** crown - for those who **discipline** the body, as an athlete to achieve great things for God. (I Corinthians 9:25-27).
- 2) **Rejoicing** - for those who **win people to Christ**. (I Thessalonians 2:19,20).
- 3) **Life** - for those who love Christ enough to **endure temptation**. (James 1:12; Revelation 2:10).
- 4) **Righteousness** - for those who **love Christ's second coming**. (II Timothy 4:8).
- 5) **Glorify** - for pastors and teachers who faithfully **feed the flock of God**. (I Peter 5:2-4).
- 6) Our Lord's **approval** - "Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things." (Matthew 25:21).
- 7) **Ruler** over **many things**. "If we suffer, we shall also reign with him." (II Timothy 2:12). "They shall reign for ever and ever." (Revelation 22:5).
- 8) **Authority** over **10 cities, 5 cities** etc. "Thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities." (Luke 19:17).
- 9) **Inherit all things**. "He that overcometh shall inherit all things". (Revelation 21:7). We may sit with Christ in His Throne. (Revelation 3:21). He has made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth. (Revelation 5:10).
- 10) His servants shall **serve Him**. "They shall see his face". (Revelation 22:3,4).

IV. HOW MAY WE LOSE OUR REWARDS?

Can someone who has earned rewards, lose them through sinful living? These verses imply "yes":

- 1) By **Backsliding**, not holding fast which thou hast. "Hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown". (Revelation 3:11).
- 2) By **following Deceivers**. "For many deceivers are entered into the world". (II John 7).
- 3) By **not looking to ourselves**, to check our behaviour. "Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we **receive a full reward**". (II John 8).
- 4) By **worshipping angels**. "Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, . . . And not holding the Head . . ." (Colossians 2:18,19).
- 5) By **not expecting Christ's return**. "Say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming". (Matt 24:48).
- 6) By **doing wrong**. "He that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done." (Col 3:25).
- 7) By **not abiding in Christ**. Faithfulness in our service here to Christ will result in privileged service in eternity. Our works from salvation to the grave will be on display as a painting, so that all believers and angels can see the results of our life's work for Christ. "And now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have **confidence**, and **not be ashamed** before him at his coming". (I John 2:28). **Question:** Will you have confidence or be ashamed at Christ's coming? **14**

15. BAPTISM. God commands all believers to be baptized as soon as possible after salvation. Don't be like the Pharisees and lawyers who rejected God's counsel "being not baptized". (Luke 7:30). Baptism is one area that we can be 100% obedient or 100% disobedient to Christ. Which will you be?

1) MEANING OF BAPTISM

- a) Baptism comes from the Greek word "**baptizo**" meaning "to whelm, make fully wet, dip, cover wholly with a fluid". Baptism never means "sprinkle" (Greek = rhantizo), nor "pour" (Grk = ekcheo).
- b) Baptism means **identification** with a person, a group, a message or an event. For example:
 - Christian baptism (by immersion in water after salvation) means identification with the message of the gospel, the person of Christ as Saviour and with the group of believers and their beliefs.
 - Moses' baptism = identified under Moses' leadership in bringing Israelites out of Egypt (I Cor.10:2)
- c) Baptism **pictures** and **publicly declares** that we believe that:
 - We are saved by the gospel of Jesus Christ's death, burial and resurrection (I Corinthians 15:1-4).
 - As we **enter** the water, we identify with Christ's **death** on the **cross** and **death** to our old way of life.
 - As **we go under** the water, we identify ourselves with Christ's **burial** in the tomb, and burial of our old man (the old sin nature, the old sin habit pattern and the old sin lifestyle). (Romans 6:6).
 - As we **rise up out** of the water, we identify ourselves with Christ's **bodily resurrection**, and we declare that we are now **rising to a new way of life with Christ** ("newness of life"), and that we will one day **rise from the dead** at Christ's return (Romans 6:1-6). "Like as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should **walk in newness of life**". (v 4).

2) CONDITIONS OF BIBLE BAPTISM ARE:

- a) **Right candidate - believers**, not babies. (Acts 8:36,37).

The Eunuch asked, "What doth hinder me to be baptized? Philip said, If thou believest with all thine heart, thou mayest. He answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God." Acts 8:36,37. A baby cannot believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God. This scripture disqualifies infant "baptism". If you were sprinkled as a baby, you need to get saved, then Biblically baptized.
- b) **Right method - immersion**. Jesus was immersed: "Coming up out of the water" (Mark 1:9,10,11). The Ethiopian eunuch was immersed: "when they were come up out of the water". (Acts 8:39).

Question: If Jesus was immersed, why do you reject Jesus' example and choose Catholic sprinkling?
Question: Find one Bible verse where a baby was immersed or sprinkled? Nobody has found one. If you continue to hold to infant sprinkling, it shows that **you love church tradition** more than Jesus Christ and the Bible. Do you know better than Jesus? Repent of this error.
- c) **Right Motive - obedience to Christ's command**. Jesus said: "Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptising them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you." (Matt 28:19,20). Baptism is a **test of our love for Christ**. Baptism does not save us from hell or sins, only the blood of Christ can do this, not water.
- d) **Right authority - local church with sound doctrine**. (Acts 2:41-47)

"Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. (v.41). And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine (v.42) . . . and the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved." (v.47). If you were baptized in a church that teaches false doctrine (Mormons, JWs, SDA) or obsolete doctrine (Acts 19:1-5), you should get baptized again to break the association with a false church and to publicly identify with the true Lord Jesus Christ of the Bible and a church teaching the apostles' doctrine.

3) WHY SHOULD BELIEVERS BE BAPTIZED?

- a) **Jesus** was baptized by immersion to fulfil all righteousness (Matthew 3:13-17), as an **example to us**.
- b) Christ **approved** of his disciples baptising (John 4:1,2). (Matthew 28:18-20)
- c) Christ **commanded** that people be baptized, promising His presence with us to the end of the world.
- d) The **early church** gave an **important place to baptism**, never thinking of a believer remaining unbaptized eg. 3000 at Pentecost (Acts 2:38,41); Samaritan believers (Acts 8:1-13); Ethiopian Eunuch (Acts 8:36-39); Paul (Acts 9:18); Cornelius' household (Acts 10:47,48); Lydia, Philippian jailer (Acts 16:15,33); Crispus, Corinthians (Acts 18:8); John's disciples were rebaptized (Acts 19:5)
- e) It proves that we **want to obey Jesus Christ & the Bible**, rather than **sprinkling tradition**. I Peter 1:18.
- f) The doctrine of Baptism is a **foundational principle of the Doctrine of Christ** (Hebrews 6:1.2).

It is as important as repentance from dead works, faith towards God, resurrection and judgment. **p.15**

g) Everyone baptized in the New Testament was a **saved adult** who could say, "I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God". (Acts 8:37). Babies cannot believe or say this.

- h) To have a **good conscience**. Only immersion is the answer of a **good conscience towards God**. IPet3:21
- i) Immersion **pictures** Christ's death for our sins, **burial** of our sinful ways, **rising** to a new life with Christ.
- j) Immersion was the method of baptism **up to 320 AD** from early church writers. Catholics changed it.

4) BIBLE PASSAGES TO READ ON BAPTISM:

Jesus' baptism (Matthew 3:13-16; Mark 1:9-11); **3000 believers** at Pentecost (Acts 2:37-47); **Samaritans** and **Simon** (Acts 8:1-13); **Ethiopian Eunuch** (Acts 8:26-40); **Paul** (Acts 9:1-18); **Cornelius' family** and friends (Acts 10:43-48); **Lydia** and her household (Acts 16:12-15); **Philippian jailer** and his household (Acts 16:16-40); **John's disciples** were rebaptized (Acts 19:1-7); **Crispus' household** and many Corinthians (Acts 18:1-11; Romans 6:1-13; I Cor 1:10-17; Heb 6:1-2).
Conclusion: Will you be baptized God's way or by Satan's counterfeit way? All believers were baptized immediately after they were saved. If you were baptized before salvation, you just went in a dry sinner and came out a wet sinner. This does not qualify as Bible baptism.

If you have been saved and not yet baptized, ask pastor for baptism. Do not disobey Christ's command.

5) BAPTISM DOES NOT SAVE US FROM SIN, ONLY JESUS' BLOOD SAVES US. **Answers p.455, 125.**

- a) **Baptism is not part of the gospel of Jesus' death, burial, resurrection that saves us** (I Cor 15:1-4). "The **gospel of Christ** is the **power of God unto salvation to every one that believes**." Roman 1:16. Rev5:9 "Christ sent me **not to baptize** but to **preach the gospel**." I Cor 1:17. Col **1:14**; Act **13:39; 16:31; 26:18**.
- b) **PAUL** was **saved** in Acts 9:6,17, **before his baptism** in Acts 9:18 because he was **filled with the Holy Spirit & Ananias** called him "**brother**" meaning **saved** (I Cor 5:11). He called Jesus "**Lord**" 9:6. IC12:3
- c) **CORNELIUS** was **saved** and **filled with the HS** (Acts 10:44) **before his baptism** (Acts 10:47,48). "all prophets witness, that **thru his name** whoever **believes in him** shall **receive remission of sins**" A10:43
- d) "a propitiation thru **faith in his blood**, to declare **his righteousness** for the **remission of sins**" Rom 3:25
- e) "**repentance** and **remission of sins** should be preached in **his name**" Luke 24:47; Act 5:31, not baptism.
- f) "repent, and be baptized..in the name of Jesus Christ for (Gk:**eis=because of**) the remission of sins" 2:38 "**Eis**" means "**because of**" in Matthew **3:11; 10:41; 12:41**; Acts **7:53. 6 saving steps in Romans 10:13-15**. Peter said **nothing** of baptism saving us in **his other sermons** in Acts **3:12-26; 5:29-32; 10:34-43**, nor Paul.
- g) Born of water (John 3:5) = born of the **word of God**; James 1:18; I Peter 1:23; John 15:3; Ps19:7; Ep5:26
- h) **Call:** Act 2:21; Rom 10:13; **Ask:** John 4:10; **Receive:** John 1:12; **Come:** John 6:37,45; 7:37; Mat11:28
Belief in Jesus: John **3:15,16,18,36; 5:24; 6:47; 11:25; A13:39;16:31;Rom3:26; 4:5; 10:9**. IJoh**5:1,5,11-13**

16. TWENTY OBJECTIVES TO RAISE GODLY CHILDREN

- 1) Show each child how to be **sure of their salvation**. (Romans 10:13; I John 5:11-13; John 1:12).
- 2) Encourage each child to **dedicate their life to do God's will**. (Romans 12:1,2).
- 3) Help each child to **accept themselves** as God made them. (Ephesians 1:6).
- 4) Guide each child to **get under the protection of God's authority**. (Ephesians 6:1-4).
- 5) Work with each child to gain a **clear conscience**. (I Timothy 1:19).
- 6) Show each child how to **have a forgiving spirit**. (Ephesians 4:32).
- 7) Show each child how to **respond to irritations**. (I Peter 2:23; 3:16).
- 8) Show each child how to **conquer moral impurity**. (Psalm 119:11).
- 9) Show each child how to **meditate on God's Word**. (Psalm 1:2,3; Joshua 1:8).
- 10) Show each child how to **share the gospel** with their friends. (Romans 3:23; 6:23; 5:8; 10:13).
- 11) Show each child how to have a **daily Bible reading program**. (Acts 17:11).
- 12) Get each child to **read challenging biographies of great Christians**. (Jeremiah 5:5).
- 13) Show each child how to have God's standard for **dating**. (I Corinthians 7:1).
- 14) Show each child how to **tithe** and **apply God's principles of finances**. (Malachi 3:8-12).
- 15) Show each child how to establish an **effective prayer life**. (Matthew 6:5-15).
- 16) Show each child how to **make right friends and avoid wrong friends**. (Psalm 1:1; Proverb 1:10).
- 17) Show each child how to **stand alone against evil**. (Daniel 1).
- 18) Show each child how to discover and **develop their spiritual gifts**. (II Timothy 2:15).
- 19) Show each child how to become an active and **loyal church member**. (Hebrews 10:24,25).
- 20) Show each child how to see their **spiritual purpose in life**. (Esther 4:14).

Conclusion: Lead your children in Bible study on these 20 goals tonight.

Memory verse: "Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth". (Colossians 3:2).

Aim: a) To see what great things await us in heaven.

b) To comfort us about those who have gone there. c) To tell people how to get to heaven.

Youtube: **Glimpse of Eternity Movie** - THE REALITY OF HEAVEN & HELL 40 min

In view of this world's difficulties and heaven's treasures, we should always live for heaven and eternity.

1. **NAMES of Heaven.** "Ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance". (Hebrews 10:34).

"In my Father's house are many mansions . . . I go to prepare a place for you". (John 14:2).

"Lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven". (Matthew 6:20).

2. **When we die, where do believers go?**

- **At death**, the spirits and souls of believers go immediately to heaven. The body "sleeps" in the earth until Christ's second coming, when we will be caught up to rejoin our spirits and souls.

"To be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord". (II Corinthians 5:8).

"the heavenly Jerusalem,...to the spirits of just men made perfect." Hebrews 12:22,23.

"Them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him". (I Thessalonians 4:14).

"To an inheritance incorruptible, undefiled . . . reserved in heaven for you". (I Peter 1:4).

"I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ." Philippians 1:23.

"For the hope which is laid up for you in heaven." (Colossians 1:5).

"But now they desire a better country, that is, an heavenly." (Hebrews 11:16).

"Knowing in yourselves that ye have in heaven a better and an enduring substance" (Heb 10:34)

"I heard a great voice of much people in heaven" Rev 19:1. "I saw under the altar souls slain" Rev 6:9

"Lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven." (Matthew 6:20).

"**Where I am** (heaven), **there** shall also my servant be." (John 12:26).

"I go and prepare a **place** for you . . . that **where I am** (heaven), **there ye may be also**" (John 14:3).

"We know that if our earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved (physical death), we have a

building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens." (II Corinthians 5:1).

- **At Christ's glorious return to earth**, believers will return to earth with Christ.

"The Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee". (Zechariah 14:5).

- **After Christ's 1000 year rule on earth**, God will destroy the first earth with fire. He will then create

a new heaven, a new earth, and a new Jerusalem city which will be 1500 miles high, wide and long.

This will be our home with God forever. (Revelation 21:1-3,16).

3. **What will heaven be like?**

i) Heaven is where **God's Throne** is. "Our Father which art in heaven." (Matthew 6:9).

ii) It is a **sinless Holy Place**. "He will hear him from his holy heaven." (Rev. 21:27; Psalm 20:6).

iii) **Beautiful** and clean. "The street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass." (Rev 21:21)

iv) **River of Life**, and **tree of life**. (Revelation 22:1,2).

v) **Angels** reside there. "The voice of many angels about the throne in heaven." (Revelation 5:11).

vi) **Father, Son** and **Holy Spirit** reside there. "They shall see his face." (Revelation 22:4).

vii) Place of **reward**. "Rejoice and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven." (Mat 5:12).

viii) Place of **separation** from the Wicked. (I Cor. 6:9-11; Galatians 5:19-21; Revelation 22:14,15).

ix) **Believers** reside there. ". . . an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens." (II Cor. 5:1).

x) We will **return to the days of our youth**, in resurrected, youthful, **immortal bodies**.

"His flesh shall be fresher than a child's; he shall return to the days of his youth." (Job 33:25).

"This mortal must put on immortality." (I Corinthians 15:53).

xi) Place of **joy** and **happiness**. "Enter thou into the **joy of thy Lord**." (Isaiah 35:10; Matthew 25:21).

xii) All **good earthly gifts** come from God in heaven. "A man can receive nothing except it be given him from heaven." (John 3:27). "Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights" (James 1:17). Do you thank God for giving you all good things?

xiii) **God assigns angels** in heaven to **each child** who is born, in order to bring that person to hear the gospel, so that they will receive Christ as Saviour and have eternal life. (Matthew 18:10).

xiv) **God's Word** which we have in our hands is settled forever in heaven. It is without error. We can confidently build our life on it. "For ever, O Lord, thy word is settled in heaven." (Psalm 119:89).

xv) The **permanence** of **heavenly possessions** comforts us when we lose earthly possessions. (Heb 10:34)

xvi) An **inheritance** reserved in heaven for you, that fades not away. (I Peter 1:4,5).

xvii) Saved people from every kindred, tongue, people and nation will be there. (Rev 5:9).

We will be reunited with saved friends, relatives, children who have died, Jesus Christ and angels.

xviii) We shall have a **glorified body** like Christ. "We shall be like him." (I John 3:2). This is Christ likeness. Our new body will not be subject to laws of gravity, time and ageing. (John 20:19).

xix) Heaven is **eternal**, an "eternal inheritance." (Hebrews 9:15).

xx) **Memory**. Will we know one another in heaven? Yes, David will meet his son. (2 Sam 12:22,23) We shall sit down with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 8:11).

xxi) **Satisfaction** of all our needs. (Revelation 7:16,17).

xxii) **Sharing in Christ's glory**. "When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory." (Colossians 3:4).

4. **What will we do in Heaven?**

i) **Close fellowship** with God for all eternity. "That where I am there ye may be also." (John 14:3). "They shall see his face." (Revelation 22:4).

ii) **Rest** from hard labour. "They may rest from their labours." (Revelation 14:13). One of the results of sin was the curse of toil and the sweat of hard work. When we arrive in heaven, we will continue to work, but the agony of labour will be gone.

iii) **Exciting service**. "His servants shall serve him." (Revelation 22:3).

"He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much." (Luke 16:10).

iv) **Ruling**. "Because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities." (Luke 19:17). "We shall reign on the earth." (Revelation 5:10).

"If we suffer, we shall also reign with him." (II Timothy 2:12).

v) **Worship**. "The 24 elders . . . worship him that liveth forever and ever." (Revelation 4:9,10,11). "The Father seeketh such to worship him." (John 4:23). We will be so amazed with the greatness of God, heaven and eternity that we will respond in worship.

vi) **Singing**. "They sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy" (Revelation 5:9). "The ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads." Isaiah 35:10.

vii) **Eating**. "To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna". (Revelation 2:17).

viii) **Marriage supper** of the Lamb. "Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb." (Revelation 19:9).

5. **What will NOT be in heaven? The "no-mores" in heaven are:**

i) No more **sea**. (Revelation 21:1).

ii) The first heaven and the first earth were passed away. (Revelation 21:1).

iii) No more **tears**. (Revelation 21:4).

iv) No more death.

v) No more **sorrow**.

vi) No more crying.

vii) No more **pain**.

viii) No more sun or moon. (Revelation 21:23).

ix) No **temple**, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. (Revelation 21:22).

x) No more **insecurity**. "The gates of it shall not be shut at all by day." (Revelation 21:25).

xi) No **night** there." (Revelation 21:25).

xii) No **sin** will enter. "There shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie . . ." (Revelation 21:27).

xiii) No more **sickness**. "Leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations." (Revelation 22:2).

xv) "No **candle** neither light of the **sun**, for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever." (Revelation 22:5).

xvi) No more **thirst, hunger** or **heat**. (Revelation 7:16).

xvii) No **one who adds** or **takes away from the Bible**. (Revelation 22:18,19).

xviii) Outside are dogs, sorcerers, whoremongers, murderers, idolaters and liars. (Revelation 22:15).

Question: How may we enter heaven?

Answer: We must humble ourselves as children, and receive or ask Christ to be our Saviour. John 1:12

Question: Are you really sure of going to heaven? Are you really living for Christ and eternity?

Are you working to get lost people saved from going to **hell** and receive Christ so as to enter **heaven**?

Hell: Psalm 9:17; Prov 9:18; Isaiah 14:15; 33:14; Ezek 32:21; Amos 9:2; Matt 3:12; 10:28; 11:23; 13:36-43, 47-50; 23:33; 25:41; Mark 9:43-48; Luke 16:23,24; 2 Thes 1:8; Jud7; Rev 14:9-11; 20:10,13,15; 21:8

- Q1:** Is there intelligent life in outer space? Yes. **Q2:** Are they friend or foe? They are both.
Q3: Is their civilization older than ours? Yes. **Q4:** Will we ever talk to them or meet them? Some have.
Q5: Who are these extraterrestrials? Angels.

The main tasks of angels are to: 1) Deliver messages from God to man. (Daniel 9:21-23).

- 2) Encourage and minister to people's needs. (Hebrews 1:14; I Kings 19:1-8).
- 3) Oppose the work of Satan and his evil angels. (Daniel 10:20).

Benefits of studying the doctrine of angels are:

- 1) They constantly watch our lives (Daniel 4:17). Hence we will improve our conduct.
- 2) They protect us, hence we understand God's care for us (Hebrews 1:7).
- 3) As we see their great strength to humbly do small tasks, we learn to serve God with humility also.
- 4) As God created many holy angels who worship Him, so we must also worship God. Rev 22:8,9.
- 5) Understanding the angelic conflict helps us to be more committed to winning people's souls.
- 6) As God opposes and judges wicked angels, so He will oppose and judge us if we fall into sin.
- 7) Much evil in this world is from evil angels. This helps us to understand human affairs.
- 8) We will be more cautious to watch for the deception of evil angels.
- 9) As angels deliver us from danger, so we can trust our lives to God who sends them (Heb 1:14).
- 10) As angels are fully devoted to God and ready to serve Him, so should we follow their example.

What are some names of good angels? 1) Rev.12:7-12. 2) Luke 1:10-20. 3) Ezek 10:20,21. 4) Isai 6:1-3

How do good angels minister to believers?

The Work of Good Angels. One of the most encouraging truths in the Bible is that God has assigned good angels to help us in God's work. We may feel alone, but Jesus is with us always (Matt 28:20), the Holy Spirit fills us and good angels help us. What has God told us about good angels?

1. They are an innumerable company of angels (Hebrews 12:22).
2. They look like humans (Heb 13:2 some entertained angels unawares; Mk16:5 they saw a young man)
3. They are holy and sinless (Matt 25:31 all the holy angels; Mark 8:38; Luke 9:26).
4. They have names (Michael Dan 10:13,21; 12:1; Jud 9; Rev 12:7; Gabriel Dan 8:16; 9:21; Lk 1:19,26)
5. They have an estate or place where they live in space (Jude 6 angels which kept not their first estate)
6. They sang for joy when man was created (Job 38:4,7) to resolve the angelic conflict.
7. They meet in heaven to discuss good Christians (Job 1:6; 2:1) and evil people (Ahab, 2Chron 18:18-22)
8. They greatly love godly Christians (Dan 9:23; 10:11,19. O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand)
9. They are assigned to children to bring them to hear the gospel (Matt 18:10 in heaven their angels).
10. Angel Gabriel announced Jesus' conception and birth to Mary as the Son of God (Luke 1:26-38).
11. An angel appeared & spoke to Joseph 3 times in dreams (Mat1:20 marry Mary; 2:13 go to Egypt; 2:19)
12. They help us after we resist temptation (Mat 4:11 devil left him, angels came & ministered unto him)
13. They announced Jesus' resurrection in his empty tomb (John 20:12 saw 2 angels in white sitting)
14. They camp around Christians (Ps34:7 Angel of the LORD encamps round about them that fear him)
15. They watch believers to learn the works of God. I Cor 4:9 we are a spectacle to the world, angels, men
What do angels observe? a) Salvation. I Peter 1:10-12. b) Church. I Cor 11:10. c) Ministry. I Tim 5:21
16. They minister or serve Christians (Heb 1:14 sent to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation)
17. They rescue godly Christians from danger (Dan 6:22; Acts 5:19; 12:7-11 Apostles, Peter from prison)
18. They desire, enjoy watching us share the gospel (I Peter 1:12 which things angels desire to look into)
19. They tell us where to go to share the gospel (Acts 8:26 He told Philip to go to Gaza to see Ethiopian)
20. They work with the Holy Spirit & Christians in SW (Acts 8:29 The Spirit said to Philip, Go near)
21. They tell unsaved where to go to hear the gospel (Acts 10:3-6 Cornelius to call Peter to his home).
22. They rejoice when people get saved (Luke 15:10 there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over)
23. They are our fellow-workers (Rev 19:10. I am thy fellow-servant and of thy brethren that have).
24. They reject worship as only God is to be worshipped. (Rev 22:9 See thou do it not;... worship God).
25. They all worship Jesus Christ as God (Hebrews 1:6. let all the angels of God worship him).
26. They fight evil angels who oppose us (Dan 10:20 Now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia)
27. They reveal God's will and word to men. Some of Daniel and Revelation were given through angels.
28. They are sent to answer our prayers. Gabriel. Dan 9:20-24. To show Daniel next 400 yr. Dan. 10-11
29. Providing physical needs to a) Hagar & Ishmael. Gen 21:17-20. b) Elijah. IK18:5-7. c) Jesus. Mt4:11

30. They kill bad men (Act 12:23 angel of the Lord smote him & gave up the ghost). Sodom. Gen19:11-13
God sent an angel to kill 185,000 Assyrians who were laying siege to Jerusalem. (Isaiah 37:33-38).

31. They strengthen us in troubles to continue serving (Luke22:43 there appeared an angel strengthening him)
a) After freeing the apostles from prison, an angel encouraged them to keep preaching. Acts 5:19-20.

b) An angel told Paul in a storm that he would be saved from death at sea to preach at Rome. Act 27:23-25

32. Some angels are stronger than others (Rev 5:2 I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice).

33. There will be a war in space when good angels defeat bad angels (Rev12:7-9 neither was their place)

34. They accompany Jesus at his return. Mat16:27 Son of man shall come in glory of his Father with his angels

35. They will remove all offensive, wicked people and cast them into hell (Matthew 13:37-43,49,50).

36. They will regather saved Jews to Israel after Jesus' return (Matt 24:31. gather his elect).

37. They will stand with Jesus as he judges the nations after his return (Matt 25:31 all the holy angels)

38. They will hear Jesus confessing and dening some people after his return (Luke 12:8,9).

39. An angel casts Satan into the bottomless pit for 1000 years to deceive nations no more. Rev 20:1-3.

How do evil angels oppose believers? Under Satan's control are many evil spirit beings known as demons, authorities, principalities, powers, rulers of darkness, symbolised in Scripture by:

- 1) Fowls of the air. (Matthew 13:4,19).
- 2) Unclean and hateful birds in a cage. (Revelation 18:1-3).
- 3) Unclean frogs (Revelation 16:13,14).
- 4) Locusts from the bottomless pit. (Revelation 9:1-10).

Demon spirits' work is: "The thief cometh not, but for to steal, . . . kill, . . . destroy." (John 10:10).

These spirits attack mankind spiritually, mentally, emotionally, physically and morally. Examples are:

1. They oppose God's servants by taking away the Word that was sown. (Matthew 13:19).
2. They hinder the gospel: "but Satan hindered us". (I Thessalonians 2:18).
3. They take people captive "who are taken captive by him at his will". (II Timothy 2:26).
4. They blind unbelievers' minds. (II Corinthians 4:4). (Matthew 13:39).
5. They sow tares (children of the devil) among wheat (believers in church), to destroy its outreach.
6. They seduce people to believe error so they miss God's plan for their lives, lead astray, tempt, corrupt, cause people to be obsessed with false ideas. (I Timothy 4:1; Mark 13:22; I John 2:26).
7. They trouble people, as in the case of Saul (I Sam 16:14). The Hebrew word for "trouble" means "to terrify, to make fearful or afraid." It means agitation of mind, perplexing and uneasiness.
8. They oppress (overwhelm) people: "healing all that were oppressed of the devil." (Acts 10:38).
9. They vex people "to afflict, to harass, to pain". "Vexed with unclean spirits". Acts 5:16; Luke 6:18
"My daughter is grievously vexed with a devil." (Matthew 15:22).
10. They bind (tie up, confine) people: "whom Satan hath bound, lo, these 18 years." (Luke 13:16).
11. They deceive people: This is a sign of Christ's return. (Matthew 24:4,5,11,24).
12. They possess people. They occupy, own and indwell a person, to be mad, blind, dumb. (Mat 4:24).
13. They buffet people, meaning "to hit with many blows, to punch, slap, to fight against." 2 Cor 12:7
14. They resist people, meaning they stand up against, act as an adversary and oppose." Zechar 3:1-3.
15. They torment people (Revelation 9:1-11; 16:13-14).
16. They wrestle against us (Eph 6:12), seeking to pin us to the ground so we do nothing for God.

What has God given us to oppose evil angels and to defend ourselves?

1. Word of God. Satan deceives due to people's ignorance of God's Word. Christians may be destroyed for lack of knowledge (Hosea 4:6). Jesus used the Word of God to defeat Satan, "It is written" Matt 4:1-10
2. Whole Armour of God. (Eph 6:10-18). Truth, righteousness, gospel of peace, shield of faith, helmet of salvation, sword of the Spirit, praying and watching.
3. Jesus Christ living in us. At salvation, Jesus Christ, the Father & the Holy Spirit indwell the Christian. "Greater is He that is in you, than he that is in the world." (I John 4:4).
4. The Filling and Power of the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit-filled believer has the power to withstand, fight and conquer all the power of the enemy. "But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, . . . first bind the strong man . . . and then he will spoil his house." (Matthew 12:28,29).
5. Fellow believers in a local church. "God that comforts those that are cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus." (2 Cor 7:6). We come to church for comfort, as believers help each other. (Rev 12:11)
6. Good angels minister to us. 7. The Name of Jesus Christ (Acts 16:18). 8. The Blood of Jesus Christ.
9. We will judge evil angels who opposed us in life, I Cor 6:3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels?
Conc: Since angels are wise, strong, holy, loving, servants of God, we should fully serve God as they do.

19. Bible Characters, 170 messages in [Answers](#) & [Understanding books](#) on www.keithpiper.org

1. **Jehovah** (176,256,388,494) Trinity, Creator, Holy, Eternal, All-knowing, All-powerful, Loving, Right
2. **Adam, Eve**: Ask God if you are tempted. Resist the devil. Our sins hurt others. Lost headship of earth.
3. **Noah**: God judges evil people. Preach righteousness. Foresee evil & hide. Build valuable things (457).
4. **Abraham** (796): Hear & obey God's voice. Bless others. Trust God. Resolve conflicts. Train children.
5. **Isaac** (594): Serve God with your father. Continue his work. Re-dig wells of truth. Check people.
6. **Jacob** (269): Jacob cheated Esau (Gen 27). Laban cheated Jacob (29:25; 31:7). Cheated by sons (37:32)
7. **Joseph** (148,441,500): Have a vision. Trust God. Prepare for famines. Reconcile. Comfort family.
8. **Job** (382): Satan steals. Don't blame God. Encourage hurt people. God rewards patience. Learn in pain.
9. **Moses** (443-446,457): God has a great plan for your life. Lead people to obey God.
10. The **Angel of Jehovah** (679) is Jehovah the Son. **11. Pharaoh** (444): Ungodly people lose. Obey God.
12. Joshua. Build on others ministry. **13. Gideon** (Judges 6:12). **14. Soul-Winner** (571).
15. Ruth, Naomi. Don't leave a place of blessing. **16. Samson** (265): Avoid ungodly women.
17. **Hannah** (458): Pray for Godly children. Train them to serve God (1 Samuel 1).
18. Samuel. Pray "Speak Lord: for thy servant heareth" I Sam 3:9,10. **19. Watered Garden** (573).
20. Saul. Sin leads to big trouble and foolish actions. I Sam 9-31. **21. 50 Fools** (522). **22. Atheist** (595)
23. **David** (225,384): Develop skills. Take opportunities. No adultery. Write what God shows you.
24. **Solomon** (263,501,502): Ask God for wisdom. Don't yoke with unbelievers. **25. Wise men** (436,518).
26. **Lady Wisdom** (520). **Bible Women** (458,581). **How treat Women** (302).
27. **Rehoboam** (380): Take advice of Godly older men. It's easy to lose what you inherit. 2 Chron 9-12.
28. **Jehoshaphat** (503,505): Send people to teach Bible (2 Chron 17-20). **29. 12 Strange preachers** (439)
30. **Micaiah** (224): Rebuke errors. Heaven's interest in earth. 2 Chron 18. **31. Faithful man** (558).
32. **Jonah** (383): Don't run away from God's will. Gospel changes enemies to friends. God loves nations.
33. Isaiah **34. Hezekiah** (215,442,508): 2 Chron 29-32. **35. Manasseh** (381): 2 Chron 33.
36. **The Great Woman of Shunem** (385): 2 Kings 4. **37. Elijah** (386): **38. Elisha** **39. Josiah** (642):
40. **Daniel** (711;712): **41. Jeremiah** (355): **42. Ezekiel**: 4 visions: 1-3; 4-36; bones 37-39; temple 40-48.
43. **Belshazzar** (387): Don't mock God (Dan 5). **44. Cyrus** (447): Bless Israel (Isaiah 44:28-45:7).
45. Esther. God has times for us to do great things (4:14). **46. Nehemiah**. Have a mind to work (4:6).
47. Ezra. Cyrus, Darius decrees to build temple. Seek, do, teach Bible (7:10). Do what God says (7:23).
48. **Jesus** 264,270,400-433,475,524,538-541,563,566-67,575,614-17,619,631,645,650,667,681-683,709
49. **John the Baptist** (582): Prepare people for salvation. Luk 3 **50. Andrew** (217): Bring people to Jesus.
51. **Woman at the Well** (599): Ask Jesus for eternal life. Tell your friends about Jesus. John 4:1-43.
52. Matthew. A tax-collector who gave up a good paying job to follow Jesus and bless billions.
53. **Mark** (338): Don't quit working with Godly Christians. Acts 13:5,13; 15:37; 2 Timothy 4:11.
54. Luke: Wrote Luke and Acts. He knew that Jesus and Paul were important people to bless billions.
55. **John** (512,705): Loved Jesus. Loyal to Jesus at cross. Wrote 5 NT books. Have a life-long ministry.
56. Nicodemus. Be born again (John 3). **57. Thomas**. Don't doubt God's promises (John 20:24-31).
58. **Peter** (511;608): Ask Jesus questions. Please God, not men. Feed my sheep. **59. Deacons** (398).
60. **The Poor Wise Man** (392): Eccles 9:14-18. **61. The Lost Son** (393): Appreciate father. Luke 15.
62. **The Good Samaritan** (390): Luke 10:25-37. Help others. Jesus will repay us for helping Christians.
63. **Joseph of Arimathea** (389): **64. Prudent man** (722). **65. Great men** (603,708). **66. Reprobate** (729)
67. **The Unjust Steward** (395): Luke 16:1-13. **68. The Rich Fool** (454): Be rich to God. Luke 12:16-21.
69. **Stephen** (160;608): Act 6,7. Jesus welcomes good Christians to heaven. **70. Angels** (396). **71. Titus**.
72. **Crazy men** (438). **73. Scorners** (523). **74. Lazy man** (312). **75. Child** (544) **76. Young people** (678).
77. **Gamaliel the Appeaser** (468): Love Jesus. Act 5:34-42 **78. Philip** (156): Lead people to Christ. Act 8
79. **Ordinary people** in Acts (610): **Early Christians'** Inspiring Actions (731). **80. Spiritual man** (164)
81. Cornelius. Acts 10. Seek God and you'll find Him. Seek Divine appts. **82. Christian** (399,686we,418)
83. **Paul** (391;611;625;638,706): Increase strength (9:22). **84. Barnabas** (479): Help Christians (9:26-29)
85. **Timothy** (334;336): Teach faithful men. 2T2:2. **86. Fathers** (303). **87. Philemon, Onesimus** (618):
88. **Apollos** (612;646): Mighty convincing. Act 18:24-28. **89. Angry Man** (155). **90. Mohammad** 289).
91. **Aquilla, Priscilla** 161. **92. Gaius, Diotrophes, Demetrius** 158. **93. Satan** 76,182,197,233,516,654,673

20. How Should We TREAT One Another?

1. **PEACE**. **Mark 9:50** Have salt in yourselves, and have **PEACE one with another**.
 2. **LOVE others**. **John 15:12** This is my commandment, That ye **LOVE one another**, as I have loved you **1Thes 3:12** The Lord make you to increase & abound in **LOVE one toward another, & toward all men**.
 3. **MEMBERS**. **Romans 12:5** We many are **one body in Christ**, & every one **MEMBERS one of another**.
 4. **KIND**. **Rom 12:10** Be **KINDLY AFFECTIONED one to another** with **brotherly love; PREFERRING..**
 5. **EDIFY**. **Rom 14:19** Let us follow after things which make for **peace**, and where **one may EDIFY another**
 6. **PLEASE**. **Rom 15:2** Let **every one** of us **PLEASE his neighbour** for his good to edification
 7. **WELCOME**. **Rom 15:7** **RECEIVE ye one another**, as Christ also received us to the glory of God
 8. **CARE**. **1Cor 12:25** There should be no schism in the body. members should have **same CARE one for another**
 9. **SERVE**. **Gal 5:13** only *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but **by love SERVE one another**.
 10. **RESTORE**. **Gal 6:1** If a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, **RESTORE such an one**
 11. **BEAR**. **Gal 6:2** **BEAR ye one another's burdens**, and so fulfil the law of Christ.
 12. **FORBEAR**. **Eph 4:2** With all lowliness, meekness, longsuffering, **FORBEARING one another in love;**
 13. **FORGIVE**. **Eph 4:32** Be **KIND one to another, tenderhearted, FORGIVING one another**, as God for Christ's sake has forgiven you. **Col 3:13** **FORBEARING one another, FORGIVING one another**, if...
 14. **SUBMIT**. **Eph 5:21** **SUBMITTING yourselves one to another** in the fear of God.
 15. **TEACH**. **Col 3:16** **TEACHing and ADMONISHing one another** in **psalms, hymns, spiritual songs,**
 16. **CHARGE**. **1Thes 2:11** we **exhorted, comforted, charged every one of you**, as a father his children,
 17. **COMFORT**. **1Thes 4:18** Wherefore **COMFORT one another** with these words.
 18. **DEPART from SIN**. **2Tim 2:19** Let **every one** that names the name of Christ **DEPART from iniquity**
 19. **EXHORT**. **Heb 3:13** **EXHORT one another daily**; lest any of you be hardened thru the deceitfulness of sin
 20. **CONSIDER**. **Heb 10:24** **CONSIDER one another** to **PROVOKE to love** and to **good works**.
 21. **PRAY**. **Jam 5:16** **CONFESS your faults one to another, PRAY one for another**, that ye may be healed
 22. **COMPASSION**. **1Pet 3:8** be all of **one mind, having COMPASSION one of another**, love as brethren
 23. **HOSPITABLE**. **1Peter 4:9** Use **HOSPITALITY one to another** without grudging.
 24. **Be SUBJECT**. **1Peter 5:5** Yea, all of you **be SUBJECT one to another**, & be clothed with **humility**:
 25. **FELLOWSHIP**. **1John 1:7** If we walk in the light, as he..., **we have FELLOWSHIP one with another**.
- **How Should We NOT TREAT One Another?**
1. **OPPRESS not**. **Lev 25:17** Ye shall not **OPPRESS one another**; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I am JHVH
 2. **ANNOY not**. **Gal 5:15** If ye **BITE & DEVOUR one another**, take heed that ye be not **consumed one of another**
 3. **PROVOKE not**. **Gal 5:26** Be not desirous of vain glory, **PROVOKING one another, ENVYING one another**
 4. **LIE not**. **Col 3:9** **LIE NOT one to another**, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;
 5. **FORSAKE not**. **Heb 10:25** **NOT FORSAKING** the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is*; but **EXHORTING one another**; and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.
 6. **SPEAK no EVIL**. **James 4:11** **SPEAK NOT EVIL one of another**, brethren.
 7. **GRUDGE not**. **James 5:9** **GRUDGE NOT one against another**, brethren, lest ye be condemned:
- **Ezekiel 44:1,2** "He brought me back the way of the **gate** of the outward sanctuary looking **east** & it was **shut**. **Jehovah** said, **This gate shall be shut**, it shall not be opened..because **Jehovah**, the **God of Israel**, has entered in by it, therefore **it shall be shut**." **Jesus Christ**, the **God of Israel** fulfilled this in Luke 19:37-44



21. The Spiritual War: How to Win it. What we know about it. Isaiah 14:7-17; 2 Tim 4
O: Why are there so many troubles & problems in life? Because we are in a **spiritual war** between the forces of **God** and Satan, **good angels** and evil angels, **Christians** and unbelievers, **right** and wrong. It lasts from Satan's rebellion in heaven until the end of the millennium when Satan is thrown into the lake of fire. We are fighting for the **souls of men**. We are in this war whether we like it or not. If we ignore our warfare responsibilities, **we put more work on those on God's side and we help Satan advance his cause.**
9 Bible verses teaching the spiritual warfare: Turn them from the **power of Satan** unto God. Acts 26:18. **Weapons of our warfare** are not carnal, but mighty through God to **pulling down of strong holds**. 2Co10:4 **We wrestle** not against flesh & blood, but against **principalities, powers, rulers of the darkness of this world**, against **spiritual wickedness in high places**. Eph 6:12. Thou by them might **war a good warfare**. I Tim 1:18 No man that **wars** entangles himself with the **affairs of this life**; that he may **please him** who has chosen him to be a **soldier**. 2Tim2:4,26. Abstain from fleshly lusts, which **war against the soul**; IPet 2:11; Rv12:7,17
1. It **started** when the angel Lucifer (now Satan), said "I will be like the Most High". Isaiah 14:14,12-17.
2. To **convince** other angels to follow him, he had to say that **his ways** are better than **God's ways**.
3. One-third of the angels were **deceived** into rebelling against God & following Satan. Rev12:4.(Jos24:15
4. The **big question** for angels and humans is: Who do I follow? Whose ways are best? God's or Satan's?
5. Logically, if God **created us, cares for us and provides all our needs**, then **God's ways are best**. Hos14:9
6. **Why** did God **create man**? To **resolve the angelic conflict**. To show that God's ways are best. Job 38:7
7. Satan's strategy is to **deceive** (Rev 20:3,8,10), take **captive** (2Tim 2:26), then **steal, kill, destroy**. Jn10:10
8. Because of **deception**, it is a **war of ideas**, a conflict between **God's true ideas** against **many false ideas**
9. If we **lose the war of ideas**, it becomes a **military war** where we lose **freedom, peace, prosperity**. Rv12:7
10. It occurs in **most areas of life**: Satan wants religion, education, politics, science, media, philosophy.
11. It requires **training, courage, determination, teamwork, allies**, strong **friendships, planning ahead** and **multiplication strategies**. "My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge." Hosea 4:6.
12. It involves **learning** and **teaching God's truths** and **identifying** and **rebuking errors**. 2 Tim 2:1-4.
13. It has **heroes** who make **right decisions, endure hardness & use big ideas** to win many people for God.
14. It involves **watching** in all things, **enduring afflictions, doing the work of an evangelist**. II Tim 4:5.
15. We are like a **wrestler, a runner** and a **soldier**. 2Tim 4:7. **Crowns & rewards** await us if we **win**. 4:8
16. Gospel tracts & **books** are necessary to **teach large numbers of people** (4:13), to **give best answers**. 16
17. **Fearful, excuse making Christians** who dislike work are a big problem in the spiritual war. Lk14:18
18. God, good angels & Christians **help** us (2K6:16). Satan, evil angels, ungodly men **oppose** us. ITh2:18
19. We must **know** how to **use** our **spiritual weapons** (Eph 6:10-18) & **stay inside God's walls**. Job 1:10.
20. **Satan** puts **mad, bad, sad, evil** ideas in our mind Ac5:3. **God** puts **good, wise, peace** ideas in our mind.
21. **Satan's devices** are alcohol, cig, drugs, gambling, false religion, fornication, ungodly, lies. 2Cor 2:11.
22. **Don't quit or you lose** new friends, **ideas, opportunities, rewards, God's approval, peace**. 4:10 Demas

22. Satan's Opposition to Mankind and Christians. "But Satan Hindered us"

Bible Read: Matt13:36-52; Mark 5:1-20. we would have come to you, even I Paul once & again. IThes2:18

Mem Verse: "Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices." 2Cor 2:11

Aim: To be alert to Satan's devices and to rescue people from them.

Introduction: So many problems in life are caused by Satan influencing people to do harmful things.

We see this in politics, schools, religion, drugs, rock music. This prompts the question:

What are Satan's Devices that Afflict Mankind? Submit yourselves to God, Resist the devil. Jam 4:7

- Weakens nations.** How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer (Hebrew: heylel from Halal), son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst **weaken the nations!** Isaiah 14:12.
- Tempts to Sin.** Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be **tempted of the devil**. Mat4:1
- Sows false teachers who teach false ideas.** The enemy that **sowed them is the devil**; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. Matt 13:39. Counterfeit gospel of works, evolution.
- Vexes, afflicts.** O Lord, *thou* Son of David; my daughter is **grievously vexed** with a devil. Matth 15:22
- Takes away the Word.** Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, & **taketh away** the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe & be saved. Luke 8:12; Mark 4:15. **Not understood**
- Loss of speech.** He was casting out a devil, and **it was dumb**. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the **dumb spake**; and the people wondered. Luke 11:14. **p.23**

- Lusts, Murders, Lies.** Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the **lusts** of your father ye will do. He was a **murderer** from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a **liar**, and the **father of it**. John 8:44.
 - Possesses.** As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man **possessed with a devil**. Mat 9:32 They come to Jesus, and see him that was **possessed with the devil**, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his **right mind**; and they were afraid. Mark 5:15.
 - Puts evil ideas into people's minds.** Supper being ended, the **devil having now put into the heart** of Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, to **betray him**; John 13:2.
 - Oppresses.** Jesus.. healing all that were **oppressed of the devil**; for God was with him. Acts 10:38
 - Perverts God's Right Ways.** O full of all subtilty and all mischief, *thou* child of the devil, *thou* **enemy of all righteousness**, wilt thou not cease to **pervert the right ways of the Lord**? Acts 13:10.
 - Give ground and opportunity to him.** Neither give place to the devil. Eph 4:27.
 - Wiles.** Put on whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the **wiles of the devil**. Ep6:11
 - Condemns.** Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into **condemnation of the devil**. ITim3:6
 - Snare.** **good report of them which are without**; lest he fall into **reproach & snare of the devil**. I Tim 3:7
 - Takes Captive.** Recover out of the **snare of the devil**, who are **taken captive** by him at his will. 2Tim2:26
 - Devour.** Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking **whom he may devour**: I Peter 5:8. The depths of Satan. Rev2:24.
 - Discouragement.** Num32:7; much discouraged 21:4; We despaired of life. 2Cor1:8. Fear not. Deut1:21
 - Unrighteousness.** In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever **doeth not righteousness** is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. I John 3:10.
 - Imprisons.** the devil shall **cast some of you into prison**, that ye may be tried;. Rev 2:10.
 - Deceives the whole world.** the Devil, and Satan, which **deceiveth the whole world**: Rev 12:9
 - Accuser of the brethren** (to God, ourself, others) to break fellowship & slow God's work. Rev. 12:10
 - Great Wrath.** devil is come down unto you, having **great wrath**, because he knows he has.. Rev 12:12
 - Provokes to sin.** Satan stood up against Israel, and **provoked David** to number Israel. I Chron 21:1
 - Sickness.** Satan went from the presence of the LORD & **smote Job with sore boils** from the sole. Job2:7
 - Resists us.** he shewed me Joshua the high priest & **Satan standing at his right hand to resist him**. Zec3:1
 - Desires worship.** Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. Matt 4:10.
 - Binds, Satan has bound,** lo, **these 18 years**, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day? Luke 13:16.
 - Lies.** Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to **lie to the Holy Ghost**? Acts 5:3.
 - Controls.** To open their eyes, to turn *them* from darkness to light & **from the power of Satan to God**, that they may receive forgiveness of sins & inheritance among.. by faith that is in me. Acts 26:18.
 - Destroys the flesh.** To deliver such an one unto **Satan for the destruction of the flesh**.. I Cor 5:5.
 - Appears as an angel of light.** Satan himself is transformed into an **angel of light**. 2 Cor 11:14.
 - Controls religions,** them which say they are Jews & are not, but *are* the **synagogue of Satan**. Rev 2:9
- How may we have victory over Satan? We must:**
- Receive Christ as Saviour.** Ask Jesus to **fill you with His Holy Spirit**. Ask **what He wants you to do**.
 - Confessing sins to God & forsake sins** (I John 1:9). Confess family sins. Dan 9:4-6; Nehemiah 1:5-6
 - Remove occult objects, books, music and images.** (2 Chron 14:3-5). Ephesian converts destroyed their occult books (Acts 19:17-20). Many occult objects have a demon invoked curse on them.
 - Submit to God, resist the devil** and he will flee from you (James 4:7). Christ promises forgiveness & deliverance to those who call upon His name for deliverance from the occult. Be confident in Christ.
 - Cultivate your Christian life and gospel presentation.** Get busy serving God. The devil finds great opportunity to tempt us if we are doing nothing for God. David gave into temptation when he should have been on the battlefield. (II Samuel 11:1.2). We must be filled with the Holy Spirit daily. How?
 - Studying the Word of God daily** brings growth and defence against Satan. (I Peter 2:2)
 - Prayer** achieves God's purposes as we ask and receive.
 - Christian fellowship at church** encourages us as we learn Bible, praise God, encourage others.
 - Sharing the gospel** with the unsaved strengthens our faith and knowledge, as well as actively warring against Satan. Unselfish dedication to God's work will assist in Satan's defeat. Rev12:11
 - We must **put on the whole armour of God** (Ephesians 6:10,18). When we do these things, we will resist Satan in God's power and take his strongholds in people's lives (II Cor 10:3.4). **p.24**

23. What's Wrong with Alcohol, Pornography, Sex before Marriage, Junk Food?

1. **ALCOHOL** What happens if you drink alcohol? **Answer:** Every alcoholic started as a social drinker.
- i) It **places your approval** on drink that brings **death, destruction, misery** to many people. Prov23:29,30 "Who has woe? who has sorrow? who has contentions? who has babbling? who has wounds without cause? who has redness of eyes? They that tarry long at the wine: they that go to seek **mixed wine**."
- ii) It places people in **addiction and bondage**, so that many become alcoholics. "when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again." Proverbs 23:35. "I will not be brought under the power of any." I Cor 6:12
- iii) It **disobeys God's command not to look at wine**. "**Look not** thou upon the wine when it is red . . . At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder." Proverbs 23:31,32.
- iv) It causes **weaker brothers** to stumble and **sin**. "It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine. Nor anything whereby they brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak." Romans 14:21.
- v) It is a **bad example** to your children that you (their role model) think it is OK to drink alcohol. They follow your example, go to the pub and meet wicked people who destroy their lives.
- vi) Alcohol **lowers people's inhibitions** and **moral standards**. "Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things." Proverbs 23:33.
- vii) Alcohol is the **devil's counterfeit substitute** for the filling of the Holy Spirit. "Be not **drunk** with wine wherein is **excess**, but be filled with the Spirit." Ephesians 5:18.
2. **PORNOGRAPHY and Sensual Literature**. **Q:** What are the consequences when parents allow their children to look at pornography at home? **Answer:** i) It **teaches others** to **fornicate** by your example. ii) It teaches children that it is **OK to disobey God's warnings** against looking at **nakedness** of women. "Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman. . . it is wickedness." (Leviticus 18:17).
- iii) It **dulls our spiritual senses** and **grieves the Holy Spirit**. "The flesh lusts against the Spirit" Gal 5:17.
- iv) It teaches that **pleasure** is a **main goal in life**. "Lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God" 2Tim 3:4
- v) It **increases crime and wickedness**. "A whore..increases the transgressors among men" Prov 23:27,28
- vi) It is **mental adultery** and weakens (dilutes) your marriage. "whosoever looks on a woman to lust after her has committed adultery with her already in his heart." (Matthew 5:28).
- vii) It sends you into an **unreal world of fantasy** by bringing you to see all women as sex objects rather than people with other needs. "Having eyes full of adultery." 2 Peter 2:14.
- viii) Pornography is **addictive**. "Having eyes full of adultery, & that **cannot cease from sin**." 2 Peter 2:14
- ix) Pornography produces a **guilty conscience**: "their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another." (Romans 2:15).
- x) Pornography **lowers moral standards** in the home and in society.
- xi) Pornography **tempts men** to commit adultery and prostitution. "Whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul." (Proverbs 6:32).
- xii) It **financially supports & encourages its producers to stay in business** and **destroy others' lives**.
3. **Why Reject SEX before Marriage?** God **disapproves** of it. "**abstain from fornication**" I Thess 4:3-8
- i) Living together lasts until you **fight & breakup**. Marriage is **for life**, to **raise children**, resolve issues
- ii) **The facts are against you**. Pre-marital sex tends to break up couples before marriage takes place.
- iii) **Sex before marriage hinders other aspects of the relationship developing**. Trust, honesty, deep friendship, respect, openness, spiritual intimacy take time & effort to develop. **Many breakups occur**.
- iv) **Sex injects fear** and **guilt into the relationship**. (Hebrews 13:4). Men get sex without commitment.
- v) **Sex lays a foundation of distrust** and **lack of respect**. Sleep around before marriage, easy to after.
- vi) **Sex deceives you into thinking you are in love**. It can cause you to **overlook their bad qualities**.
4. **Avoid Eating JUNK FOOD** (Dan 1:8). i) Too much **salt in food** causes **heart attacks & kidney stones**.
- ii) Too much **sugary food** causes **cancer**. iii) **Drinking Coke** and **fizzy drink** cause **obesity & diabetes**.
- iv) **Red meat** from **cattle fed on growth hormones** cause **prostate cancer**. **Wild caught fish** are healthy
- v) **Wild Fish oil tablets** (5 daily) **removes cholesterol, improves heart, eye, brain, vein & joint health**.
- vi) Fry fish in **Extra virgin olive oil**. vii) **Filtered water**. viii) **Multi grain cereal**. ix) **No soy, cow milk**.
- x) Squeeze **4 oranges daily** and **drink the juice**. Then wash your **teeth** with water to remove citric acid.
- xi) **Eating grapes improves digestion**. **Rice** absorbs water, slowing food moving through bowels.
5. **Do man-made CO2 emissions cause global warming** leading to **sea-levels rising**? **No**. Job 38:8-11; 'Thou has set a **bound** that they may not pass' Psalm 104:9. sand for a **bound** of sea. Jer5:22. Pr8:29. **p25**

23a. ZEAL + Knowledge = Revival + Joy. How much ZEAL do You Have?

- Bible Reading:** Matthew 13:1-23; Rev 3:1-22. **Aim:** To serve God with zeal and knowledge.
- Memory Verse:** "they have a **zeal of God**, but **not according to knowledge**." Romans 10:2.
- Introduction:** So many Christians are **cold** or **lukewarm**, but not many are **hot** or **zealous**. Jesus rebuked the Laodicean church for not being hot or zealous for God's work. Many Christians are cold or lukewarm.
- Rev 3:15,16** "I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor **hot**: I would thou were cold or **hot**. So then because thou art **lukewarm**, and neither **cold** nor **hot**, I will spue thee out of my mouth. **3:19** As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: **be zealous therefore, and repent**."
- Definition:** **Zeal** means **determination, devotion, diligence, eagerness, earnest, fervour, intensity, passionate**, perseverance, urgency, warmth (hot), zest. **Zeal means that we are serious and determined to grow God's kingdom**. It was said of Jesus "He hath done all things well." Mark 6:37, and "**The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up**." John 2:17, quoting Psalm 69:9, when He expelled the money-changers. Paul rebuked **unsaved Jews** because "they have a **zeal of God**, but **not according to knowledge**." Rm10:2
- Paul** "Concerning **zeal, persecuting the church**; touching righteousness in the law, **blameless**." Phil 3:6.
- Rule:** We must have **zeal and knowledge**, or we zealously teach errors, lies and false doctrines. Very bad
- **Q1: 4 Groups of people here:** Those with i) **No zeal and no knowledge** (unsaved & sleepy Christians)
- ii) **Zeal and no knowledge** (Muslims, RC, JW, SDA, Mormons), actively **spread errors and Satan's lies**.
- iii) **No zeal and knowledge** (sleepy, older Christians who **don't do** soul-winning, Bible teaching, missions)
- iv) **Zeal and Knowledge** (serious SW, Bible studying, teaching, disciple makers, error rebuking, mission)
- **Q2: Who had zeal?** i) **David**. "**My zeal has consumed me**, because mine enemies have **forgotten thy words**." Psa 119:139. ii) **Jesus at His return to set up His Kingdom**. "Of the increase of his government & peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David,+ upon his kingdom, to order it,+ to establish it with judgment+with justice from henceforth for ever. **The zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this**" Is 9:7.
- iii) "**Epaphras**...always **labouring fervently for you in prayers**..he has a **great zeal** for **you**.." Col 4:12,13
- iv) **Apollos**: "This man was instructed in the way of the Lord; and being **fervent in the spirit**, he **spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord**, knowing only the baptism of John." Acts 18:25.
- v) **Paul**: "I am verily a man a Jew, born in Tarsus, in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the feet of Gamaliel,+**taught** according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers,+was **zealous toward God**, as ye all are this day." **Act 22:3**.
- **Q3: What must we be zealous in?** i) **Inspiring others** "**your zeal has provoked very many**" 2Cor9:2
- ii) **Holy Spirit** controlling you. "Not slothful in business; **fervent in spirit; serving the Lord**" Rom 12:11
- iii) In **Good things**. "it is **good to be zealously affected always in a good thing**," Galatians 4:18.
- iv) **Prayer**. "The **effectual fervent prayer** of a righteous man availeth much." James 5:16.
- v) **Love**. "Have **fervent charity among yourselves**: for charity shall cover the multitude of sins" IPet 4:8
- vi) **Purity**. "See that ye **love one another with a pure heart fervently**." I Peter 1:22.
- vii) **Mind**. "**your fervent mind toward me**; so that I rejoiced the more." 2Cor 7:7. Determine to serve God
- viii) **Spiritual gifts** that edify churches. "as ye are **zealous of spiritual gifts**, seek that ye may excel to the **edifying of the church**." I Cor14:12. ix) "**Zealous of Good works**." Titus 2:14.
- **Q4: What hinders Zeal?** i) **Not understanding Bible** "When any one hears the word of the kingdom & **understands it not**, then comes the wicked one,+**catches away that which was sown in his heart**." Mat13:19
- ii) "when **tribulation** or **persecution** ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended." Matth 13:21.
- iii) "**care of this world**, + the **deceitfulness of riches**, **choke the word**,+he becomes **unfruitful**." Mat 13:22
- iv) **Traditions of men**. "being **more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers**." Galatian 1:14
- v) "**Loving the praise of men more than the praise of God**." John 12:43. Which do you love more?
- **Q5: How to get more Zeal?** i) **See people** world-wide who don't know or **forgot** God's Word.P119:139
- ii) **Teach Bible**. "Lift up your eyes, look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest." John 4:35.
- iii) **Enter the Spiritual war** for souls. "we wrestle..against spiritual wickedness in high places" Eph6:12
- iv) **Live for eternal rewards**: "lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven" Mat6:20. v) **Help people** Lk10:35
- vi) **Live for Christ's approval**. "**Well done**, thou **good and faithful servant**: thou hast been faithful over a few things, **I will make thee ruler over many things**: enter thou into the joy of thy lord." Matth 25:21.
- vii) **Think on the prophecies of Jesus' return being fulfilled now** "as ye see the day approaching" Heb10:25
- viii) **Serving God prevents problems & brings blessings**. "Seek ye first the kingdom of God+ his R"6:33
- ix) **Each day, read your Bible+ask God**: "Lord, what will you have me to do?" Act8:6. x) **Learn,do SW**

24. The JUDGMENT SEAT OF CHRIST- How It Will Change Our Behaviour

Bible Reading: 2 Corinthians 5:10; Romans 14:10-12; I Corinthians 3:10-15; Colossians 3:23-25.

Aim: To let the Judgment Seat of Christ change our behaviour now.

Introduction: One day after the Rapture, every Christian must give an account to God of the way he has lived since his salvation. Our Christian lives will be "on display" (made manifest). This will determine not our salvation, but the **amount of rewards** we will receive when we get to heaven.

"Lay not up for yourselves treasures on earth, But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven." Matt 6:19,20
The Judgment Seat of Christ will be a place of:

1) **Review** of our life from salvation to death. It will show if we have lived for Christ & others or for self.
Question: When Jesus returns, will I have a grudge against a friend?

Question: Will I have left my love for Jesus Christ, the Bible, souls, or the local church?

Question: If Christ came today, how many of the 19 commands in I Thess 5:1,11-22 would I be obeying? "Now, little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming." I John 2:28. It's as God gives us a block of land (foundation of salvation in Christ (3:11) in heaven, but we build the house (v 12) by our work after salvation.

2) **Reward.** The Judgment Seat of Christ is "Bematos tou Xristou" (2 Cor 5:10) known as the Bema Seat.

i) The **Meaning** of the Bema Judgment: It was a raised platform in the middle of an Olympic arena where the judge sat. After the contests were over, the winners would assemble before the Bema seat to receive their rewards from the judge. It was not a condemning seat, but a reward seat. Losing the race didn't mean execution, it only meant no reward. The Christian life is a race. The divine umpire is watching every contestant. After the Church Age has finished at the rapture, Christ will gather every Christian before the Bema Seat to examine our life's work and to give the proper rewards to each.

ii) The **Fact** of the Bema Judgment.

"For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad." (2 Corinthians 5:10).

iii) The **Purpose** of the Bema Judgment is: - not to determine whether one enters heaven.

- not to punish us for sins before or after salvation. Ps 103:10-12; Isa 38:17; 44:22; Mic 7:19; Heb 8:12
- to give account to Christ how we used our abilities, opportunities and responsibilities from salvation.

- In the past, God dealt with us sinners. (Ephesians 2:1-3; Romans 5:6-8).
- In the present, God deals with us as sons. (Romans 8:14; I John 3:1,2; Hebrews 12:5-11).
- In the future, God will deal with us (at the Bema Seat) as stewards. (I Corinthians 3:11-15).

iv) The **material** to be tested at the Bema Judgment. At salvation, Christ is our foundation (I Cor 3:11). After salvation, we must build on this foundation. (I Corinthians 3:12-15).

God classifies believers' works into two groups:

- Those of **indestructible** and **eternal** value described as: - **gold** = the trial of our faith (I Peter 1:7).
 - **silver** = wisdom gained, favour with God (Proverbs 2:4; 3:14; 8:10; 22:1; Malachi 3:3).
 - **precious stones** = souls won to Christ (Malachi 3:16,17).

b) **Destructible, useless activities** of no eternal value, described as wood, hay, stubble. I Cor 3:12-15

Question: For what actions will we be rewarded at the Bema Judgment Seat of Christ?

- How well we treat other believers. (Hebrews 6:10; Matthew 10:41,42).
- How well we submit to authority and exercise authority over others (Hebrews 13:17; James 3:1)
- How well we use our God-given abilities. (I Peter 4:10; Luke 19:11-26; Matthew 25:14-29).
- How well we use our money. (I Timothy 6:17-19).
- How much we suffer for Jesus. (Matt 5:11,12; 10:29,30; I Peter 4:12,13; II Cor 4:17; Rom 8:18)
- How well we use our time. (Ephesians 5:16; Colossians 4:5; I Peter 1:17).
- How well we run the particular race God chooses for us. (Phil 2:16; 31:13,14; I Cor 9:24).
- How well we control the old nature. (I Corinthians 9:25-27).
- How many people we witness to and win for Christ. Prov 11:30; I Thess 2:19,20; Daniel 12:3
- How well we react to trials and temptations. (Revelations 2:10; James 1:2,3).
- How much we love the doctrine of Christ's return. (II Timothy 4:8).
- How faithful we are to God's Word and to feeding the flock of God. (I Peter 5:2-4).

3) **Results** of the Bema judgment: a) Some receive rewards (I Cor 3:14) 5 crowns. b) Some suffer loss (15) **What determines** whether we receive a reward? a) **QUALITY:** "of what sort it is." (I Cor 3:11-15) **p.27**

b) **MOTIVE:** Jesus may ask, "Why did you serve Me?" To be seen of men (Matthew 6:1,2,5), or Love for Christ (2 Cor 5:14,15). Love for others (2 Cor 5:11). Our works are to be judged (2 Cor 5:10)

c) We will be rewarded for **WHAT WE ATTEMPTED** (Matthew 25:21). Did you invite anyone to church? Did you tell anyone how to be saved? God calls us to be obedient and faithful.

4) **Re-evaluation** = to calculate the value of my life's effort again. Many things that seem **important** to us now, will seem **small** and **worthless** in heaven. The widow who gave 2 mites (2 x ¼ cents) gave more than the rich men. "for unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required." (Luke 12:48). You are talented. God expects you to use your talents, not waste them.

5) **Recognition** = Many nobodies on earth now, will be somebodies in heaven. Many somebodies on earth now, will be nobodies in heaven. The rich man & the beggar Lazarus had reversed status in eternity.

6) **Regret** of a life misspent and of opportunities wasted. If you don't abide in Christ you'll be ashamed. (I John 2:28). "Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward." (2 John 8). "Hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown." (Rev 3:11) The worldly-minded, lazy, selfish Christian at the Judgment Seat of Christ will be very regretful.

7) **Rejoicing** of great rewards received by some (I Thess 2:19,20). "The Son of man shall come in the glory of His Father with his angels; then he shall reward every man according to his works." (Matt 16:27). "Behold I come quickly; my reward is with me to give every man according as his work shall be" Rv 22:12

Challenge: a) **Christian:** Have you been living for Christ? Have you got sin or resentment in your life that you'd be ashamed of if you saw Christ today? Do you need to get right with God?

b) **Lost:** Maybe you're not sure you are saved, not sure if you'd go to heaven, not sure you know Christ as your Saviour and Friend. You will have no reward except hell, because the wages of sin is death.

3 kinds of builders: i) **Wise** builder (3:14) = studying, soul-winning, Bible-teaching, Spirit-filled Christian

ii) **Worldly** builder (I Cor 3:15) = the carnal Christian. iii) **Wicked** builder (I Cor 3:17) = the unsaved.

25. Are You Fully Dedicated to God? What causes Christians to be fully dedicated to God?

Many people are Christians, but not all Christians are fully dedicated to God & His work. Romans 12:1,2
Don't be lukewarm (Rev 3:16). Jesus warns of **5 main distractions** that hinder Christians being fruitful: trouble, persecution, getting offended, cares of this world and deceitfulness of riches (Matthew 13:20-22).

Find God's plan for your life & do it. Daniel 12:3; Matt 6:20; 10:39; John 4:35,36; Acts 5:29; Coloss 3:2. Many Christians have wrong priorities. They see worldly things as more important than God and the next world. They don't see the need to lay up for themselves treasures in heaven. **Who was dedicated to God?**

- Noah** by preaching righteousness (2 Peter 2:5), rejecting his evil generation's ways & building the Ark. "Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God." Genesis 6:9.
- Joseph** by following his vision, resisting temptation, trusting God in jail, feeding people, forgiving.
- Samuel** when God appeared to him. "The LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth." I Samuel 3:10.

4) **Daniel** when he rejected the king's meat. "**Daniel purposed in his heart** that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank." Daniel 1:8. Acts 5:29.

5) **Isaiah** saw God asking "Whom shall I send, who will go for us?" Then said I, **Here am I; send me**" 6:8.

6) **Jeremiah** when God revealed His plans for him to speak as a prophet to the nations (Jeremiah 1:4-10).

7) **Jesus** at age 12 when He said "**I must be about my Father's business**." Luke 2:49.

8) **Peter, James and John** when Jesus gave them a miraculous catch of fish, showing them that God will supply their needs if they follow Jesus (Luke 5:1-11). "they forsook all and followed him." (5:11).

9) **Luke** when he studied Jesus' life, interviewed eyewitnesses to get perfect understanding & certainty of Jesus' life miracles, teachings, death, resurrection, deity. (Luke 1:1-4).

10) **Paul** when he saw Jesus on the road to Damascus, asking "Saul, Saul, why persecute thou me?" (9:4) Paul replied, "**Lord, what will you have me to do?**" Act 9:6. Jesus told Paul to witness to the gentiles,

to open their eyes, to turn them from darkness to light & from the power of Satan to God (Acts 26:12-19).

11) **Barnabas sold land** and laid the money at the apostles feet. He used the money for God's work (Acts 4:36,37). Barnabas encouraged Paul (Acts 9:27), went to Tarsus to seek Paul (11:25), went with Paul on a missionary journey (Acts 13:1,2) and encouraged Mark to preach at Cyprus (Acts 15:36-39).

12) **Apollous** (Acts 18:24-28). After Priscilla & Aquila expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly, he mightily convinced the Jews that Jesus was the Messiah (28). **Are you fully dedicated to God? p.28**

26. GUIDANCE - HOW TO FIND THE WILL OF GOD

Bible Reading: I Thessalonians 5:12-23.

Aim: As Christians, we must renounce our will and be committed to doing God's will all of our life. A problem every Christian faces is how to find God's will in daily decision making. Jesus Christ always fulfilled God's will for His life. "I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do." (John 17:4). As Jesus was assigned a specific task to perform on earth, so each Christian is also assigned a special task. It is our responsibility to find and obey God's plan for our life. "I come to do thy will, O God." Hebrews 10:9

I. GOD HAS A PLAN FOR EACH LIFE.

- 1) This plan is **suit**ed to our talents, personalities, needs, potential and environment. "For we are his **workmanship**, created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which God hath before ordained that we should walk in them." (Ephesians 2:10).
- 2) There is a **different plan** for each one of us. Paul said, "I have finished my course." (II Timothy 4:7). "Let us run with patience the race that is set before us." (Hebrews 12:1). "The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know His will." (Acts 22:14). God wanted Paul (and us) to know God's particular will for our lives. "I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye." (Psalm 32:8).
- 3) God's plan is **very detailed**, step-by-step. "The steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord." (Psalm 37:23). God doesn't always reveal the distant future, but leads us step-by-step, day-by-day.
- 4) God's plan is **continuous**. "The Lord shall guide thee continually." (Isaiah 58:11).
- 5) God's plan is **definite** and specific. "Thine ears shall hear a word behind thee saying, this is the way, walk ye in it." (Isaiah 30:21). The Lord guides us by His Holy Spirit through His Word.
- 6) God wants us to **enquire** about His plan and its daily details. "Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk." (Psalm 143:8).
- 7) The will of God for you is always **good, acceptable** and **perfect**. "that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God." (Romans 12:2).

II. GOD'S PLAN CAN BE MISSED.

Sadly, it is possible for us to miss God's plan in our selfish and stubborn ways to do our own will. "O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river." (Isaiah 48:18)

III. GOD'S PLAN ALWAYS INCLUDES CERTAIN FEATURES.

- 1) **Sanctification** and **separation** from sin unto holiness. "For this is the will of God, even your sanctification." (I Thessalonians 4:3). God is holy and He wills us to be holy.
- 2) **Supplication**, prayer and thanksgiving. "Pray without ceasing." (I Thessalonians 5:17).
- 3) Be **Spirit filled**. "Quench not the spirit." (I Thessalonians 5:19).
- 4) Be **submissive** to the Word of God. "Despise not prophesyings." (I Thessalonians 5:20).
- 5) Be **saying thanks**. "In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus" I Thess 5:18
- 6) Be **sexually pure**. "This is the will of God . . . that ye should abstain from fornication." (I Thess 4:3).
- 7) Be **sober**. "But let us . . . be sober." (I Thessalonians 5:8).
- 8) Be **serene**. "Comfort one another." (I Thess 4:18). "be at peace among yourselves." (I Thess 5:13).
- 9) Be **suffering**. "We told you before that we should suffer tribulation." (I Thessalonians 3:3,4).
- 10) Be **surrendered**. "That ye would walk worthy of God." (I Thessalonians 2:12).
- 11) Be **well doing**. "will of God, with well doing ye put to silence the ignorance of foolish men" IPet2:15
- 12) Be **saved**. "Not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance." (II Peter 3:9).

IV. METHODS OF GUIDANCE.

Question: How do we find God's will for our life in any situation? God's methods are:

- 1) The **Bible**. **Ask:** "What Bible verses relating to this question do I need to apply?" Saturate yourself with the Word of God so that God can bring relevant verses to your mind. God's will is never contrary to the Bible.
- 2) **Circumstances** - **open** or **closed doors**. God, by circumstances, closes one door and opens another. "A great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries." (I Corinthians 16:9). "I have set before thee an open door." (Revelation 3:8). Nothing happens to Christians by accident. Each item is planned by God. We accept circumstances as guideposts in His leading. In driving, red lights are equally valuable as green lights. If we get a stop sign, we must wait patiently for God. **p.29**

3) **Prayer**. "Ye have not, because ye ask not." (James 4:2). Philippians 4:6,7 states:

- i) Don't worry: be careful for nothing.
- ii) Pray about everything: by prayer and supplication.
- iii) Be thankful for blessings.
- iv) Let your requests be made known unto God.
- v) The peace of God, which passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts & minds through Christ.

4) **Peace of God** must be sought before acting. How do we get the peace of God?

- i) Be **filled with the Spirit**, then you'll exhibit the fruit of the Spirit of love, joy, peace.
- ii) **Occupation with Christ**. "For he is our peace." (Ephesians 2:14).
- iii) "Endeavouring to keep the **unity** of the Spirit in the bond of peace." (Ephesians 4:3).
- iv) Be **crucified to the world**, and glory in the cross. "God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world. . . . as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy . . ." (Galatians 6:14,16).
- v) **Preach the gospel of peace**. "Feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace." Ephes 6:15
- vi) **Prayer** brings "the peace of God, which passeth all understanding". (Philippians 4:6,7).
- vii) **Think on things** that are true, honest, just, pure, lovely, of good report, virtue and praise, "and the God of peace shall be with you". (Philippians 4:8,9).
- viii) Be **content**. "I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content." (Philippians 4:11).
- ix) Put on **mercy, kindness, humility**, meekness, longsuffering, forbearing and forgiving one another. Put on **charity**. Be **thankful**. "And let the peace of God rule in your hearts". (Colossians 3:12-15).
- x) Esteem the **pastor** very highly in love for his work's sake. "Be at peace among yourselves" (I Thess 5:13). If submit to the pastor as the pastor walks with the Lord, you'll have peace in your church.
- xi) **Live peaceably with all men**." (Romans 12:18). xii) Don't have fights with people. (Rev 6:4).

5) **Good Advisors** - "In the multitude of counsellors there is safety." (Proverbs 11:14 and 24:6).

V. QUESTIONS TO ASK TO DISCOVER GOD'S WILL. See "Understanding" book p.1639-1648.

- Q1: Will it **hinder** my service to God? Is it a weight? (Hebrews 12:1).
- Q2: Does it **advance** God's plans for my life?
- Q3: Am I **yoking** up with unbelievers? (2 Cor 6:14-18). Unbelievers' aim to make money. Your goal is to serve God. Don't enter business partnership or marriage with unbelievers! If you fight, you lose.
- Q4: Am I **listening** to the advice of the ungodly or unbelievers? (Psalm 1:1).
- Q5: Is someone **telling me a lie**? Can I trust them? How well do I know them? Are they experienced?
- Q6: What **future problems** will this action lead to? (eg. Who can stop my project, or extort money).
- Q7: Why must I **decide now**? Wait to get all the facts before you make your decision. Will it bind you. Ask more people. Keep your options open. Seek a less binding rather than more binding.
- Q8: Is this decision going to **bind me in some way to other people** who can hurt me?
- Q9: Are people putting pressure on me to decide quickly to **their advantage**? Why?
- Q10: Is it the voice of **my desires**, or is it **what God wants me to do**?
- Q11: What **other options** exist? Q12: Have I **discussed** this with three other expert advisors?
- Q13: **If in doubt, DON'T!!!!** Wait on God. You might find a better opportunity shortly.

Bible College Subjects of Chapters in "Established in the Faith" book:

1. **Christian Living:** 1,2,3,5,7,8,9,10,14,15,16,17,20,23,26,32,76,77. See **Answers**. **Understanding** books
2. **Evangelism:** 12 (why), 48 (how to). 3. **Islamic Evangelism:** 42-48, 85 (JC>M), 88 (NT text).
4. **Discipleship** and **Church Growth:** 25 (dedicated), 27 (filled with HS), 36 (reasons to obey God). 38 (start church), 39 (great man), 61 (multiplication), 62 (sp growth). 5. **Creation** 79,87 (young earth).
6. **Valuable Things:** 6 (Church), 40 (Friends), 51 (Bible), 70 (Jesus), 73 (Jesus death).
7. **Trinity, Deity:** 45 (Son), 46 (trinity), 47 (chart), 58 (attributes), 65 (Deity), 67 (huios), 68,71 (incarnation)
8. **Christology:** 24 (JSOC), 31 (I AM), 37 (John), 58 (attributes), 72 (vicarious death), 75 (JC commands).
9. **Eschatology:** Revelation (55,89), 7 dispensations (4,90), 49 (maths), 50 (70 wk), 52-56 (prophecy), 89-91
10. **Proofs of the Bible:** 13,29 (Archaeology), 49 (maths), 50 (70 wk), 52,53,54,57,59,60,69 (God), 74, 88.
11. **Old Testament survey:** Genealogy chart (beginning), Historical Background chart (middle of book).
12. **Angels:** 18, 21 (sp war), 22 (Satan's devices). 13. **Sin:** 28 (96 sins), 30 (psychology of sin).
14. **Theology:** 11 (nature of God), 34 (doctrines). 35 (love), 41 (knowledge), 69 (proofs of God).
15. **False Religion:** JW (66), Quran (78), Charismatic (80), RC (81), SDA (82), Mormon (83), Calvin (84)
16. **Jesus' Parables** (63) and **Miracles** (64). 17. **Bible Characters** (19) and **Bible messages** (33). **p.30**

27. BE FILLED WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT

Bible Reading: "Be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit." Ephesians 5:18.

What is the meaning and the conditions of being filled with the Holy Spirit?

The filling of the Holy Spirit is the source of all vital spiritual experience in life.

Every day can be a day of victory through the power of the Holy Spirit.

When you received Jesus Christ as your Saviour from sin, the Holy Spirit came to live in you.

The Holy Spirit makes it possible for every Christian to live a fulfilled, joyful life.

I. FACTS ABOUT THE HOLY SPIRIT. (Answers p.929-930)

The Holy Spirit is **God**. "The Lord is that Spirit." (II Corinthians 3:17).

The Holy Spirit **speaks**. "Hear what the Spirit **saith**." (Revelation 2:7,11,17,29; 3:6,13,22).

The Holy Spirit gives us power to **live** the Christian life. (Galatians 5:22,23).

The Holy Spirit gives us power to **witness** for Christ. (Acts 1:8).

The Holy Spirit is more powerful than any other Spirit. (I John 4:1-4).

The Holy Spirit is called "the **Comforter**". (John 14:26; 15:26; 16:7; Lamentations 1:16).

The Holy Spirit **authored** the Bible. (II Peter 1:21).

The Holy Spirit **holds back and limits Satan's full power**. (II Thessalonians 2:7-14).

The Holy Spirit **convicts** people of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. (John 16:8-11).

The Holy Spirit **led, anointed, empowered and raised Jesus Christ**. (Romans 8:11).

The Holy Spirit has five ministries in believers' lives:

- 1) He **regenerates** us. "Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit . . ." (John 3:5).
- 2) He **baptizes** us. "By one Spirit are we all baptized into one body." (I Corinthians 12:13).
- 3) He **indwells** us. "Know ye not that . . . the Spirit of God dwelleth in you." (I Corinthians 3:16).
- 4) He **seals** us. "Sealed us, and given us the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts." (II Corinthians 1:22).
- 5) He **fills** us. "Be filled with the Spirit." (Ephesians 5:18).

The Holy Spirit does these things in our lives:

- 1) **Prays** for us. "the Spirit itself makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be" Roman 8:26
- 2) **Guides** us. "For as many as are **led** by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God." (Romans 8:14).
- 3) **Teaches** us. "The same anointing teacheth you of all things . . ." (I John 2:27).
- 4) **Empowers** us for soul-winning. "Ye shall receive power after that the Holy Ghost is come." (Acts 1:8)
- 5) **Imparts the love of Christ to us** and through us. "Love of God is shed abroad in our hearts." (Rom 5:5)
- 6) **Gives us liberty**. "Where the Spirit of the Lord is there is liberty." (II Corinthians 3:17).
- 7) **Conforms us to the image of Christ**. "Changed into the same image by the Spirit." (II Cor 3:18).
- 8) **Strengthens our new nature**. "Strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man." (Eph 3:16).
- 9) **Reveals Bible truths to us**. "God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit." (I Corinthians 2:10).
- 10) **Assures us of salvation and service**. "The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit." (Rom 8:16).
- 11) **Fills our mouth with appropriate things**. "It is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost." (Mark 13:12)
- 12) The Holy Spirit **gives gifts to individual believers: Seven temporary gifts that ceased by 96 AD: Apostles, Prophets, Miracles, Healing, Tongues, Interpretation of tongues, Knowledge, Eleven permanent gifts: Wisdom, Discerning of Spirits, Giving, Exhortation, Ministering, Mercy, Administration, Faith, Teaching, Evangelism, Pastor/Teacher.**
- 13) The Holy Spirit **gives us the fruit of:**
 - i) **Souls saved:** "Gather fruit unto life eternal". John 4:35,36.
 - ii) **Christlikeness:** "The fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance." Galatians 5:22,23.

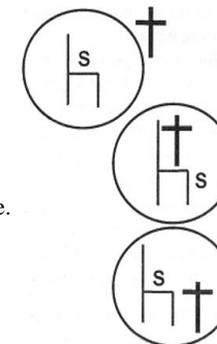
The Holy Spirit is a PERSON, not an active force like electricity, as JW's claim because: (Answers 929)

1. The HS has a **MIND**: "**mind** of the Spirit" (Rom 8:27), HS **KNOWS** (I Cor 2:11), **SEARCHES** (2:10)
2. The HS has **EMOTIONS**: "**love** of the Spirit" (Rom 15:30), "**grieve** not the HS of God" (Eph 4:30).
3. The HS has a **WILL** (17 actions): "as he **will**" (I Cor 2:11), **commands** "HS **hade** me go" (Acts 11:12), **forbids** (Acts 16:6), **speaks** "Sp **speaks**" (I Tim 4:11; Act 8:29; 13:2), **prays** "makes intercession" R8:26, **testifies** (John 15:26), **teaches** (John 14:26), **hears** (John 16:13), **shows** (John 16:15), **strives** (Gen 6:33), **invites** (Rev 22:17), **comforts** (John 14:16,26; 15:26; 16:7), **personal** pronoun "separate **me**" (Acts 13:2), can be **blasphemed** (Mark 3:29), **lied to** (Acts 5:3), **cries** "Abba" (Gal 4:6), **approves** (Acts 15:28). **p.31**

II. THREE TYPES OF PEOPLE.

1) **UNSAVED person** without Christ:

- a) Jesus is outside his life.
- b) Self is on the throne.
- c) This person is under the judgment of God.



2) **SPirit-FILLED Christian:**

- a) Jesus lives within this person.
- b) Christ is on the throne, and Christ controls this person's life.
- c) This Christian now lives to serve Christ.

3) **SELF-CENTRED Christian** - Carnal (I Corinthians 3:1-3):

- a) Jesus Christ is still his Saviour and is in his life.
- b) Self is on the throne, controlling his life.
- c) The Holy Spirit does not have full control of his life. The self-centred Christian cares more about pleasing himself, than about pleasing God. He is like a baby who wants his own way.

Symptoms of the self-centred Christian are:

Often he: - does not fully trust God. - has sinful thoughts. - disobeys God's Word.

- has little interest in the Bible. - has a poor prayer life. - does not help others come to Christ.

He may: - feel guilty. - be discouraged. - be jealous. - judge others harshly. - worry. - be angry.

Question: Which kind of person are you like?

III. FILLING OF THE HOLY SPIRIT contrasted with spiritual maturity.

Christians are encouraged to "grow in grace and in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ". 2 Peter 3:18.

This is **gradual growth** over time to spiritual maturity.

However, any Christian may be filled with the Holy Spirit by meeting the conditions.

A **newborn believer** may be filled with the Holy Spirit, but immature.

A **mature believer** may lack the fullness of the Holy Spirit.

Only Christians **YIELDED TO GOD** are filled with the Holy Spirit, meaning He has **more of us**.

Here the Holy Spirit works in people in entire freedom from hindrance.

It does not mean that "we have more of the Holy Spirit", because we get all of the Holy Spirit at salvation.

Old Testament filling of the Holy Spirit was temporary for a special purpose.

New Testament filling of the Holy Spirit is the universal experience of all yielded believers.

IV. THE COMMAND TO BE FILLED WITH THE SPIRIT.

"Be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit". (Ephesians 5:18).

"Be filled" ("plerousthe") in Greek, means a **command to keep being filled with the Holy Spirit**.

- a) **Filling** of the Holy Spirit is a **moment by moment relationship**, that may be hindered by sin.
- b) **Baptism of the Holy Spirit**, in I Corinthians 12:13, is in the 'aorist' tense, meaning an action which takes place **once and for all**.

Regeneration, indwelling, sealing, and baptism of the Holy Spirit occur once and for all at salvation.

Filling (Greek: "PLEROO") of the Holy Spirit is like:

- 1) **Water filling a glass.**
- 2) **Wind filling a sail** and carrying a ship along. To be filled with the Holy Spirit is to be moved along in our Christian life by God Himself. Writers of the Bible were "moved along by the Holy Spirit".
- 3) **Salt permeating meat** to flavour and preserve it. God wants the Holy Spirit to permeate our lives so that all we say, think and do reflects God's presence.
- 4) **Total control**. For example, a person filled with sorrow (John 16:6) is no longer under his own control, but is totally under the control of sorrow. The same is true for one who is filled with fear (Luke 6:11), filled with faith (Acts 6:5) or Satan (Acts 5:3). He is no longer under his own control, but is controlled by that which dominates him. Being filled with the Holy Spirit detaches us from the desires, standards, aims and fears of the world.

Being filled with the Holy Spirit makes all else that is NOT God's will of secondary importance.

V. HOW TO BE FILLED WITH THE HOLY SPIRIT, for Guidance and Power to Live. **p.33**

- 1) You must **WANT** the Holy Spirit to fill you. "Blessed are they which hunger & thirst after R" Mt 5:6
- 2) **CONFESS YOUR SINS**. Agree with God that you have sinned. Thank God for forgiving you because of Christ's death for you. Turn away from your sins and choose to obey God. (I John 1:9).
- 3) **GIVE THE THRONE** of your **LIFE** to **JESUS CHRIST**. "Yield yourselves to God." Roman 6:13 Let Jesus Christ control all you do, your money, time, work, relationships with family and friends.
- 4) We are **FILLED with the Holy Spirit** by **FAITH** as we **ASK FOR IT IN PRAYER**.
Tell God now: "**Lord Jesus, I have been controlling my life. I agree with you that this is sin. Please take control of my life, as I yield to you. I want to obey you. Thank you for forgiving me. I now trust you to fill me with your Holy Spirit. Thank you for filling me as you promised.**"
- 5) **STAY FILLED**. When you sin, disobeying God in thought, word or action, **breathe spiritually**:
 - i) **EXHALE**- Confess your sin (I John 1:9). Thank God for forgiveness. Turn from the sin.
 - ii) **INHALE**- Ask Jesus Christ to take the throne of your life and HS to fill you (Yield- Rom 6:13).
- 6) **FILL OURSELVES WITH GOD'S WORD**. "Let the Word of Christ dwell in you richly." Col 3:16 God's thoughts then become our thoughts (Ephesians 5:18,19).
- 7) **QUENCH NOT the SPIRIT** (I Thess 5:19). Don't suppress, stifle, resist or oppose the Holy Spirit's will. Don't say "No" to the Holy Spirit. When the Holy Spirit leads us to do something, don't pour water on (quench) the Holy Spirit. Yield to the will of God. Yieldedness to the Holy Spirit includes:
 - i) Submission to the plain teaching of the Word of God.
 - ii) Obedience to the guidance of the Holy Spirit, eg. soul-winning, Bible reading, prayer.
 - iii) Acceptance by faith of the acts of God, eg. suffering. (Luke 22:42).
- 8) **GRIEVE NOT the SPIRIT** (Ephesians 4:30). Sin in our life grieves the Holy Spirit and involves:
 - i) Quenching the Holy Spirit - refusing to follow the Holy Spirit's leading and resisting His will.
 - ii) Loss of fellowship with God.
 - iii) Loss of fruit of the Spirit.**Spiritual darkness then descends** on the person. The Christian is given time for self-judgment and confession of sin. If this is neglected, God intervenes and chastens the Christian by trials.
- 9) **WALK IN THE SPIRIT**, and ye shall not fulfil the lusts of the flesh (Galatians 5:16). This means to walk daily by the power and presence of the Holy Spirit, who dwells within and involves:
 - i) **Reckon** ourself dead to the **sin** nature. Christ's death can deliver us from the bondage of sin. HOW?
 - **Know** our old man **died with Christ** (Romans 6:6).
 - **Reckon** ourselves **dead to sin's habits** from the old man. Reckon ourself alive to Christ (Rom 6:11)
 - **Yield** ourselves to **God**, as those that are alive from the dead (living in resurrection power).
 - **Yield** our members as instruments of righteousness unto God (Romans 6:13).
 - ii) **Love each other** as Christ loves us. (John 13:34).
 - iii) **Every thought** to obey Christ (II Cor 10:5).
 - iv) Be **longsuffering** to all. (I Thessalonians 5:14).
 - v) **Follow** that which is good. (I Thess 5:14,15).
 - vi) **Comfort** and edify each other. (I Thess 5:11).
 - vii) **Know** (appreciate & respect pastors) who work hard. Esteem them very highly with a divine & sacrificial love because of their work (5:12,13)
 - viii) Be at **peace** among yourselves (5:13).
 - ix) **Warn** them that are unruly (soldiers who desert) (5:14)
 - x) **Don't render evil for evil** to any man, but follow good. (5:15).
 - xi) **Rejoice** evermore. (5:16).
 - xii) **Pray** without ceasing. (5:17).
 - xiii) In everything **give thanks**. (5:18).
 - xiv) **Quench not the Spirit** (5:19).
 - xv) **Despise not prophesying** (preaching). (5:20).
 - xvi) **Prove (test) all things**. (5:21).
 - xvii) **Held fast that which is good**. (5:21).
 - xviii) **Abstain from all appearance of evil** (5:22).
 - xix) **Pray for us**, and each other. (5:25).
 - xx) **Greet** all the brethren. (5:26). "So have I **strived** to preach the gospel." (Romans 15:20)..

VI. RESULTS OF BEING FILLED and CONTROLLED BY THE HOLY SPIRIT.

- 1) Your life will show the **fruit** of the Spirit more and more. (Galatians 5:22,23).
- 2) Your **prayers** will be more effective. (James 5:16).
- 3) Your **Bible understanding** will increase (2 Timothy 3:16,17). Holy Spirit warns against errors.
- 4) You will have greater power to **witness**. (Acts 1:8).
- 5) You will have God's power to **defeat temptation** and **sin**, and to live a **life of victory**. (I Cor 10:13).
- 6) You will be guided to **apply Bible truths to life's problems**. You'll have less self-inflicted trouble.
- 7) You will **worship God in thanks and praise**, which is the fruit of a life lived in fellowship with God.

28. 96 SINS: Abortion "without natural affection" (2 Tim 3:3, Exodus 21:22). **Adultery** (Exodus 20:14). **Afraid to confess Jesus** (John 12:42,43). **Anger** without just cause (Matth 5:22). **Astrology** (Act 7:42). **Arguing** over minor things. Titus 3:9. **Attending** false churches. Rev.18:4. **Atheism** "The fool" Psa 14:1. **Bad manners** (I Cor.15:33). **Bitterness** (Heb 12:15). **Blasphemy** (Colossian 3:8). **Boasting** (James 4:16). **Bribes** offered or accepted (I Samuel 12:3). **Busybodies** (2 Thess 3:11). **Calling a man your father** in a spiritual sense (Mat 23:9). **Carnality, worldliness** (I Cor 3:3). **Complaining** of hardships, lack. Ps.144:14 **Covetousness** (Hebrews 13:5). **Cursing** people or God (Psalms 10:7). **Deceiving** (2 Timothy 3:13). **Denying** that Jesus Christ is God come in the flesh (I John 4:3; 2:22). **Despising** God's goodness. Rom 2:4 **Discouragement** (Deut 1:28). **Dishonesty** (2 Cor.4:2). **Double minded** (James 1:8). **Drinking alcohol**. (Prov 23:31; Isaiah 28:7). **Drug taking** (Rev 9:21). **Envy** (Mark 15:10). **Excuse making** (Luke 14:18). **Enticing** to sin (Acts 13:8). **Evolution belief** (I Tim 6:20; Psalm 100:3). **Extortion** (Matthew 23:25). **False balances** (Ezekiel 45:10). **False report** (Exodus 23:1). **False witness** (Romans 13:9; Exodus 20:16) **Filthy conversation** (2 Peter 2:7). **Forbidding to marry** (1 Timothy 4:3). **Forsaking church** (Heb10:25) **Forsaking good friends** (Prov 27:10). **Following false teachers** (I John4:1). **Fornication** (I Cor6:18; 7:2) **Following traditions of men** (Mark 7:13). **Foolish talking** (Ephesian 5:4). **Fortune telling** (Act 16:16). **Fraud** (Jam5:4). **Gambling** (Luke 12:15). **Giving place to the devil** (Eph 4:27). **Greed** (Proverbs 15:27). **Grudge holding** (Lev 19:18). **Hard heart** against God & His ways (Heb 3:13). **Hypocrisy** (Luke 12:1). **Hasty in speaking** (Prov 29:20). **Homosexuality or lesbianism** (Romans 1:27). **Idolatry** (I John 5:21). **Hindering** God's work or workers. 'Woe to lawyers! them that were entering in ye hindered' Luke 11:52. **Immodest clothing** (I Tim 2:9). **Justifying the wicked** (Prov 17:15). **Kidnapping or slavery** (Ex 21:16). **Knowing right and not doing it** (James 4:17). **Laziness**, idleness (Romans 12:11). **Loving pleasures** more than God (2Tim3:4). **Lukewarm** to Jesus (Rev 3:16). **Lying**, believing **lies**. Eph 4:2 **Malice or ill will** (I Peter 2:1). **Mocking** good, Godly things (Isaiah 28:22). **Mocking sin** (Jude 18). **Murder**, manslaughter (Mat 19:18). **Oath breaking** (Num 30:2). **Offending** others unnecessarily (Jam3:2) **Oppressing** widows, fatherless, poor, strangers (Jer 7:6). **Partiality**, favouritism (I Tim 5:21; James 3:17) **Persecuting** (Ps.10:2). **Polygamy** (Deut 17:17). **Prostitution** (Lev.19:29). **Proud** thoughts, wordsPr16:18 **Providing not for your own** (I Tim 5:8). **Provoking your children to wrath** (Eph 6:4). **Rape**. Deut22:28 **Refusing to leave a Harlot church** (Rev 18:4). **Refusing to listen** to God's servants (Hebrews 12:25). **Resisting** or quenching the Holy Spirit (I Thess 5:19). **Returning insult for insult** (I Peter 3:9). **Rewarding evil for good** (Prov17:13). **Slandering** people (Prov 10:18). **Sowing discord** among brethren. (Prov 6:19). **Stealing** (Eph 4:28). **Stubbornness** (I Samuel 15:23). **Stumbling** others (Romans 14:21). **Tattoos**. Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you. Lev19:28 **Threatening** others (Eph 6:9). **Unforgiveness** (Luke 17:3). **Walking** in the counsel of the ungodly (Ps.1:1) **Thinking evil** (I Cor.13:5; Matt 15:19). **Watching evil** (Ps 101:3). **Youthful lusts** (2 Tim 2:22). **Understanding p1376**

29. Archaeology Proofs of the Bible. Youtube: **9 Discoveries Confirm Bible**. **Hezekiah Tunnel Megalim**

1. **Adam & Eve Seal** (3500BC) found in 1932 near Nineveh, show a man & woman followed by a snake.
2. **Temptation Seal** (3500BC) show a woman picking fruit with a snake speaking to her & a man opposite
3. **Sumerian King List** on the **Weld Dynastic Prism** (2170 BC) lists **10 long-lived pre-Flood kings** as is the **10 pre-Flood generations** in Genesis 5 & **short-lived post-Flood kings** of Genesis 11. "After the flood"
4. **Epic of Gilgamesh** tells how gods sent a **great flood** where **one family & animals** survived in a boat.407
5. **Siloam Tunnel Inscription**. In 1880, 2 boys found this Hebrew inscription on the wall of Hezekiah's tunnel, built in 701 BC, joining the Gihon spring to the Pool of Siloam, to provide water before the Assyrian siege of Jerusalem. It records the completed tunnel, proving 2 Kings 20:20 and 2 Chron 32:30.
6. **Cyrus cylinder** (536BC) tells of Cyrus' conquest of Babylon & of his **decree** to let captives in Babylon return to their lands and restore their temples. This proves 2 Chron 36:23 and Isaiah 44:28 of Jews' return.
7. **Dead Sea Scrolls** (300BC-70AD) found in jars in Qumran caves in 1947, contain every Old Testament book except Esther, are the same as the oldest Masoretic text (1000AD) and the King James Bible.
8. **Hammer in limestone** dated 300 million years by evolutionists found near London, Texas. Ans p.406.
9. **Fossil human** and **dinosaur footprints** along the Paluxy river bed in Glen Rose, Texas. Ans p.404.
10. **Rolling Stone & Garden Tomb** (460). **11. Saggara**: Joseph's grain store (441). ArkDiscovery.com
12. **Ipuwer Papyrus** record of 10 plagues on Egypt (443). **13. Red Sea Crossing** (444). youtube Ron Wyatt
14. **Sodom and Gomorrah**. **15. Noah's Ark & Anchor Stones**. Archaeology proves Bible. GodisReal101
16. **Journey to Mt Sinai: Marah, Elim, Rephidim** (445) youtube: Mt Sinai-proof of supernatural. **p.34**

30. The Psychology of Sin. **Aim:** To see how harmful & contagious sin is. 2 Kings 5; Luke 17:1-19
Sin: breaking God's laws, not loving God with all our mind, not loving others as ourself, selfish. Mt22:36-40
Sin causes shame, pain, loss, offence, delusion, fears, broken friendships, war, hurt children. Ex.20:5
1. It is easier to see sin in others than to see it in ourselves. Matt 7:3. **2.** Sin creates bad habits. Prov5:22
3. Sin deceives to think that it benefits you & you will not be found out. Num 32:23. **4.** It prevents good
5. Sin causes loss of assets, friends, peace & trust. 'no peace, says the LORD, to the wicked' Isaiah48:22
6. It produces problems, guilt, shame, fear of being caught. Gen 3:10. **7.** Sin is foolish thinking. Ps 53:1
8. Sin produces a desire for revenge in those offended. Prov6:35. **9.** Sin makes some hate God. Rom1:30
10. It leads to lying, blaming others, cover up. Gen 3:12. **11.** It leads to many unforeseen consequences.
12. Sin is a lack of discipline, self control. **13.** Sin causes you to lose your protective defences. Job 1:10.
► SIN is Compared to: **1. A Thief**. "A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment & wounded him & departed, leaving him half dead" Luke10:30
Sin and Satan rob men of: **i) Time** by delaying salvation and service, and by distracting them with useless, worldly activities. **ii) Opportunities** to study God's Word, teach the Bible, win souls, purpose.
iii) Peace of conscience & peace with God. **iv)** Their own souls home in heaven. "What shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, & lose his own soul?" Mark 8:36. **v) Rewards** in heaven. Rev.3:11.
vi) Reason and good sense. Sin makes men believe strange things contrary to truth. It makes men fools. Do not believe Satan's promises. Call out to God for help from these thieves. Shut the door to sin.
2. A Debt. "Forgive us our debts." Matt 6:12. Debts require payment or a penalty. Jesus paid it. (Psm38:4
3. A Heavy Burden. "My iniquities are gone over my head: as a heavy burden they are too heavy for me"
4. A Wound. "A wounded spirit who can bear." Proverbs 18:14. 'Bound up his wounds.' Luke 10:34.
5. Poison. "The poison of asps is under their tongue." Romans 3:13. Poison describes false doctrines and heresies where men poison themselves & their followers. 'Their wine is the poison of dragons.' Dt32:33
6. A Sting. "The sting of death is sin." I Cor 15:56. **i)** Death is like a venomous snake with a cruel, tormenting sting called "sin". The sting of some snakes is so painful that it makes the victim cry out. The pain & torment of a wounded conscience is intolerable & makes us cry out as the Jews in Acts 2:37. 'When they heard this, they were pricked in their heart & said to Peter, Men & brethren, what shall we do?'
ii) Snake venom weakens & kills the body. So some sins kill the body & the soul (mind, emotion, will).
iii) For a man to be cured, the snake sting must be pulled out. So will Jesus pull the sting of sin from us when we look to Him in faith as the Israelites looked to the brass serpent on a pole. Numbers 21:5-9.
7. A Plague. "What prayer by any man, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart" IK8:38 "the plague of leprosy" Lev 13:2 **i)** As leprosy is so painful & deadly, so sin inflicts pain and torments.
ii) As leprosy spreads to all parts of the body, so sin spreads to every part of the soul.
iii) As leprosy is stinking & hateful to men, so sin is abominable & detestable to God & good Christians.
iv) As leprosy is contagious & infects houses, walls, vessels, clothing, so sin & wrong ideas spread fast.
v) As lepers must be separated from men (King Uzziah was excluded from the temple, 2 Kings 15:5), so unrepented sin separates us from the fellowship of God & church. It separates all unsaved from heaven.
8. A Sickness. "The whole head is sick, & the whole heart faint." Isaiah 1:5. "The whole need not a physician, but they that are sick" Mat 9:12. **i)** We may be **a) Sick with sin**. Sin wounds & sickens the soul
b) Sick of sin. Some are convinced of the evil & cursed nature of sin. This is necessary to be saved.
ii) Some sicknesses are contagious & spread to infect many people. So sin & bitterness cause many to be defiled. "lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled;" Hebrew 12:15
31. Jesus Christ is the Great "I AM" (Understanding ch619). **How does Jesus describe Himself?**
I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. Matthew 11:29. (our example).
I am the bread of life: John 6:35. (feed us) **I am the light of the world**: John 8:12 (truth to guide)
I am the door of the sheep. John 10:7 (meet God) **I am the good shepherd**: John 10:11,14 (cares for us)
I am the Son of God. John 10:36 (nature of God) **I am the resurrection, and the life**, John 11:25 (raise)
I am the way, the truth, and the life: John 14:6. **I am the true vine**. John 15:1 (nourishes, strengthens)
I am a king. John 18:37; Rev 17:14. **I am Alpha and Omega**. Rev 1:8,11,17,18 (Almighty)
I am the root and the offspring of David and the bright and morning star. Rev 22:16. (JC 2 comings).
Our Response: I am debtor (Rom1:14, I am ready to preach (15), I am not ashamed (16), I am crucified with Christ (Gal 2:20), I am set for the defence of the gospel. (Phil 1:17), I am instructed (Phil 4:12). **35**

32. How to be Happy, Glad, Joyful. How to Conquer Worry, Fear, Depression. p.36
"He went on his way rejoicing" Act8:39. 'all things work together for good to them that love God' Rom8:28
Introduction: Many people have mental problems of worry, fear, depression, unhappiness. They fail to identify and enjoy the good things of life. They overlook 95% of good things and focus on 5% bad things. Australia spends \$180 Billion pa treating mental illness (\$500 million per day). **Why?** When people reject God or adopt a sinful lifestyle, they suffer mentally from guilt, loneliness, drugs, alcohol, rejection, anger
Key: Sin causes trouble causing depression. Avoid sin, prevent depression. No alcohol, drugs, addicted
How can we live Happy, Joyful, Useful lives without Worry, Fear, Depression? What makes us happy?
1. Happy is that people whose God is Jehovah. Ps144:15;16:4. Serve the true God. Reject false ideas, gods
2. Happy is the man that finds wisdom & gets understanding. Prov 3:13. Study Bible to solve problems.
3. Happy is he that condemns not himself in that thing which he allows. Romans 14:22. Sin causes guilt.
4. Happy is the man whom God corrects. Job 5:17. Accept God's correction when we do wrong.
5. Happy is the man that fears alway. Prov 28:14. Be cautious. Ask what can go wrong. Prevent problems
6. Happy is he that has mercy on the poor. Prov 14:21. Get a project to help needy get saved and grow.
7. Happy is the man that has his quiver full of them. Psa 127:4,5. Marry a godly Christian. Have children.
8. Happy is he who trusts in the LORD. Prov16:20. We count them happy which endure. Jm5:11. No quit
Trust in God's love and goodness to us. 'Trust in the Lord with all thine heart' Prov 3:5,6; Psalm 56:3. "Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee; because he trusts in thee." Is 26:3
9. Blessed is the man that walks not in the counsel of the ungodly. Ps.1:1. Avoid ungodly ideas & advice.
10. Blessed is every one that fears the Lord: that walks in his ways...happy shalt thou be, it shall be well with thee. Psalm 128:1,2. Fear God is to obey God and His Word. **11. Get saved & baptized**. Act 8:39
12. Be of good cheer; thy sins be forgiven thee. Matt 9:2. When we ask Jesus to save us from our sins.
13. Be of good cheer; I have overcome the world. John 16:33. Stay close to Jesus to overcome problems.
14. Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid. Matt 14:24-27. Jesus is always with us in trouble. Hebrew13:5
15. Casting all your care upon him, for he cares for you. IPet5:7. Cast thy burden upon the LORD. Ps55:22
16. Thank God for past blessings. Trust God to solve future problems. I Thess 5:18; Psalm 92:1; Ps 100:4.
17. Hear. Read, Meditate, Study Bible in morning. Fill mind with God's ideas. 'Thy word was joy' Je15:16
18. Memorize Bible verses. "His delight is in the law of the Lord..whatever he does shall prosper" Ps1:2,3
19. Pray the Lord's Prayer daily. Pray for labourers, wisdom, revival, family, Christians, godly govt.
20. Ask Jesus: 'Lord, what will you have me to do?' Act9:6. When God tests you, do it; grow God's work
21. Ask Jesus to fill you with His Holy Spirit (Eph5:18) & fruit of the Spirit (Gal5:22,23), not with Self.
22. Control what you watch and think. No porn, bad movies. Think good. Ps101:3; Prov 23:7; Phil 4:8,9
23. Be kind, please others, speak good words to them, they will be thy servants. 2Chron 10:7; Prov12:25
24. Build goodwill & a support group of many Christians to multiply disciples & help each other. Lk2:14
25. Work with Christians here & overseas to win people to Christ and teach Bible to all nations. Mt28:19
26. Get eternal values. Live for eternity. 'they shall reign for ever & ever' Rev22:5; shall find it. Mt10:39
27. When we lead people to Christ, they are happy, so are we. 'There was great joy in that city.' Acts 8:8
28. When our friends lead people to Christ. 'Declaring conversion of the gentiles..great joy to.' Acts 15:3
29. When our friends walk in truth. 'I have no greater joy than to hear that my children walk in truth' 3J4
30. When people love, appreciate, care, value us & what we do for them. 'good word makes glad' Pr12:25
31. Think on heaven, seeing Jesus, angels, Christians. Lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven. Matt 6:20
32. Think on rapture & getting a resurrection body. Comfort one another with these words. IThes4:16-18
33. Think on 48 prophecies of Jesus' second coming. I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watches. Rv16:15
34. Think on Jesus' 1000 year kingdom on earth. 'shall reign with him 1000 years' Rev 20:6; Isaiah11:9
35. Think on Jesus rewarding us for serving Him. 'Well done thou good & faithful servant..rule' Mt25:21
36. Elect a Godly, Christian government. 'When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice' Pr29:2
37. Go to church; meet good Christians. 'I was glad when they said, Let us go to house of Lord' Ps122:1
38. Honour God. 'Them that honour me, I will honour' I Sam 2:30. 'Seek ye first KOG & his R' Mt 6:33
39. Avoid conflict. Restore fellowship with others. 'make merry & be glad: for thy brother is found' Lk15:32
40. Forget past troubles, no grudges, hatred, bitterness, anger. You can't change it. Phil 3:13; Gen 41:51
41. Reject false doctrines, devil's lies. 'Be not carried about with strange doctrines. Heb13:9; No purgatory
42. Each day is a gift from God to use for His work. 'This is the day..we will rejoice & be glad' Ps118:24

33. 9 Bible Lessons from Chapters in “Answers” Book

156. Philip and the Ethiopian Eunuch-Work with God to bring people to Jesus. Acts 8:1-8,26-40

1. The **Angel of the Lord told Philip**, “**ARISE and GO** to the south from Jerusalem to Gaza.” (v.26).
2. **Philip OBEYED**. “He arose and went”. (v.27).
3. **Philip MET a man**. “He arose and went: and, behold, a man of Ethiopia.” (v.27).
4. **Philip HEARD the Holy Spirit speak to him**. “The Spirit said to Philip, Go near, join thyself to” (29)
5. **God’s message was: “GO NEAR.**” (v.29). “Go near, and join thyself to this chariot.” (v.29)
6. **Philip RAN to him**. “Philip ran hither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias.” (v.30)
7. **Philip ASKED QUESTIONS**. “Understandest thou what thou readeſt?” (v.30).
8. The **Eunuch’s NEED**. “He said, How can I except some man should guide me?” (v.31).
9. **Philip SAT with him**. “He desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him.” (v.31).
10. **Philip PREACHED to him Jesus**. Christ was led as a sheep to the slaughter to pay for our sins.32-35.
11. The **Eunuch was SAVED** (v.36).
12. The **Eunuch was BAPTIZED**. He asked “See, here is water; what doth hinder me to be baptised?” 36
13. The **CONDITION of Baptism**. He replied, “I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.” (v.37).
14. The **Eunuch REJOICED**. “He went on his way rejoicing.” (v.39).
15. **Philip KEPT ON PREACHING**. “Philip was found at Azotus... he preached in all the cites (v.40).

160. Stephen (Acts 7:48-60). What fills your mind? Things of God or things of the world?

What was Stephen full of? Stephen is a great example as to what we should be filled with.

1. Full of **Faith** (Acts 6:5,8) by trusting God and the promises in His word in every situation of life.
2. Full of the **Holy Spirit** (Acts 6:5) by truth, righteousness, gospel, faith, Bible, prayer. Ephes. 6:13-18.
3. Full of **Power** (Acts 6:8). “Ye shall receive power after that the Holy Ghost.” Acts 1:8; Micah 3:8.
4. Full of **Light** (Acts 6:15). Sin makes us ugly. Being filled with Christ makes us beautiful. 2 Cor 4:4,6
5. Full of **Scripture** (Acts 7:1-50). From Acts 7, he was filled with Bible knowledge, Holy Spirit, power.
6. Full of **Courage** (Acts 7:51-53). He charged them of stiffnecked, resisting Holy Spirit, killing Jesus.
7. Full of **Love** (60). Their stones broke his head, but could not break his heart of love for Israel.2Co5:14
8. Full of **Wisdom** (6:3,10). He was full of wisdom from the Bible, prayer, preaching the gospel, service.

244. What Do We Need To Be Taught?

1. “I will teach you the **good and right way**.” (I Samuel 12:23; Psalm 25:4).
2. “I will teach you the **fear of the Lord**.” (Psalm 34:11-16).
3. “Teach us to **number our days** that we may apply our hearts unto wisdom.” (Psalm 90:12).
4. “Teach me to **do thy will**; for thou art my God.” (Psalm 143:10).
5. “They shall teach my people the **difference** between the **holy** and the **profane**, and cause them to discern between the **unclean** and the **clean**.” (Ezekiel 44:23). **Unclean** = impure. **Profane** = unholy.
6. “Teach us to **pray**.” (Luke 11:1).
7. “Ye have need that one teach you again which be the **first principles** of the **oracles of God**.” Heb 6:1,2
8. “He teacheth **my hands to war**.” (Psalm 18:34; 144:1; II Samuel 22:35). Learn the spiritual war.
9. “Teaching us that **denying ungodliness**.” (Titus 2:12; Psalm 1:1).
10. “Teaching those things concerning the **Lord Jesus Christ**.” (Acts 28:31).

253. Things To Do First. Many people’s priorities are wrong. What must we seek to do first?

1. “**Seek ye first the kingdom of God**, and his righteousness ...” Matthew 6:33.
2. “First **be reconciled to thy brother**, then come and offer thy gift.” Matthew 5:24.
3. “First **cast the beam out of thine own eye** ...” Matthew 7:5.
4. “**Love the Lord thy God** with all thine heart ...the first and great commandment.” Matthew 22:35-40
5. “Sit down first, and **count the cost**.” Luke 14:28-33.
6. “Andrew first **findeth his own brother** Simon ...” John 1:41.
7. “First **gave their own selves to the Lord**.” II Corinthians 8:5.
8. “If there be first a **willing mind** ...” II Corinthians 8:12.
9. “Children ... let them **learn** first to **show piety at home**.” I Timothy 5:4.
10. “Wisdom that is from above is first **pure**, then peaceable, gentle, easy to be entreated.” James 3:17.
11. “Learn the first **principles** of the **oracles** of God.” Hebrews 5:12.
12. “Thou has **left thy first love**.” Revelation 2:4. We must keep our first love for Jesus Christ.. **p.37**

201. “Let Us” In Hebrews. Hebrews 4:1-16. **Aim:** To exhort each other to do 14 things.

1. Let us **Fear** lest a promise being left us of entering into his rest any of us come short of it. Hebrews 4:1
2. Let us **Labour** to enter God’s rest. 4:11.
3. Let us **Hold fast** our profession. 4:14.
4. Let us **Come boldly** to the throne of grace in prayer. 4:16.
5. Let us **Go on** unto perfection. 6:1.
6. Let us **Draw near** with a true heart. 10:22.
7. Let us **Consider one another** to provoke to love and good works. 10:24.
8. Let us **Lay aside every weight** and the **sin** which doth so easily beset us. 12:1.
9. Let us **Run with Patience** the race that is set before us. 12:1.
10. Let us **Have Grace** whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear. 12:28.
11. Let **Brotherly Love continue**. 13:1.
12. Let your **conversation** be without covetousness. 13:5.
13. Let us **go forth** unto him without the camp.. bearing his reproach. 13:13.
14. Let us **offer** the sacrifice of praise to God continually. 13:15.

208. How To Encourage Yourself. “David encouraged himself in the LORD.” I Samuel 30:6.

1. **Past** blessings (Psalm 119:76).
2. **Heavenly rewards** (Romans 8:18).
3. Present **friends** (Romans 16:1-17; II Corinthians 7:6) and people looking up to us.
4. **Future people** who will be saved and blessed if I continue serving God.
5. **Go and fellowship** with some people of God (Psalm 69:20; I Samuel 18:3).
6. Encourage your **pastor** so he can encourage you (Deuteronomy 1:38; 3:28).
7. **Go soul-winning** to forget your troubles (John 4:32).
8. Get a **decent paying job** (2 Chron 31:4).
9. Hearing God’s Word **preached** gives comfort and hope (Romans 15:4; I Cor 14:3; Psalm 119:49-52).
10. Speak good and **comfortable words** (Zechariah 1:13; 2 Chronicles 10:7; 2 Cor. 1:4; 7:6).
11. **Rapture** and Christ’s Second Coming (I Thessalonians 4:16-18).
12. **Be filled with the Holy Spirit** (John 14:16,26; Acts 9:31). He abides with us for ever.

211. Where there is no vision, the people perish. Proverbs 29:18.What vision must we have?

1. A vision of **ourselves** (Acts 26:15-19) winning many people to Christ and starting many churches.
2. A vision of **lost souls** praying for salvation. Acts 16:9; Matthew 9:36-39.
3. A vision of the **Judgment Seat of Christ**. 2 Corinthians 5:9,10; Romans 14:10,12.
4. A vision of the **Horrors of Hell**. Psalm 9:17; Prov.15:11 ;Luke 16:23-28; Matt 25:41; Mark 9:43-48.
5. A vision of the **importance of Church**. Mark 16:15; Hebrews 10:24,25.
6. A vision of **Jesus Christ Himself**. Revelation 1:9-18.

226. Great Things In The Christian Life

1. Great **goodness** of God (Psalm 31:19).
2. Great **work** (Neh 6:3).
3. Greatness of **service** (Matt 20:26).
4. Great **harvest** (Luke 10:2).
5. Great **reward** in heaven (Matt 5:12).
6. Great **love of Christ** (Eph 2:4).
7. Great **door** and effectual is opened (I Cor 16:9).
8. Great **plainness of speech** (2 Cor 3:12).
9. Great **boldness** of faith (I Tim 3:8-13).
10. Great **zeal** of Epaphros (Col 4:13).
11. Great **gain of Godliness** and **contentment** (I Tim 6:6).
12. Great **fight of affliction** (Heb 10:32).
13. Great **recompense of reward** (Heb 10:35).
14. Great **cloud of witnesses** (Heb 12:1).
15. Great **matter** a little fire kindles (James 3:5).
16. Great and **precious promises** (2 Peter 1:4)
17. Great **peace** have they that love thy law (Psalm 119:165).
18. Great **men of Christian service** (Jer 5:5)

264. Jesus Christ’s 7 Savings On The Cross. Luke 23:27-49.

Jesus made 7 statements while on the cross. First, He thought of **others**: those **who crucified Him** (Luke 23:34), the **repentant thief** (Luke 23:39-43), and **His mother** (John 19:25-27). The central (fourth) word concerned His relationship with His **Father** (Matt 27:45-49). His last 3 statements focused on **Himself**: His **body** (John 19:28-29), His **soul** (John 19:30; Isaiah 53:10) and His **Spirit** (Luke 23:46).

Question: What do we learn of the Father, Son, Holy Spirit and man from these 7 sayings?

1. “**Father forgive them for they know not what they do**.” Luke 23:34. Pray for our enemies.
2. “**Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise**.” Luke 23:42,43.
3. “**Woman, behold thy Son!** Then saith he to the disciple, **Behold thy Mother**.” John 19:26,27.
4. “**My God, My God, Why hast thou forsaken me?**” Matthew 27:46,47. Quoting Psalm 22:1.
5. “**I Thirst**.” John 19:28.
6. “**It Is Finished**.” John 19:30.
7. “**Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit**.” Luke 23:46.

34. STATEMENT OF FAITH of LIBERTY BAPTIST CHURCH (Independent).

" . . . where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty." (2 Corinthians 3:17).

I. **NAME.** The church shall be known as Liberty Baptist Church (Independent).

II. GOALS AND OBJECTIVES.

The purpose and programme of this church is to obey the Great Commission of Jesus Christ. (Matthew 28:19-20). The practice by Pastors and people of soul-winning, discipleship, baptism, Bible teaching, fellowship and edification of the church are the reasons for this church's existence.

The church's aim is to show forth Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour in all things.

The financial and physical resources of this church are to be focused on fulfilling the Great Commission.

III. **COVENANT.** As members of Liberty Baptist Church, we accept the following agreement:

Having been led by the Holy Spirit to receive the Lord Jesus Christ as our Saviour, and upon our public profession of our faith in Him, having been baptized in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, we do now most solemnly and joyfully enter into covenant with one another as one body in Christ. We promise that we will watch over and counsel one another in the spirit of brotherly love (Galatians 6:1,2), that we will remember one another in our prayers (James 5:16), and that we will help one another in sickness and in distress.

We further agree, by the aid of the Holy Spirit, to walk together in Christian love (John 15:12); to strive for the growth of this church in grace, knowledge, holiness and comfort of Christ (II Peter 3:18); to promote its prosperity and spirituality; to sustain its worship, ordinances, discipline and doctrines; to give it a sacred pre-eminence over all institutions of human origin (Ephesians 5:26,27); and to contribute cheerfully and regularly to the support of the ministry, the expenses of the church, the relief of the poor (James 1:27) and the spread of the gospel throughout all nations.

We further covenant to maintain family and private devotions (Deuteronomy 6:4-25); to educate our children in the Word of God; to seek the salvation of our family and acquaintances; to live carefully in this present world (2 Timothy 2:22-26; Titus 2:12); to be just in our dealings, faithful in our responsibilities, and exemplary in our behaviour (I Timothy 4:12); to avoid all gossip, backbiting and excessive anger (Titus 2:6-8); to abstain from everything that will cause our brother to stumble (Romans 14:13; 15:3); or that will bring reproach upon the cause of Christ (I Thessalonians 5:22); and to strive to grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Saviour, that amidst evil and good report we will humbly and earnestly seek to live to the honour & glory of Him who loved us & gave himself for us. We agree that when we remove from this place we will, as soon as possible, unite with a church where we can carry out the spirit of this covenant and the principles of God's Word (Hebrews 10:24,25).

IV. DOCTRINAL STATEMENT.

Members of this church shall hold as an essential part of their profession of faith these doctrines:

1) **The Scriptures.** We believe that the Holy Bible is God's infallible, inerrant Word, supernaturally and verbally inspired in totality, through holy men of old, such that the actual words were God's words without error or contradiction. The Bible, therefore, is and shall remain to the end of the age, the only complete and final revelation of the will of God to men (II Timothy 3:16,17); the true basis of Christian union and the supreme and only standard by which all human conduct, creeds and opinions should be tried. The Word of God has been preserved in the vast majority of the manuscripts from which the Authorized Version (King James Version) has been translated.

a) By "the Bible" we mean that collection of 66 books, from Genesis to Revelation, which, as originally written and preserved to today does not only contain the Word of God, but IS the very Word of God.

b) By "Inspiration" we mean that the books of the Bible were written by holy men of God, as they were moved by the Holy Spirit, in such a definite way that their writings were supernaturally and verbally inspired and free from all error and omission as no other writings have ever been or ever will be inspired (II Peter 1:19-21; II Timothy 3:16; Matthew 24:35; Rev. 22:18,19).

2) **The True God** We believe that there is only one living and true God, the Creator and Supreme Ruler of heaven and earth; perfectly holy; worthy of all possible honour, confidence and love, who is the Upholder, Redeemer and Saviour of mankind. In the unity of the Godhead, there are three persons: **p.39**

the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit, equal in every Divine perfection and executing distinct but harmonious offices in the great work of redemption. (Matthew 28:19; I Peter 1:2; 2 Corinthians 13:14).

3) **The Deity of Jesus Christ.** Jesus Christ is the second person of the Godhead. He is co-existent, co-equal & co-eternal with God the Father of whose person & glory He is the exact expression. This absolute deity of Jesus Christ is indissolubly combined with His perfect humanity in one Person. He is the one & only Mediator between God & man. I Tim 2:5; 3:16; John 1:1-4; 20:28; Phil 2:6; Col 2:9,15-19; Heb 1:2,3

4) **The Holy Spirit.** We believe that the Holy Spirit is a Divine Person, equal with God the Father and God the Son, and of the same nature. The Holy Spirit was active in the creation (Genesis 1:2); in relation to the unbelieving world, He restrains the evil one until God's purpose is fulfilled (II Thessalonians 2:6, 7). He convicts the world of sin, of righteousness and of judgment (John 16:8-11). He bears witness to the truth of the gospel in preaching and testimony. He seeks to glorify Christ in all things (John 16:14,15). He is the agent in the new birth (John 3:3-8). He seals, endues with power, guides into all truth (John 16:13), teaches, witnesses to our salvation (I John 3:24), sanctifies and helps the believer.

The gifts of the Holy Spirit are given to the church for mutual edification (Ephesians 4:7-16). The temporary, miraculous sign gifts (for example, tongues, interpretation of tongues, miracles, apostleship, prophecy, knowledge and healing) were intended to be transitional and foundational. These ceased when Israel finally rejected the gospel (I Cor. 13:8-13; 14:21,22; Mark 16:17-20).

5) **Creation.** We believe the Genesis account of creation is to be accepted literally, and not allegorically or figuratively. Man was created directly in God's own image (Genesis 1:26,27) and after His own likeness. Man's creation was not a matter of evolution (atheistic or theistic), by change of species by developments through periods of time from lower to higher forms, but that all life was made directly by God. God's established law was that they should bring forth only "after their kind".

6) **Fall of Man.** We believe that man was created in innocence under the law of God, but, by voluntary transgression, fell from his sinless and happy state (Genesis 3:1-24), in consequence of which, all mankind are now sinners (Romans 5:12) by nature and by choice, therefore being under just condemnation without defence or excuse (Romans 1:18-20).

7) **Virgin Birth.** We believe that Jesus Christ was begotten of the Holy Ghost in a miraculous manner, born of Mary, a virgin, as no other man was ever born or can ever be born of a woman. Mary is not an object of worship or prayer, but just a chosen vessel (Luke 1:46,47). Jesus Christ is both the Son of God and God the Son (Genesis 3:15; Isaiah 7:14; Luke 126-38; Matthew 1:23).

8) **Salvation.** a) **The Purposes of God.** Election & predestination are according to God's foreknowledge of man's response to the conviction of the Spirit of God. (I Peter 1:2). All men are called to salvation, convicted of sin and enlightened. They, therefore, are able to exercise faith in Christ. It is God's desire that all men without exception should be saved (2 Peter 3:9), though He knows beforehand that many will reject His free offer of mercy. People are not predestined or ordained to believe, but those who of their own free will exercise faith in Christ, in God's fore-knowledge are appointed to eternal and heavenly blessing. They are eternally secure from the moment of conversion. Roman 8:29; I Tim 2:4-6; Ezek 18:23

b) **Christ's Atonement for the Sins of Mankind.** The sinner is able to be redeemed from the guilt, penalty and power of sin through the sacrificial death and resurrection of Jesus Christ. In His death, Christ is the sinner's representative and substitute (2 Cor 5:21). Something happened to Christ and, because it happened to Christ, it need not happen to us. Because Christ died for our sins, we need not die for them if we accept His sacrifice. The sinner is reconciled to God and justified, not by human merit, but by Divine grace and by faith alone in what Christ has done (Eph 2:8,9,10). This atonement is sufficient for the whole world (Hebrews 2:9), but efficient only for those who personally believe in Christ as their Saviour. Christ honoured God's law by His sinless obedience (Hebrews 4:15). By His death He made a full atonement for our sins (Coloss 2:14-17). His atonement consisted not in setting us an example by his death as a martyr, but was the voluntary substitution of Himself in the sinner's place, the just dying for the unjust, Christ the Lord, bearing our sins in His own body on the tree. Having risen from the dead for our justification (Romans 4:25), He is now enthroned in heaven (Hebrew 1:8) & in His perfection is in every way qualified to be a suitable (Hebrew 7:25), compassionate (I Peter 5:7), completely sufficient Saviour (I John 2:2). **40**

c) Freeness of Salvation. We believe that the blessings of Salvation are made free to all by the gospel of Christ (Roman 1:16), that it is the duty of all to accept salvation freely, being sorry for their sins & having an obedient faith (Acts 2:37). Nothing holds back the Salvation of the greatest sinner on earth (John 6:37), except his own desire to sin (John 3:19,20) and his willing refusal of the gospel (Acts 13:46). This refusal puts a man in a very great judgment (Rev 14:11; Matt 25:46). Repentance is a sincere thorough changing of the mind and disposition in regard to sin, involving a sense of personal guilt and helplessness, apprehension of God's mercy, a strong desire to escape or be saved from sin, and a desire to abandon it.

d) Repentance and Faith. We believe that repentance and faith are solemn duties (Luke 13:3) and also graces that cannot be separated (Hebrews 6:1), worked in our souls by the Spirit of God (John 16:8). Therefore, being deeply convicted of our guilt (Luke 5:8), danger (Jude 23) & helplessness (Luke 23:42), and of the only way of salvation being through Jesus Christ (John 14:6; Romans 10:9), we turn to God with true sorrow (Romans 10:10), confession and asking for mercy (Luke 18:13); at the same time heartily receiving the Lord Jesus Christ and openly confessing Him as our only and all-sufficient Saviour (Hebrews 10:10,12,14). Faith is produced by the Word of God (Romans 10:17) showing our need, stating the promises & conditions and pointing out the blessings of salvation. Saving faith begins with intellectual belief of the Word of God, that Christ is available as our Saviour. Prayer is the means to faith, where we claim the promise of Christ as Saviour. Having done this, we are then saved by faith in Jesus Christ.

e) Regeneration. We believe that to be saved, sinners must be regenerated or born again (John 3:3) (a change of state). Regeneration means getting a new mind (I Corinthians 2:15,16), a new nature (2 Peter 1:4) and becoming a new creature (2 Corinth 5:17; Eph 4:24). A new governing power has come into the regenerated man's life, by which he is enabled to become holy in experience. All this is done in a way above our understanding, by the power of the Holy Spirit working with God's Truth (I Peter 1:23). The results of regeneration can be seen in our lives in the fruit of the Spirit & in newness of life (Rom 6:4)

f) Justification is the judicial act of God, whereby those who put faith in Christ as Saviour are declared righteous in God's eyes and free from guilt and punishment due for their sin. (In effect, it is **just as if** I've never sinned). It is a change of position before God (Romans 5:1,2). We have acceptance with God on account of Christ's righteousness (2 Cor 5:21). Justification includes the forgiveness of sin (Romans 4:7,8) & the imputation of the righteousness of Christ (Rom 4:20-25). It brings us into peace & favour with God.

g) Sanctification. Sanctification is living a life separated from a sinful world and dedicated to God. Each believer is free from sin's guilt, but needs deliverance daily from sin's power. The Old Man (the old human spirit which has produced a habit pattern or way of life in the soul - Rom 6:6) has been crucified, but the principle of sin still operates in the believer's members (Rom 7:17) & will continue to do so until the redemption of the body at the coming of Christ for His Saints. Victory over sin is the privilege of all believers by the Holy Spirit's control & filling. Victory is appropriated by faith (Roman 6:6; 7:21-25; 8:2). Sanctification is the way by which we share God's Holiness (Heb 10:10,14). It is a progressive process (Psalm 119:9), commencing when one is born again (2 Cor 5:17), and is carried on in the heart of the believer by the Holy Spirit (John 16:13-15), through the Word of God (Colossians 3:16), self-examination (I Cor 11:31), self-denial (Luke 9:23), watchfulness (Rev 16:15; Matt 24:42,44,46), prayer (Luke 18:1).

h) Security of the Believer. We believe that, once a person has been born again into the family of God by faith in Jesus Christ as Saviour, it is impossible for him to lose his salvation. He is kept saved by the power of God unto eternal salvation. (I Peter 1:4,5; John 10:28).

9) Church. The church is the body of Christ composed of true believers in the Lord Jesus Christ. She has her visible form in the local assembly which is responsible for fulfilling the Great Commission (Matthew 28:19,20), ministry and mutual fellowship. The church is built on the foundation of the apostles (New Testament) and the prophets (Old Testament). (Eph 2:19-22). Evangelists, pastors and teachers are given in our time to teach and lead. (Eph 4:11-13). Jesus Christ is the only Head and Founder (Matthew 16:18) of the church, by which all the saved are directed as members of His body (Eph 4:15; 5:23). The gifts of the Spirit are given to the church for her edification. (Eph 4:12).

10) Offices. The only offices in a true church are Pastors (also called Bishops in I Timothy 3:1 & Elders and Overseers), and Deacons (servants), who are appointed by the church for spiritual leadership and service. These are to be fit men according to I Timothy 3:1-12; Titus 1:5-9; I Peter 5:1-4; Acts 6:1-8. **p.41**

11) Ordinances of Baptism and the Lord's Supper.

a) We believe that Scriptural **Baptism** is the immersion of a believer in water (Acts 2:41; John 3:23; Mark 1:9-11), in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit (Matthew 28:19). It is a public declaration of a person's faith in Jesus Christ as their Saviour, symbolizing the believer's identification with Christ in His death, burial, and resurrection as the means of salvation, with its effect in our death to sin, burial of our Old Man, and resurrection to a new way of life. (Romans 6:1-6; Acts 8:38).

b) The **Lord's Table** is to be a constant reminder of the sufferings of Christ, His broken body and precious blood by which salvation is purchased and heaven opened. (Acts 20:28). The elements of the supper are unleavened bread and the fruit of the vine. (Matthew 26:26-29).

In the Lord's Supper, the believer remembers the Lord Jesus Christ till He comes again. (I Cor 11:26). The taking of the elements does not impart forgiveness, but should be an occasion for solemn self-examination & putting right any division that may occur within the Body of Christ. All true believers in the Lord Jesus are invited to the Table. This ordinance shall be observed on a regular & frequent basis. I Cor 11:23-29.

12) The Resurrection of the Dead. Christ arose bodily "the third day according to the Scriptures" (I Corinthians 15:4). He ascended "to the right hand of the throne of God". He alone is our "merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God". After death, the bodies of men return to dust, but their spirits and souls return immediately to God (Ecclesiastes 3:21), the righteous to be with Him in heaven (2 Cor 5:8), and the unrighteous to be reserved for the judgment (Hebrews 9:27). There will be two resurrections: the saved will be resurrected at the first resurrection (I Thess 4:13-18; Rev 20:4-6; Matt 27:51-54) and the unsaved at the second resurrection. (Rev. 20:11-15; Acts 24:15; I Cor 15:1-58).

13) The Return of the Lord Jesus Christ. At the end of this age, Jesus Christ will appear in the air (I Thess 4:16,17) bringing dead Christians souls with him (I Thess 4:13). "The dead in Christ shall rise first" (16). Living Christians "shall be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye" (I Cor 15:51,52) & be caught up to meet the Lord in the air (John 14:3). After this will be a time of very great trouble on earth called the tribulation (Matt 24:21,22). Only those who have Jesus Christ as Saviour will escape this great trouble (I Thess 5:9). Christ will come to the air as the heavenly Bridegroom to receive His church before the Tribulation & later come visibly to earth in glory as King of Kings after the tribulation when He will judge the nations & reign over all the earth for 1,000 years (Rev 20:1-7; Matt 24:3-31; 25:31-34; Mk 8:38)

14) The Righteous and the Wicked. We believe that there is a basic and important difference between the righteous and the wicked. (Matthew 25:31-33). Only those with faith in the Lord Jesus Christ as Saviour, are justified. They are, therefore, truly righteous in God's sight (Romans 3:24-26), because their sins have been judged in Christ. At the first resurrection, believers receive rewards for faithful service. (II Cor 5:10; I Cor 3:11-15; Romans 14:10; Revelation 22:12). All others, being unbelievers, are under the wrath of God (John 3:36) and, immediately upon death, enter the literal fire and torment of hell. (Luke 16:19-31). They remain there until the end of the 1,000-year-rule of Christ, where they are resurrected bodily to stand before the Great White Throne to be judged according to their works. They will then all be consigned to a literal lake of fire where they will suffer everlasting punishment. (Rev 20:11-15; 14:10,11).

15) Satan is a created angelic being, who was once holy & enjoyed heavenly honours, but through pride and rebellious ambition to be like the Almighty, fell & drew after him a host of angels who now make up the demon hordes. He is now the evil prince of the power of the air, the unholy god of this world, man's great tempter, the enemy of the Godhead, the accuser of the saints, the author of all false religions, the chief power behind the present apostasy, the force behind the Antichrist and the chief of all the powers of darkness. He is destined to final defeat at the hands of Christ & to the punishment of an everlasting justice in the lake of fire, a place prepared for him & his angels. (Matt 25:41; Ezekiel 28:1-19; Rev 12:4; 20:10).

16) Civil Government. We believe that civil government is of divine appointment (Romans 13:1-7) for the interest and good order of human society. Rulers are to be prayed for (I Tim 2:1-3), conscientiously honoured (Matthew 22:21) and obeyed (Matthew 17:24-27), except in matters clearly opposed to the will of Almighty God (Acts 4:19) who is the only True King and Lord of Heaven & Earth. Revelation 19:16.

17) Missions. The command to give the gospel to the world is given to the churches (Acts 1:8; 13:1-5) ► Having read the Statement of Faith of Liberty Baptist Church (Independent) & being in agreement with these doctrines and practices, I hereby apply for membership of this church and agree to conscientiously work towards the achieving of its goals as stated above. **Signed**..... **Date**.....

35. How God Shows His Love to Us. Let us Love God. John 15:1-17; I John 4:1-21. p.43

1. Creating us. I will praise thee; for I am fearfully & wonderfully made: Psalm 139:14. Very good.G1:31
2. Supplying our needs. If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith? Luke 12:28; Matthew 6:33.
3. Telling us that He loves us. JHVH said Yes, I have loved thee with an everlasting love, Jeremiah 31:3
4. Sending Jesus Christ to die for our sins. In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. I John 4:9
God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. John 3:16 God commends his love toward us..Christ died for us Rom 5:8
5. Calling us Sons of God. Behold, what manner of love the Father has bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: 1 John 3:1; As many as received him, to them gave he power to be sons of God
6. Promising to take us to heaven at death or at the rapture. I go to prepare a place for you. John 14:2.
7. Promising us great things in heaven. But as it is written, Eve has not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God has prepared for them that love him. 1Cor 2:9
8. Giving church to help. let us consider one another. Heb 10:24. I love the habitation of thy house Ps26:8
9. Giving us the Bible to teach us. O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day. Psalm 119:97.
10. Giving great peace. Great peace have they which love thy law: nothing shall offend them. Ps119:165
11. Praising us. They loved the praise of men more than the praise of God. John 12:43. every I Cor 4:5.
12. Being Kind to us. After that the kindness & love of God our Saviour toward man appeared. Titus3:4
13. Has compassion on us. Thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, gracious, longsuffering. Ps 86:15
14. Answering prayer. I love the LORD, because he has heard my voice & my supplications. Ps 116:1.
15. Promising to bless and multiply us. He will love thee, bless thee, and multiply thee. Deut 7:13
16. Helping us to conquer problems. In all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.Rom 8:37. Because he has set his love upon me, I will deliver him;& set him on high, Ps91:14
17. Correcting us. As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. Rev 3:19.
18. We know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are called.R8:28
19. Sending Holy Spirit to comfort us. If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies. Phil 2:1. Hope makes not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given to us. Rom 5:5
20. Loving refugees. Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. Dt 10:19
21. Promising us to reign with Him for 1000 years on earth. Rev 20:6 Shall reign with him 1000 years.
22. Rewarding us for serving Him. God is not unrighteous to forget your work & labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. Hebrew 6:10
23. Giving us a crown of life for enduring. Blessed is the man that endures temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord has promised to them that love him. James 1:12
24. Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing. 2Tim 4:8
25. He first loved us. We love him, because he first loved us. 1John 4:19. "on palms of hands" Isa 49:16
26. Associating His name with love. He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love. 1 John 4:8.
27. Loving Lazarus and John as examples of loving us. Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him! John 11:36. Now there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved. John 13:23
28. Giving us an example to love others. Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. 1John 4:11. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. 1John 3:16. Love one another, as I have loved you. John 13:34,35
29. The Father loves us as He loves Jesus. That the world may know that thou hast sent me, and has loved them, as thou has loved me. John 17:23. For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God, John 16:27. Gave angels to us. Mat18:10
30. Residing with us. If a man love me, he will keep my words: my Father will love him, we will come unto him & make our abode with him. John 14:23. 31. Revealing himself to us. Manifest.John14:21
32. Nothing separates us from the love of God. Rom 8:39. 33. Marriage. Husb love your wives. Eph 5:25
34. Giving us pastors to help us. Esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. 1Thess 5:13.
35. Gave baptism to show our love to Jesus. Mat 28:19,20. I will never leave you nor forsake you.H13:5

36. 46 Reasons to Obey God

- Bible Reading: Luke 19:11-27; I Peter 5:1-14. Mem: "We ought to obey God rather than men"Act 5:29
People who Obeyed God: Noah, Abraham, Joseph, Moses, Joshua, Daniel, Esther, Mary, Jesus,John,Paul
People who disobeyed God: Adam, Saul, David, Solomon, Rehoboam, Ahab, Manasseh, Judas, Demas.
What areas must we obey God? Bible study & teaching, prayer, church, soul-winning, avoid sin, giving.
What if we don't obey God? We learn the hard way that sin creates trouble. Learn from Bible & others
1. God created us and supplied our needs. He is good to give us all things richly to enjoy. 1 Tim 6:17.
 2. God loves us & wants to give us good things. "The goodness of God leads thee to repentance" Rom2:4
 3. To prove our love for God. "If ye love me, keep my commandments." John 14:15.
 4. God is Smarter than us & knows what is best for us. "teaches thee to profit, ..peace" Isaiah 48:17,18.
 5. Obeying God brings Blessings. "Them that honour me, I will honour." I Sam 2:30; Deut 11:26,27;Pr10:22
 6. Disobeying God brings trouble, problems, loss, pain, stress. Lot, Saul, Manasseh, Israel. Lk 19:38-44.
 7. God will deliver us from trouble. "The righteous is delivered out of trouble." Proverbs 11:8.
 8. Our children & grandchildren will likely follow our example & be blessed. Abram, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph
 9. It brings new opportunities. "He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much." Lk16:10
 10. Longer, happier life. "it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days." Deut 5:33.
 11. It makes us more Christlike. To be "in favour with God & man." Lk 2:52; "conformed to" Rom 8:29.
 12. To rescue people from hell by the gospel. They will love you forever. "crown of rejoicing" IThes2:19
 13. To stop Satan destroying your life. I Peter 5:8. To stay inside God's protective fence. Job 1:10.
 14. To lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven. Matthew 6:19,20.
 15. To win our nation to Christ. To stop evil ideas spreading."Righteousness exalts a nation." Prov14:34
 16. To have a happy, peaceful, joyful life. "If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.John13:17
 17. To gain peace of mind. "Great peace have they which love thy law.." Psalm 119:165.
 18. To gain wisdom & ability to make right decisions. "Fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom. Pr9:10
 19. To see the consequences of our actions. "A prudent man foresees the evil & hides himself."Prov 22:3
 20. To find and fulfil God's plans for our life. "To turn them from darkness to light..." Acts 26:18.
 21. To please God. "Enoch pleased God" Hebrews 11:5,6; I Cor 1:21; 10:5; Matt 3:17; 17:5; John 8:29.
 22. Obedience is a condition of guidance. "In all thy ways acknowledge him & he shall direct.."Prov3:5,6
 23. Jesus sacrificed Himself to save us, so we should sacrifice ourselves for Him. Romans 12:1,2.
 24. To bless others. "Thou shalt be a blessing." Gen 12:2; "Blessing of Abram might come on.." Gal 3:14
 25. To live a useful life of eternal value."He that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is great waster Pr18:9
 26. To encourage others to live for God. "Your zeal hath provoked very many." 2 Cor 9:2.
 27. To learn new ideas. "Call unto me&I will show thee great & mighty things which you know not.Jer33:3
 28. To get an abundant entrance into heaven. "So an entrance shall be ministered to you.." 2 Peter 1:11.
 29. To learn humility. To avoid pride. "God resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble." I Peter 5:5
 30. Exalt. Humble yourselves..under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time. I Pet 5:6.
 31. So Jesus will say to us "Well done, thou good and faithful servant." Matthew 25:21,23.
 32. So we won't be ashamed when Jesus returns. I John 2:28.
 33. So we make kind, godly friends and avoid ungodly friends. Psalm 1:1-3.
 34. Experience shows that people & nations who obey God are happier & more prosperous than others.
 35. To enjoy a clear conscience, freedom from guilt & peace with God. "void of offence to God"Act24:16
 36. One act of disobedience creates habits of more disobedience, then rebellion, then troubles.
 37. Disobedience stops our prayers being answered. "If I regard iniquity..Lord will not hear me" Ps66:18
 38. Disobedience grieves the Holy Spirit. "Grieve not the Holy Spirit of God." Eph 4:30; Eph 5:18 filled
 39. God owns us now we are saved. "Ye are not your own. Ye are bought with a price. Glorify God"ICor6
 40. To have authority over 10 cities when Jesus returns. Luke 19:17.
 41. To conquer selfishness, laziness, procrastination, inefficiency, excuses by prompt obedience. Mat25:26
 42. Disobeying God is sin. "Be sure your sin will find you out." Number 32:23.
 43. Your obedience may achieve some very great results.
 44. To gain a purpose for living. To be an achiever. To change the world for God & others. Esther 4:14.
 45. To maintain friendships. To avoid conflicts. To keep godly friends. Sin offends people. Isaiah 59:2
 46. To keep a good reputation. Angels, people on earth and in heaven are watching us. Hebrews 12:1. **44**

37. In John's Gospel, Jesus Christ is portrayed as follows:

- Chapter 1: The **Son of God** (v 14) and **God the Son** (v 1). **1:**1,3,9,10,14,29,34,41,49,51.
Chapter 2: The **Son of Man** at the Cana marriage social activity (v 1-12).
Chapter 3: The **Divine Teacher** teaching a "master teacher of Israel" (v 1-5,10). **3:**2,13,29,31.
Chapter 4: The **Soul Winner** leading a Samaritan woman to salvation (v 10,14,15). **4:**10,25,29,42.
Chapter 5: The **Great Physician** healing the impotent man (v 1-15). **5:**18,23.
Chapter 6: The **Bread of Life** that truly satisfies our hunger (v 35,48). **6:**14,35,48.
Chapter 7: The **Water of Life** satisfying the thirsty heart (v 37).
Chapter 8: The **Defender of the Weak** woman about to be stoned for adultery (v 3-11). **8:**12,24,58.
Chapter 9: The **Light of the World** by giving light to one born blind (v 32). **9:**5,35-37.
Chapter 10: The **Good Shepherd** watching His flock, giving His life for the sheep 11,14,15,16;7,33,36
Chapter 11: The **Resurrection and the Life** by raising Lazarus from the dead (v 43,44). **11:**25.
Chapter 12: The **King riding into Jerusalem** to offer Himself as King to Israel (v 12-15). **12:**13.
Chapter 13: The **Humble Servant** washing His disciples feet (v 4,5). **13:**14.
Chapter 14: The **Consoler of Disciples**, preparing a place, sending the Comforter, giving peace (v 1). 6,9.
Chapter 15: The **True Vine** as the source of all spiritual fruit (v 1-17). **15:**1,5.
Chapter 16: The **Sender of the Holy Spirit** (v 7-15).
Chapter 17: The **Great Intercessor**.
Chapter 18: The **Model Sufferer** (v 11). Chapter 20: The **Resurrected Conqueror** of Death. **20:**28.
Chapter 19: The **Uplifted Saviour** (v 18,19). Chapter 21: The **Restorer of the Repentant** Peter (v.15-17)

38. How to Start and Grow a Baptist Church

Memory verse: "So were the **churches established in the faith**, & **increased in number daily**." Acts 16:5

- Learn** how to **lead people to Christ** using the 120 questions in the **Stop tract**. Print it off my website. Give out Stop tracts and share the gospel in **shopping centres** and **door-knocking**. Start churches.
- Write names**, phone numbers, date saved of those you lead to Christ. Ring them to come Sunday.
- Ask them:** "**Who do you know who is not saved?** Can we share gospel with them? When is OK?"
- Read and understand "**Established in the Faith**" as Bible college. **Ask:** "**Which subjects interest you?**"
- Start a Home Bible study.** Teach these subjects to new Christians and to your Christian friends.
- Hire a **hall** to meet Sundays 9.30-11am morning service, lunch 12-1pm; Bible class 1-4pm; pm service
- Order of Service:** Welcome & Opening **song**. Opening prayer. Hand shake **song**. Bible reading. **Song**. Welcome visitors, give them visitors cards. Announcements. Give mission envelopes. **Song**. Bible reading. Choir song. Offering. Message. Challenge. Invitation. Closing song. Closing prayer. Tea, cakes. Explain gospel to unsaved. Lunch 12-1pm. Basic Bible Certificate class 1-4pm. Open air SW. Church 6-7.30pm.
- Have **Lord's Supper** on first Sunday of month after sermon. I Cor 11:23-28. Confess sins to God first.
- Baptize new Christians:** Are you happy to declare that you have received the Lord Jesus Christ as your Saviour from sin? (Yes). Upon your profession of faith in the Lord Jesus Christ as your Saviour, I now baptize you in the name of the Father, & of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, buried in the likeness of Jesus Christ's death (under water), raised to walk in newness of life (out of water). I have decided to follow Jesus.
- Useful sermons on **www.keithpiper.org** Download Answers, Understanding book, 400 Bible Lessons
- Print sermons off website.** Give one each Sunday to all present. Project Bible verses on a screen.
- Sermon outline:** Title, Bible reading. Aim. Memory verse. Introduction (question). Main points. Conc
- Have a **Soul-winning seminar** to train Christians how to use the Stop tract to lead people to Christ.
- Have a **Saturday Discipleship seminar** to train Christians how to teach "Established in Faith" book.
- Take care of people** (Luke 10:35). Help solve their problems. Be friendly. Ring them weekly. 3Jon14
- Have a **mid-week Bible study**, **prayer meeting** and **songs** 7-9pm. Give them Old Schofield KJBibles.
- Print Stop** tracts & **Established** books to give to **your people** and to **many churches** to teach the Bible.
- Start a **Sunday school** for children 1-12. Teach Scripture in **schools**. Appoint a **treasurer & deacons**.
- Maintain good fellowship** with other Biblically correct churches.
- Give an Answers book to your faithful men to equip them to start churches.**
- Support overseas missionaries** who are willing to **print & give out Established books & Stop tracts.**

39. What Makes a Great Man or Woman?

Bible Read: Jer 5:1-5; Matt 7:24-29; **Youtube:** A History of Scientists who were Christians. Gareth Dunn

Aim: To know the qualities of a great man and to become one.

Memory Verse: "I will get me unto the great men & will speak unto them; for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God." Jeremiah 5:5.

Introduction: So often we discuss about great people and how to become a great person. We must ask the question, "What makes a great man?" Great men are people that we look up to as role models because they did some very useful work that brought blessings to many people. We talk about the greatest person in history (Jesus Christ), great scientists (Einstein), great politicians (Winston Churchill), great writers (Shakespeare), great sportsmen (Donald Bradman), great military commanders (Douglas MacArthur), great inventors (Gutenberg), great theologians (Paul, John, Luke), great evangelists (Billy Graham, Bakht Singh), great explorer (Cook, Columbus), great artist (DaVinci), great missionary (Carey, Hudson Taylor). Is it possible for you to become a great man or woman? We must first identify what makes a great man.

I. Definition: What is a great man? One who knows and applies God's ways to solve problems. Jer 5:5

II. What are the Qualities of a Great Man? How can we become a great Person?

- Learn & apply God's ways** to solve problems. Jer 5:5. **Ask:** Lord, what will you have me to do? Ac9:6
- Look for problems that need solving.** "Lift up your eyes and look on the fields..." John 4:35.
- Study & work to find solutions** to life's problems. "Study to show thyself approved to God" 2Tim 2:15
- Go to great men and learn from them.** Jer 5:5. Read their books. Learn from their lives, their work.
- Humble yourself** to serve & help needy people. 'he that is **greatest** among you shall be your **servant**.' Mt 23:11
- Have a vision, goals**, something useful to aim for. "Where there is no **vision**, the people perish:Pr29:18
- Find a great work and do it.** 'I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: **why should the work cease**, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?' Nehemiah 6:3. Take projects further than others.
- Do not get sidetracked** into useless activities. Nehemiah 6:3. No cigarettes, alcohol, drugs, porn, coke.
- Believe that God will help you achieve your goals.** 'All things are possible to him that believes. Mk9:23
- Write great ideas in a book** so you can send them worldwide and to future generations. Don't forget them. "**Write** thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a **book**." Jeremiah 30:2. "**note it in a book**, that it may be for the **time to come for ever and ever**." Isaiah 30:8. "What thou seest, **write in a book**, and **send it unto the seven churches** which are in Asia." Rev 1:11.
- Become great in faith by attempting** many great things for God. 'when he saw their faith' Luke 5:20.
- Reject foolish ideas.** Don't listen to ungodly people's errors. 'Blessed is the man that walks not' Psm 1:1
- Don't break friendships with godly, wise people.** A brother offended is harder to be won than a strong city:
- Don't waste your time or money.** 'Redeeming the time, because the days are evil.' Eph 5:16. (Pr18:19)
- Plan your work to influence future events.** Don't be fatalist. "Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us:" I Samuel 14:6.
- Build on other people's work.** 'I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.' I Cor 3:10. 'other men laboured & ye are entered into their l' Jn4:38
- Pray to God** for new ideas to attempt & for solutions to problems. 'Ask & ye shall receive.' John 16:24
- Ask right questions.** Break a big problem into smaller problems. 'Why could not we cast him out? Mt17:19
- Ask "Where did I go wrong?"** "Why did I fail?" "How can I do better next time?"
- Consult** the best, most experienced advisors. 'my heart had great experience of wisdom & knowledge.Ec1:16
- Assemble a team** of highly motivated, zealous, like-minded hard workers. 'Commit thou to faithful men'
- Plan** how to **answer** every question, objection, accuser. The heart of the righteous studies to answer Pr15:28
- Travel to impact as many people as possible.** "Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth." Mark 1:38. "Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do." Acts 15:36.
- Study and do Jesus Christ's life, words and actions.** "If ye abide in me, and **my words abide in you**, ye shall ask what ye will, and **it shall be done unto you**." John 15:7. Matthew 7:24-27.
- Grow in wisdom.** Continue to study, think, learn. "Jesus increased in wisdom." Luke 2:52.
- Stay healthy.** Don't poison your body with drugs, junk food. It is the temple of HS. I Cor 3:16; 6:19.
- Maintain good relationships** with your spouse, children, grandchildren. Build them up. Love them.
- Lead people to Christ** (Daniel 12:3) and **teach the Bible** to many people (2 Timothy 2:2). **p.46**

40. The Value of Godly, Loyal, Christian Friends

Bible Reading: Acts 18:1-17,18-28; Romans 16:1-27; Colossians 4:1-18.

Aim: To appreciate the value of good, Christian friends to help win, baptize and teach all nations.

Mem Verse: “Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.” Proverbs 27:17.

Introduction: All through Acts and the NT letters, we notice how the gospel spread rapidly and churches were planted due to the work of many Christian friends working together and sharing ideas. Paul concludes many of his NT books by mentioning some of his Christian friends and their work for Jesus. These include: **Romans 16:1-15,21-23; I Cor 16:10-20; Colossians 4:7-17; 2 Timothy 4:10-15,19-21; Philemon 23,24.** None of us can do all the work of God on our own. We need the help of Godly, serious, dedicated, committed, sacrificing, doctrinally sound, soul-winning, Bible teaching Christians, their resources and their contacts. If you cut off from good, Godly Christians you lose. “**I am weak**” 2 Sam 3:39

I. What is the Value of Good, Godly Friends?

1. They **KNOW many things that we don't know** about reaching people in **their areas**. They know the languages, culture, contacts, needs and many other promising Christians that we can help. Jeremiah 5:5. Friends allow us to **tap into their treasure of wisdom and experience**. “Every scribe *which is* instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of **his treasure** things new and old.” Matthew 13:52. If you lose a friend, you lose their treasures.
2. Every Christian has a **NETWORK of friends** that need to be saved, taught, trained and strengthened.
3. God has a **PLAN for everyone's life** that we can have a part in developing. Acts 9:15,16.
4. Friends **TEACH us what is needful in their areas** of operation that we would never know.
5. We **FIND many people overseas** who are very keen to learn soul-winning and Bible truths. “There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, **Come over into Macedonia, and help us.**” Acts 16:9.
6. Friends **INSPIRE & encourage us** to do more for God. “Your zeal has provoked very many.” 2 Cor 9:2
7. Cultivating Christian friends gives us a **greater, wider, more MULTIPLYING ministry**. 2 Tim 2:2.
8. We will **continue to know them in heaven** and **FOREVER**. “For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him **for ever**.” Philemon 15.
9. Stronger friends **help us when we are WEAK**. “We then that are **strong** ought to bear the infirmities of the **weak**, & not to please ourselves.” Romans 15:1. We all have problems. **Ungodly friends weaken us**.
10. We should **TELL our friends what great things God has done for us**. “Go home to thy friends, and **tell them how great things** the Lord hath done for thee, and hath **had compassion on thee**.” Mark 5:19.
11. **REJOICE with your friends**. ‘Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep’ Lk 15:6,9 ‘refresh himself.’ Ac27:3
12. We may help our friends **do GREAT things**, become **GREAT people** and win millions to Christ.

II. How to be a Great Friend. How Good a Friend are You?

1. **Be a friend of God:** Abraham believed God:& he was called the **friend** of God. Jam2:23; **Moses**.Ex33:11
2. **Jesus is our best friend** and **best example**. “**I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.**” Hebrews 13:5. “Greater love hath no man than this, that a man **lay down his life for his friends**.” John 15:13. Sacrifice. “Ye are **my friends**, if ye do whatsoever I command you” John 15:14. “**Greet the friends by name**” 3Jn 14
3. **Be friendly to all classes of people & less fortunate**. Jesus was a friend of publicans & sinners.Mt11:19
4. **Resist the temptation to break friendships**. “A friend loves at all times” Pr 17:17. “Thine own **friend**, and thy father's friend, **forsake not**.” Prov 27:10. **Judas** broke his friendship with Jesus for cash & lost his apostleship. Ps 41:9. **Hushai** was David's friend in Absalom's rebellion. ‘**Hushai David's friend**’ 2Sam15:37
5. **If you are a soul-winner**, you will **value those you lead to Christ**. “Therefore, my brethren **dearly beloved** and **longed for, my joy** and **crown**, so stand fast in the Lord, my **dearly beloved**.” Philippians 4:1.
6. **Giving gifts**. “every man is a friend to him that gives gifts” Prov19:6. Letters of thanks, bananas, books
7. **Kind words**. ‘If thou be **kind**, please them, speak good words, they will be thy servants for ever.2Chr10:7
8. **Pray for our friends**. ‘the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he **prayed** for his friends.’ Job42:10
9. **Sacrifice** to help friends.Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.Jn 15:13
10. **Do what friends ask you to do**. ‘Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.’ John 15:14
11. **Be friendly. Ask their interests**. “A man that hath friends, must shew himself friendly.” Prov 18:24.
12. **Show pity**. “To him that is afflicted, **pity** should be shewed from his friend.” Job 6:14.
13. **Friendship with the world slows our friendship with God**. ‘**friend** of the world is enemy of God’Jam 4:4
14. **Friends should correct us gently**. “Faithful are the wounds of a friend;” Proverbs 27:6.

Conclusion: Come to church, Bible studies, Conferences and Pastors' meetings. Help each other. **p.47**

41. Some Have Not the Knowledge of God. What “Of God” teaches us about God.

Bible Reading: Romans 1:1-32; Acts 18:24-26. “**Increasing in the knowledge of God**” Col 1:10; **Isa11:9**

Memory Verse: “Awake to righteousness, & sin not; for some have not the **knowledge of God**: I speak this to your **shame**.” I Cor 15:34. **Aim:** To know God better. To help others know God. **Be a man of God.**

Introduction: So many people **have not the knowledge of God**. This creates great confusion, uncertainty, great harm and foolish actions. We must know God and teach the knowledge of God. To know God means to have a relationship with Him and to live by His Word. Prov 2:1-5; Hosea 4:1; 6:6; 2 Cor 10:5. If people don't know God, it is the **fault of Christians** who don't teach it well enough to enough people.

I. Proofs of the Existence of God. See p.87. Being alienated from the **life of God** by **ignorance**. Eph4:18

II. What Should We Know and Teach about God? 1.Man of God be perfect, thoroughly furnished. 2Tim3:17

2. **Kindness**. Is there not yet any of the house of Saul,that I may shew the **kindness of God** to him?2Sam 9:3

3. **Wisdom**. All Israel ...they saw that the **wisdom of God** was in him, to do judgment. I Kings 3:28

4. **Messengers**. They mocked the **messengers of God**, despised **his words**, misused **his prophets**.2Ch36:16

5. **Law**. They read in the book in the **law of God** distinctly, gave the sense, caused **them** to understand Neh8:8

6. **Secrets**. Hast thou heard the **secret of God**? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself? Job 15:8

7. **Consolations**. Are the **consolations of God** small with thee? Job 15:11. 8. **Lovers of God**. 2 Tim 3:4.

9. **Love**. Ye pass over judgment and the **love of God**: these ought ye to have done. Luke 11:42.

10. **Friend**.Abraham believed God,it was imputed to him for righteousness:he was called the **Friend of God**.Jm2:23

11. **Wondrous works**. Harken to this, O Job: stand still, consider the **wondrous works of God**. Job37:14

That they might set their hope in God,¬ forget the **works of God**, but keep his commandments:Ps 78:7
Jesus answered& said to them, This is the **work of God**, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.Jn6:29

12. **Glory**. The heavens declare the **glory of God**; and the firmament sheweth his handywork. Psalm 19:1.

13. **Salvation**. To him that ordereth **his** conversation **aright** will I shew the **salvation of God**.Ps 50:23. Be it known therefore unto you, that the **salvation of God** is sent unto the Gentiles, they will hear it.Act28:28

14. **Sacrifices**. The **sacrifices of God** are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God., Ps 51:17

15. **Goodness**. The **goodness of God** endures continually.Ps52:1. Despise thou the riches of **his goodness**, forbearance, longsuffering; not knowing that the **goodness of God** leadeth thee to repentance? Rom 2:4

16. **Word** of God. Every **word** of God is pure: 17. All scripture is given by **inspiration of God**. 2Tim3:16

18. **Counsel**. I have not shunned to declare to you all the **counsel of God**. Act 20:27. **Doctrine** of God.Tit2:10

20. **Son** of God. The form of the fourth is like the **Son of God**.Dan3:25. 21. **Mighty hand** of God.I Pet5:6

22. **Image**. Light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the **image of God**. 2 Cor 4:4; Col 1:15; Heb 1:3

23. **Answer**. Then shall the seers be ashamed, the diviners confounded: for there is no **answer of God**.Mic 3:7

24. **Kingdom**. Seek ye first the **kingdom of God**,& his righteousness;& all these things shall be added to you.Mt6:33

25. **Power**. Jesus said unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the **power of God**. Mat 22:29. I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the **power of God** unto salvation to every one that believes; Rom 1:16

26. **Will**. Whosoever shall do the **will of God**, the same is my brother, & my sister, & mother. Mark 3:35.

27. **Wrath**. He that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the **wrath of God** abides on him.John 3:36

28. **Gift**. Jesus said to her, If thou knewest the **gift of God**, and **who** it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have **asked** of him, and he would have **given thee** living water. John 4:10; Eph 2:8.

29. **Praise**. They loved the **praise of men** more than the **praise of God**. John 12:43.

30. **Foreknowledge**. Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel &**foreknowledge of God**, Acts2:23

31. **Way**. They took him unto **them**, and expounded unto him the **way of God** more perfectly. Acts 18:26

32. **Church**. Take heed to feed the **church of God**, which he hath purchased with his own blood.Act20:28

33. **Help**. Having therefore obtained **help of God**, I continue unto this day, witnessing.. Acts 26:22.

34. **Gospel**. Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle,separated unto the **gospel of God**. Rm1:1

35. **Righteousness**. The **righteousness of God** revealed:it is written, The just shall live by faith. Rom1:17

36. **Truth**. Who changed the **truth of God** into a lie, &worshipped, served the creature more than the Creator.Rm1:25

37. **Judgment**. The **judgment of God** is according to truth against them which commit such things. Rom2:2

38. **Forebearance**. righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the **forbearance of God**; Rom 3:25.

39. **Promise**. He staggered not at the **promise of God** through unbelief; but was strong in faith. Rom 4:20

40. **Deep things**. the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the **deep things of God**. I Cor 2:10.

41. **Peace of God**, passes all understanding, shall keep your hearts & minds through Christ Jesus. Phil 4:7. **p.48**

42. Questions to Ask Muslims about Major Errors in the Quran.

Is the Quran from the true God or is it man made with errors? Check these science errors in it:

1. Question 1: You know how the sun sets in the west every afternoon?

Do you believe that the sun sets in a spring of water? Is this true or false? (False). That's right. We all know that the sun does not set in a spring of water, but in Mohammad's time, nobody knew where the sun went every afternoon. Mohammad said he was a prophet of Allah, so people asked him, "If you are a prophet of Allah, tell us where the sun goes every afternoon." At this point, Mohammad had two choices: i) He could tell the truth and say, "I do not know where the sun goes every afternoon." People would reply that this proves him to be a false prophet and that he should go to hell. Mohammad did not want this. ii) His second choice was to make up a lie or guess, because nobody then knew any better.

Please read point 1: Q 18:83-91 tells how Dhul-Qarnain came to the setting place of the sun and found it setting in a spring of water.

Question 2: Where is the setting place of the sun? Does it set in Tehran, Mecca? There is no place where the sun sets. It sets in a direction (west), but not a place. This is a big mistake in the Quran.

Question 3: Do you think the sun sets in a spring of water? Is this true or false? It is totally false.

The sun does not set in a spring of water. Which nation is it? Mohammad guessed, but he guessed wrong. This is a very big mistake in the Quran. This proves 4 things:

i) **Quran** is a false, fake, lying book. ii) **Mohammad** is a false, fake, lying prophet.

iii) **Allah** is a false, fake, lying god and not the true God who would never say such a stupid thing.

iv) **Islam** is a false, fake, lying religion, which you throw in the rubbish tin and have a much better life.

Question 4: Muslims may object that this is figurative or metaphorical and not literal. We ask Muslims:

Show me one figurative word in this passage? There are none. Dhul-Qarnain travelled on a literal road, to a literal setting place of the sun, to find a literal sun, setting in a literal spring of water, with a literal people nearby. There is not one figurative word in this passage. It is 100% literal, as seen by "So it was" in v.91 and "Verily" in v.84. Pickthall, Yusaf Ali, Shakir, Arberry, Hilali-Khan, Bukhari 4802,3; 54:421. Abu Dawad 3991,4002: Moh said, Do you know where the sun sets? It sets in a spring of warm water.

Question 5: Muslims may object that this is a wrong translation. We ask Muslims:

Who knows Arabic better, you or the best translators in Arabia? How many years have you studied Arabic at university? I have three English translations of the Quran (Dawood, Pickthall, Yusuf Ali) and they all translate this the same way. If you don't like this translation go tell all your Muslim bookshops to stop selling this translation. They all say it is OK. All my Arabic friends say this is the right translation.

2. Please read 2. Where is the resting place of the sun? It has no resting place. The sun does not sleep. This proves 4 things: i) **Quran** is a false, fake, lying book. ii) **Mohammad** is a false, fake, lying prophet.

3. Please read 3. This describes how a baby forms in its mother's womb. Q 23:14; 96:2 state that a fetus, embryo or nutfah pass through a stage of being a clot of coagulated blood or dead blood cells. This is completely wrong. A baby starts as a fertilized egg which keeps dividing until a baby is born. A baby never passes through a stage of being a clot of dead blood cells. Mohammad never had a microscope to see how a baby forms. He guessed, but he guessed wrong. This proves 4 things:.....

4. Please read 4. Quran 41:12 mentions 7 heavens (or 7 skies), but does not define them. The Bible mentions 3 heavens (atmosphere, space, where God is). Q 41:12 states that stars are in the lowest sky. If Quran said that the moon or sun were in the lowest, nearest sky, we might not argue. But we strongly object to the Quran saying that stars are in the lowest sky. The nearest star is 4 light years away (40 trillion Km). Distant stars are 13 billion light years away. This is a very great distance. Mohammad did not know how far away or how big stars are. He thought they were as big as they appeared to the naked eye, as specks or as bullets to shoot as devils. Mohammad guessed, but he guessed wrong. This proves 4...

5. Please read 5. Q 50:6 states that the sky has no cracks in it. We only use the word "crack" with a solid object. Liquids and gases like water and air cannot have a crack, only a solid may have a crack. So when the Quran uses "crack" to describe the sky, we know the writer thought that the sky was a solid roof that may have cracks, but does not. This idea of the sky being a solid roof was common in Mohammad's day. Today we know that this is completely false. The sky is not a solid roof, but a gaseous atmosphere.**49**

6. Please read 6. 21:32 says that the sky has a roof. Question 1: Do you believe that the sky has a roof? Question 2: How far up is the roof? Question 3: What is the roof made of?

Mohammad believed that if you travel up in a rocket you will hit your head on the roof. Do you agree?

7. Please read 7. People asked Mohammad, "If the sky has a roof, why doesn't the roof fall to the ground? What holds up the roof?"

Mohammad had no idea, so he replied that "Allah holds up the roof" (22:65).

Once again he guessed, but he guessed wrong. There is no roof. It is not held up, but gravity pulls the atmosphere down to the earth. Mohammad knew nothing about gravity or the atmosphere. This proves 4:

8. Please read 8. People asked Mohammad, "Where does hail come from?"

Once again, Mohammad had no idea, so in 24:43 he guessed that hail comes from heaven's mountains or mountains in the sky, but he guessed wrong. Nobody knew, so he got away with this lie for 1000 years. Today we know that hail comes from water freezing in the clouds and falling to the ground.

Question 1: Have you ever seen Mount Everest floating past, dropping hail to the ground?

Question 2: Do you think that hail comes from mountains in the sky? This mistake proves 4 things.....

9. Please read 9. Question 1: Do you think the earth is flat like a bed? It feels flat, but it is a sphere. People in Mohammad's time believed in a flat earth. Mohammad guessed, but he guessed wrong. This..

10. Please read 10. Quran in 27:61 claims the earth is a fixed abode. Fixed means stationery, not moving. Today we know that the earth is not fixed, but spins on its axis once every 24 hours. It orbits the sun once every year. It moves through space. So the earth is certainly not fixed. Quran is wrong again. This proves..

11. Please read 11. In Q 28:38 Pharaoh of Egypt tells Haman of Persia to make a fire to build a tower.

Question 1: When did Pharaoh of Moses & Aaron's time live? 1491BC in Exodus 5:1 Schofield Bible

Question 2: When did Haman live? 510 BC in Esther 7:1 according to the date in Schofield KJV Bible.

Question 3: How many years from 1500 BC to 500 BC? About 1000 years. Pharaoh was dead 1000 years before Haman lived. They lived about 2000 Km away. This conversation never took place.

Question 4: How did this historical mistake enter the Quran? Mohammad knew many Jews in Arabia who told him how Pharaoh and Haman tried to destroy the Jews. Because the Arabs never had a dating system to date the events of ancient history or libraries, Mohammad presumed that Pharaoh and Haman lived at the same time. Mohammad guessed, but he guessed wrong. This error proves 4 things..... This verse confuses Pharaoh (1500 BC), Haman (500 BC) and the tower of Babel (2200 BC).

12. Please read 12. In Q 20:95 Moses asks the Samiri (Samaritans) why they built the golden calf in the wilderness while Moses was getting the ten commandments. Aaron built the calf, not the Samiri. 'Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou brought such a great sin?' Exodus 32:21

Question 1: When did Moses live? 1491 BC in Exodus 5:1 in Schofield KJV Bible.

Question 2: Who are the Samiri? They are the Samaritan race formed in 721 BC when the Assyrians conquered the northern kingdom of Israel, forcing Israelites to marry people of other nations.

Their children were called Samaritans (II Kings 17:24-29). They only became a race in 721 BC.

Question 3: How many years from Moses in 1500 BC to the Samaritans in 700 BC? 800 years.

This conversation between Moses and the Samiri never took place. Moses died 800 years before Samiri.

13. Please read 13. Q 13:3 says that all fruit come in pairs of male and female.

Question 1: Have you ever seen Mr Banana and Mrs Banana? What about Mr Apple and Mrs Apple? There are no male or female bananas, apples, oranges. How do you tell the difference between them? Fruit do not have gender. Date trees do, but not their fruit. This is a big mistake in the Quran. This proves 4...

14. Please read 14. Q 5:96 says it is safe or Halal to eat any sea creature. There are 1200 species of poisonous fish, such as the box jellyfish, which if you touch it or eat it, you will die within 5 minutes.

Question 1: Would you and a sheik like to eat box jellyfish? No!!! Why? Quran says it is OK to eat. The Quran is a deadly book. Mohammad guessed, but he guessed wrong. This proves 4 things....

15. Please read 15. Q 86:5-7 says that semen comes from between the backbone and the ribs. False! It comes from the testicles which are about 30 cm lower. Moh guessed wrong again. This proves 4 things.

18. Please read 18. Q34:14 shows Solomon dying & standing for 20+ years. Did no one know he died?**50**

Major Errors in the Quran

1. The sun does not set in a spring of black, muddy water. (Cave Q 18:83-86)

83. And they ask you about Dhul-Qarnain. Say: "I shall recite to you something of his story."

84. Verily, We established him in the earth, and We gave him the means of everything.

85. So he followed a way.

86. Until, when he reached the setting place of the sun, he found it setting in a spring of black muddy (or hot) water. And he found near it a people. We (Allāh) said (by inspiration): "O Dhul-Qarnain! Either you punish them, or treat them with kindness."

89. Then he followed (another) way,

90. Until, when he came to the rising place of the sun, he found it rising on a people for whom We (Allāh) had provided no shelter against the sun. 91. So (it was)!

وَسَأَلُواكَ عَنْ ذِي الْقُرْنَيْنِ فَلْيُحْكَمْ عَلَيْكَ كَيْدَهُ
ذِكْرًا ﴿٨٣﴾

إِنَّمَا كُنَّا لَهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ مِمَّنْ يَشِيءُ سَيِّئًا ﴿٨٤﴾

فَاتَّبَعَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٨٥﴾

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ مَقْرِبَ الشَّمْسِ وَجَدَهَا تَغْرُبُ فِي عَيْنٍ حَمِئَةٍ
وَوَجَدَ عِندَهَا قَوْمًا فَلَمَّا بَدَأَ الْفُرْقَانِ إِنَّمَا تَرَدَّدتْ
وَلَقَدْ أَنشَأْنَا فِيهَا جُنُودًا ﴿٨٦﴾

ثُمَّ اتَّبَعَ سَبِيلًا ﴿٨٩﴾

حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ مَطْلِعَ الشَّمْسِ وَجَدَهَا تَطْلُعُ عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ لَّمْ
يَجْعَلْ لَهَا مِنْ دُونِهَا بُيُوتًا ﴿٩٠﴾

كَذَلِكَ وَقَدْ أَحَطْنَا بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ خَبْرًا ﴿٩١﴾

2. The Sun does not have a fixed resting place. (Yasin Q 36:38)

The sun hastens to its resting-place:

وَالشَّمْسُ تَجْرِي لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَهَا ذَلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ رَبِّكَ

3. A foetus was never a clot of coagulated (dried) blood. (Believers Q 23:14)

14. Then We made the Nutfah into a clot (a piece of thick coagulated blood), then We made the clot into a little lump of flesh, then We made out of that little lump of flesh bones, then We clothed the bones with flesh, and

لُحْمًا وَأَنْشَأْنَا مِنْهُ خَلْقًا آخَرَ فَتَسْبِّحُ لَكَ اللَّهُ أَحْسَنُ الْخَالِقِينَ ﴿١٤﴾

4. The stars are not closer to earth than the sun or the moon. (Q 67:5; 37:6; Fussilat 41:12)

12. Then He completed and finished their creation (as) seven heavens in two Days and He made in each heaven its affair. And We adorned the nearest (lowest) heaven with lamps (stars) to be an adornment as well as to guard (from the devils) by using them as missiles against the devils.

فَقَضَيْنَا سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ وَأَوْحَىٰ فِي كُلِّ سَمَاءٍ أَمْرًا وَرَبَّنَا السَّمَاءَ الدُّنْيَا بِصَبِيحٍ وَحِفْظًا ذَلِكَ تَنْذِيرٌ لِّلَّذِينَ الْعَلِيمِينَ ﴿١٢﴾

5. The sky is not a solid dome with no cracks in it (Qaf 50:6). Moh did not know the sky was gas

6. Have they not looked at the heaven above them, how We have made it and adorned it, and there are no rifts in it?

أَلَمْ يَنْظُرُوا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَوْقَهُمْ كَيْفَ بَنَيْنَاهَا وَزَيَّنَّاهَا وَمَا لَهَا مِنْ فُرُوجٍ ﴿٦﴾

6. The sky does not have a roof. (Prophets Q 21:32)

32. And We have made the heaven a roof, safe and well guarded.

وَجَعَلْنَا السَّمَاءَ سَفًّا مَّحْفُوظًا وَهُمْ عَنْ عَذَابِهَا مُعْرِضُونَ ﴿٣٢﴾

7. The heaven can not fall onto the earth. (Pilgrimage Q 22:65)

He withholds the heaven from falling on the earth except by His Leave.

وَاللَّهُ الَّذِي يَجْعَلُ فِي الْبَحْرِ بَامْرِهِ وَرُسُلًا وَالسَّمَاءَ أَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِالْبَاطِنِ لَتَوَّافٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٦٥﴾

8. Hail does not come from heaven's mountains. (Light Q 24:43)

From heaven's mountains He sends down the hail, pelting with it whom He will and turning it away from whom He pleases.

الَّذِينَ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنْ سَمَاءٍ مُتْنَبِّهَةٌ تَنْزِيلُهُمْ وَكَأَنَّمَا قَدَرَى الْوَدْقُ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ جَلْبَابِهِ وَيَهْرَأَيْنِ السَّمَاءَ مِنْ جِبَالٍ فِيهَا مِنْ بَرَدٍ فَيُصْبِغُ بِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ وَنَعْمَ فَذَرْعَنَ مَنْ

9. The earth is not flat as a bed. (TaHa Q 20:53)

53. Who has made earth for you like a bed (spread out);

الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ مَهْدًا وَسَوَّكَ لَكُمْ فِيهَا

10. Earth is not fixed, but is moving through space. (Ant Q 27:61)

61. Is not He (better than your gods) Who has made the earth as a fixed abode, and has

أَنْ جَعَلَ الْأَرْضَ قَرَارًا وَجَعَلَ خِلَافَهَا بُرُوجًا وَجَعَلَ لَهَا رُؤُوسًا وَجَعَلَ بَيْنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ

11. Pharaoh (1500BC) and Haman (510 BC) never met each other. They lived 1000 years apart (Story 28:38)

38. Fir'aun (Pharaoh) said: "O chiefs! I know not that you have an ilah (a god) other than me. So kindle for me (a fire), O Hāmān, to bake (bricks out of) clay, and set up for me a Sarh (a lofty tower, or palace)

وَقَالَ فِرْعَوْنُ يَا أَيُّهَا الْعَالَمُ مَا عَرَفْتُكُمْ لَسَعُمُ مِنَ اللَّهِ عِبْرَةٌ فَيَأْتِي فِيهَا مَن يَخْشَىٰ عَلَى الطَّيْنِ فَيَأْتَسِلَ فِي مَرْسَا لَهَا أَتْلُوعًا إِلَى اللَّهِ مُرَوِّعًا

12. Moses (1500 BC) and the Samaritans (700 BC) never met each other. They lived 800 years apart. (TaHa 20:95)

95. [Mūsā (Moses)] said: "And what is the matter with you. O Sāmīrī? (i.e. why did you do so?)"

قَالَ قِمَا أَخْبَرْتَنِي بِسَمِيرِئِي ﴿٩٥﴾

13. All fruit do not come in pairs of male and female. There are no male or female apples or oranges. (Thunder 13:3)

3. And He it is who spread out the earth and placed therein firm hills and flowing streams, and of all fruits he placed therein two spouses (male and female).

وَمَنْ لَّذِي مَدَّ الْأَرْضَ وَمَنْ لَّذِي وَجَّهَ الْأَنْهَارَ وَمَنْ لَّذِي جَعَلَ فِيهَا رُؤُوسًا لِلنَّجْمِ أَلَيْسَ الْبَحْرَانِ فِي ذَلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ يَعْتَبِرُونَ ﴿٣﴾

14. It is not safe to eat any sea creature as Q 5:96 claims, because some are poisonous (box jellyfish). The Bible distinguishes between edible fish (with fins and scales) and unclean fish (Leviticus 11:9-12).

Lawful to you is what you catch from the sea and the sustenance it provides; a wholesome food, for you and for the seafarer.

أَمِلْ لِكُرْهِيهِ الْبَحْرَ وَطَعَالَئَهُ مِمَّا كَفَرَ وَلِلسَّيَّارَةِ وَخَوْرَةِ عَلَيْهِ كُرْهِيهِ الْبُرُجَ مَا دُمَّتْ حُرُومًا

15. Semen does not come from between the backbone and the ribs (Al-Tariq Q86:5-7)

6. He is created from a water gushing forth. 7. Proceeding from between the backbone and the ribs.

خَلَقَ مِنْ مَّاءٍ ذَكَوِيٍّ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ بَيْنِ ظُلُمَاتٍ وَالْأَرْيَابِ ﴿٥﴾

16. The sun does not float in an orbit. Earth and the moon do. (Ya Sin O 36:40; 21:33)

40. It is not for the sun to overtake the moon, nor does the night outstrip the day. They all float, each in an orbit.

لَا الشَّمْسُ يَنْبَغِي لَهَا أَنْ تُدْرِكَ الْقَمَرَ وَلَا اللَّيْلُ سَابِقُ النَّهَارِ وَكُلٌّ فِي فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ ﴿٤٠﴾

17. The moon does not follow the sun, but is in a different orbit. (Sun O91:1,2)

2. By the moon as it follows it (the sun).

وَالْقَمَرَ إِذَا لَمَّهَا ﴿٢﴾

18. Solomon did not die in the 7 years building his temple (1 Kings 6:38), but ruled 40 years (1 Kings 11:42) 34:14 When we decreed Solomon's death, they (Jinn building his temple) did not know that he was dead until they saw a worm eating away his staff. When his corpse fell down, the jinn realized... Why did nobody notice Solomon had died? Why did he not fall down on dying?

43. Are Jehovah and Allah the Same God? NO!

Question 1: What was Mohammad’s father’s name? (Abdullah)

Question 2: What does it mean? (slave of Allah)

Question 3: What was Mohammad’s grandfather’s name? (Abdul Mutaleb).

Question 4: Why did the grandfather name his son “Abdullah”? (After his favourite idol “Allah”).

Abdul Mutaleb (grandfather) was an idol worshipper of 360 idols in the KABA in Mecca.



Abdullah (father) means “slave of Allah”.



Mohammad

Conclusion: The grandfather named his son “Abdullah”, meaning “slave of idol Allah”, after his favourite idol “Allah”.

This proves that Allah was an idol worshipped by the pre-Islamic Arabs.

Question 5: Why was Mohammad’s god named after a pagan idol in the Kaba?

Question 6: Is it right to borrow your god from pagans?

Question 7: What is on top of a Sunni mosque? (moon). Why? Because Allah was the moon god worshipped by pre-Islamic pagan Arabs as the greatest god in the Kaba. Mohammad went one step further than pagan Arabs by teaching that Allah was the only god.

The true God of the Bible is “Jehovah”, whose name is mentioned 6844 times in the Bible.

LORD = JHVH (Hebrew) = Jehovah, Yahweh, Yahova, Yahood

a) “I am the LORD thy God, Thou shalt have no other gods before me.” Exodus 20:2,3

b) “That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth.” Psalms 83:18.

c) “All the gods of the nations are idols; but the LORD made the heavens.” Psalm 96:5

d) “Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another god.” Psalm 16:4

Allah is never mentioned in the Bible as God’s Name.

There is a word “Alah” in Hebrew (423), which means “curse” (“Nefrin” in Farsi, “lanat” in Arabic). “Therefore hath the curse (Alah) devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.” Isaiah 24:6.

Every country that worships “Allah” is cursed, such as Afganistan, Somalia, Syria, Iraq, Iran, Libya, Egypt, Lebanon, Yemen, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Mali.

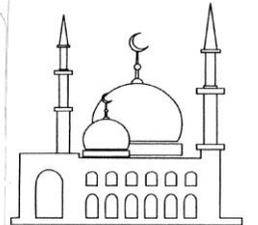
44. Allah, Satan, Jehovah Compared. ALLAH is SATAN, disguising himself as God.

What was Moh’s father’s name? (Abdullah). What does it mean?(slave of Allah). Moh’s father & grandfather worshipped idols. The grandfather named his son Abdullah after his favourite idol, Allah. **Who is better, JHVH or Allah? Tick JHVH.**

ALLAH	SATAN	JEHOVAH Bible God
1. Allah is a murderer . ‘Muslims should strike off the heads of unbelievers in the battlefield and massacre them.’ (Q47:4).	‘The devil was a murderer from the beginning’ John 8:44	‘No murderer has eternal life’ (I John 3:15). Matt 5:44 ‘Love your enemies.’
2. Allah is a liar . ‘Allah misleads whom he will’. (13:27).	‘The devil is a liar and the father of lies’. (John 8:44).	‘God that cannot lie .’ (Titus 1:2). (Hebrews 6:18) ‘Impossible for God to lie .’
3. Allah is a deceiver /seducer. ‘Allah is the best of plotters.’ (Q 3:54; 8:30; 13:42).	‘Satan which deceives the whole world’. (Rev. 12:9). Satan said, ‘I will seduce/ deceive men on earth’. 15:39	‘God of truth ’ (Deuteronomy 32:4).
4. Allah does not love unbelievers . (Q 30:45; 5:87).	‘Jesus healed all that were oppressed of the devil’. Acts 10:38	JHVH loves unbelievers. ‘God so loved world’ Jn 3:16
5. Allah hates Jews . ‘Idolaters and Jews are the worst enemies of Muslims’. (Q 5:82; 98:6).	‘Your adversary the devil’. (I Peter 5:8).	JHVH loves Jews ‘They are beloved’ (Romans 11:28).
6. Allah hates Christians . ‘True Muslims do not choose to be friends with Christians’. (Q 5:57).	‘Your adversary the devil’. (I Peter 5:8).	JHVH loves Christians ‘He loved us’ (I John 4:8-11).
7. Allah hates Jesus being Son of God. ‘Allah can destroy the Messiah’ Q 5:17 ‘Never has Allah begotten a Son.’ 23:91	‘The dragon stood before the woman to devour her child as soon as it was born. Rev12:4	‘Father loveth the Son .’ (John 3:35; 5:20).
8. Allah enslaves/binds people . ‘ slave-girls whom Allah has given you as booty.’ (Q 33:50).	‘whom Satan hath bound , these 18 years.’ Luke 13:16. ‘ snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him. 2 Tim2:26	JHVH gives freedom from sin: ‘To proclaim liberty to the captives.’ Isa 61:1; Luk 4:18; Gal 5:1,13
9. Allah wants people to go to Hell . (Q 11:119; 32:13. p 978). ‘I will fill hell with mankind.’ (Q 32:13).	‘The devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone..’ (Rev. 20:10).	JHVH doesn’t . ‘God is not willing that any perish’. (2 Peter 3:9).
10. Allah permits murderers to build mosques . Umar built mosques in 637. Mohammad raised murder and war to the status of divine law. (p 973,1032)		JHVH doesn’t . God forbid David building the temple. (I Chronicles 28:2,3).
11. Allah allows wife beating . (Those wives you fear disobedience...beat them..Q4:34)		JHVH doesn’t . (Eph 5:25) ‘Husbands love your wives.’
12. Allah approves Mohammad taking other men’s wives (Moh. took his son’s wife, Zainab in Q 33:37, page 1001).		JHVH disapproved of David taking Bathsheba. (II Samuel 12:9).

HEBREW AND CHALDEE DICTIONARY.

421. אָלַח 'alāh, aw-law'; a prim. root [rather ident. with 422 through the idea of invocation]; to bewail;—lament.
 422. אָלַח 'alāh, aw-law'; a prim. root; prop to adjure, i.e. (usually in a bad sense) imprecate:—adjure, curse, swear.
 423. אָלַח 'alāh, aw-law'; from 422; an imprecation:—curse, cursing, execration, oath, swearing.



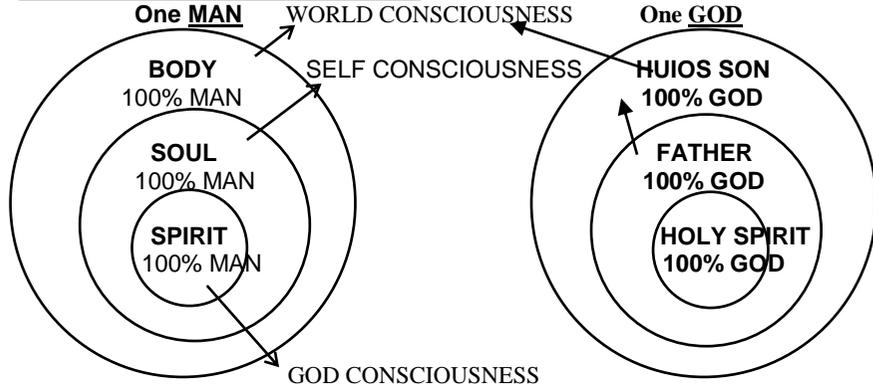
45. How can Jesus Christ be the Son of God? See p.85,86. Understanding. p.1268,1269.

In English, we have only one word for Son, which is "Son" meaning a boy derived from his parents.

The New Testament was written in the Greek language, and Greek has two words for "Son" being:

- 1. TEKNON** means a **boy**, derived from his parents. This word, TEKNON is never used in the New Testament to describe Jesus as the "Son of God," because we all agree, both Muslims, Christians, Quran and the Bible, that God does not have a wife, girlfriend, or babies. True?
- 2. HUIOS** means **same nature as**, eg. Son of peace (Luke 10:6) means you have the nature of peace, or sons of disobedience (Eph 5:6). Jesus as "Son of God" means that He has **100% the same nature as God**. Jesus is also called in the New Testament the "**only begotten**" (Greek: **mono genes**) **Son (huios)** of God.
 1. "mono" means "**one and same**", for example the monorail travels on one rail.
 2. "genes" means "**genetics**". We have about 23,600 genes which determine our every detail. So, Jesus as the "only begotten Son of God" means that He has the **same genetics** and **the same nature** as God.

46. How can Jesus Christ be God? (280 Understanding p.1266) (Est p.81)



In Genesis 1:26, "God said, let us make man in our image, after our likeness." This shows that man has a similar image or likeness to God. What is it? Thinking about yourself, you are **one man**, with **three parts**.

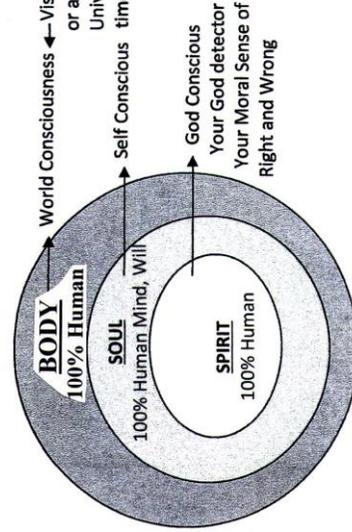
- 1) You have a **body** giving you **world consciousness** through your 5 senses. Your body is 100% human. It allows you to interact with the physical universe.
 - 2) You have a **soul** made up of your mind, emotions and will, also known as your personality. This gives you **self consciousness**. It is 100% human.
 - 3) You have a **spirit** giving you **God consciousness** making you think that there is a God. It is your "God detector." It is 100% human. You are 1 man with 3 parts. You are a **trinity**, meaning 3 in one. I Thes 5:23
- We can represent **God** in a similar manner with 3 circles. Islam, Quran, Christianity and the Bible all believe in one God. In **Matthew 28:19**, Jesus teaches that there is **only one true God** by the singular word **name**, not names, "baptizing them in the **name** of the **Father**, and of the **Son**, and of the **Holy Ghost**". The one true God has three parts known as the Father, the HUIOS Son and the Holy Spirit.

- 1) As we have a **spirit** that is 100% human, so God has a Spirit called the **Holy Spirit**, who is 100% God.
- 2) As we have a **body** that is 100% human that interacts with the physical universe, so God has something like a body through which **He interacts with the physical universe**, called the **Huios** who is 100% God. It was **God the Huios Son** that spoke and appeared to Adam, Abraham, Jacob, Moses, Solomon, Isaiah and who was conceived into Mary as Jesus Christ. Before His conception, the Huios Son was only 100% God, but after His conception He was **both 100% God** and **100% man**. It is like you having both an Iranian passport and an Australian passport. This makes you 100% Iranian and 100% Australian.
- 3) As you have a **soul** which is 100% human that **tells your body what to do**, so God has something like a soul called God the **Father** who **tells the Huios Son what to do**, such as to be conceived in Mary. Therefore, as you are **one man** with a spirit, soul and body, each being 100% human, so there is **one true God** made up of the Father, the Huios Son, and the Holy Spirit, each part being 100% God. As you are a trinity, so God is the Trinity, made up of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit. This is in **Proverbs 30:4**; **Psalm 2:12**; **Isaiah 9:6**; **48:12,13,16**; **Daniel 3:25**; **Micah 5:2**; **Exodus 3:3-15**; **24:9-18**; **John 8:58,59,24**. **55**

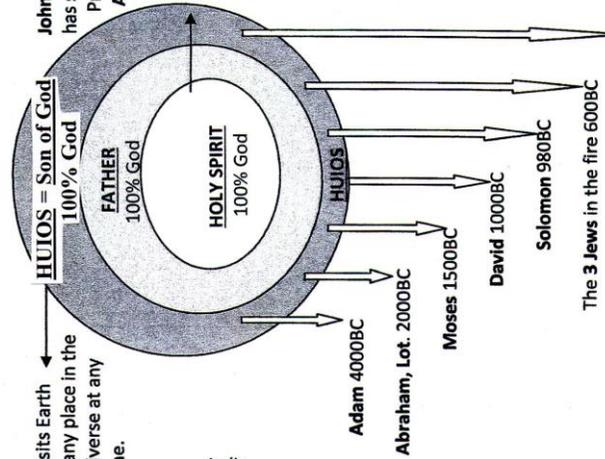
TRINITY = "ONE GOD" with "3 PARTS" or 3 "PERSONS" = FATHER, SON AND HOLY SPIRIT

Matthew 28:19baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. **1 GOD**

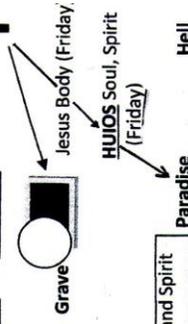
1 MAN



John 6:46 If Jesus says that no man has seen the Father, who did the OT Prophets see and worship as God Answer: "**HUIOS**" or Son of God.



God the HUIOS came in to MARY to give **JESUS CHRIST** who is **100% GOD**, the HUIOS and **100% man**.



Question2. When you are asleep in bed and the alarm rings, your Soul tells your body to get up and go to work. Your body says "No" but your Soul says I am boss, get up.

JESUS CHRIST IS THE ONLY BEGOTTEN (MONOGENES) SON (HUIOS) OF GOD.

1. In the Greek language there are **two words** for **Son**.
 - a) **TEKNON** is a boy from parents.
 - b) **TEKNON** is never used to describe Jesus as Son of God. **HUIOS** means "**same nature as**."

Example: **Son of peace** has the nature of **peace**.
2. **ONLY BEGOTTEN** in Greek is **MONOGENES**.
 - a) **MONO** means "**one and the same**".
 - b) **GENES** means "**genetics, same in every detail**".

So **Jesus Christ** has the **same nature as God**, and is **the same as GOD** in every detail. So Jesus Christ is fully God.

Question1. What is the difference between a man and a pig?
Answer: A man has a body, soul, and spirit. A pig has a body and soul, but **no spirit**.

48. HOW TO LEAD A PERSON TO CHRIST (Answers p.93)

Five stages to be mastered are: (See www.youtube.com, Answers Course, Lesson 7)

- I. Starting the conversation
- II. Verses to share and questions to ask
- III. How to challenge a person to receive Christ as their Saviour
- IV. Giving assurance of salvation.
- V. Getting the first follow-up appointment.

Use these questions by going through the "STOP" tract.

Ask for an appointment where you can go through this "STOP" tract without interruption.

I. STARTING THE CONVERSATION. HOW?

Question 1: Say: "This is for you." Hand the STOP tract to them and when they take it, say,

"This explains how you can be sure of going to heaven, have eternal life and know God personally. Have you thought much about God before?"

Question 2: One question please: If you were to die tonight (or sometime) do you know 100% for sure if you would go to heaven? (No). If 'Yes', ask "Why?" If they say 'I'm good', say 'God has a different way'

Question 3: Would you like to be 100% sure of going to heaven? (Yes)

Question 4: This paper shows from the Bible how to be 100% sure of going to heaven. After they read the front page, say, "If you look inside you'll see it makes 4 points."

II. VERSES TO SHARE AND QUESTIONS TO ASK.

1. ALL HAVE SINNED

Question 1: Would you be so kind as to read the first heading and verse underneath please? Draw line.

Question 2: What do you think is the main idea in this verse? (All have sinned). Ask him to circle 'sin'.

Question 3: What does sin mean? (Breaking God's laws). These pictures explain what sin is.

Picture 1: This man is running away from God. He cares nothing about God or others. He only cares about himself. He is selfish. Do you know any selfish people? (Yes). We are all a bit selfish aren't we? Sin is selfishness, going our own way, putting ourselves first. Breaking the chief and second commandments of not loving God and our neighbour (Matt 22:38,39) makes us great sinners.

Picture 2: Sin separates us from God. A fight puts a wall between 2 friends. Our sins offend others so they avoid us. Our sins offend God, so sin separates us from God. We are sinners in 2 ways:

i) We are sinners by nature, having inherited a sin nature from Adam. ii) We are sinners by choice.

Picture 3: Imagine a scale of 0-100% perfection, God is 100% perfect, but we, compared with God, are about 0% perfect. Compared with some people we are "good", but compared with God's perfection we are all big sinners. Sin is falling short of God's standard of perfection.

Picture 4: Sin is breaking the Ten Commandments. Number 1 says "No other Gods", yet how often have we all put something or ourselves ahead of God, like money, sport, pleasure, self? If you think you've broken this, put a circle around 1. [continue this with each commandment up to number ten].
2 says 'no images or lucky charms.' Have you every had an idol or lucky charm? If 'yes' circle 2.
3: Have you ever used God's Name as a swear word, like "O my God" or "I swear to God"? Circle 3.
4: God gave Sabbath to Jews & Sunday to Christians. Ever missed church on Sunday? (yes). Circle 4.
5: Honour your mum & dad? Ever had a conflict with your mum or dad? (yes). Put circle around 5.
6: Don't murder. Ever killed someone? (No). Ever hated someone? (1 John 3:15). Hate=murder in mind
7: No adultery. Jesus said adultery is having sex thoughts to a woman he's not married to (Mt5:28).
8: Don't steal. Ever stolen something or borrowed & not returned? (yes). Put a circle around 8.
9: Don't tell lies. Ever told a lie? (yes). Put a circle around 9.
10: Don't covet. Ever wanted something you should not have? (yes). Put a circle around 10.

Question 4: Under the pictures it says "We are all great sinners compared with the Holiness of God?"

Do you agree that you, me and everybody in the world is a big sinner compared with God? (Yes). If "Yes", put a tick (✓) on the left of this line please.

Question 5: Do you want the God of the Bible, to be your God? If "Yes", put a tick (✓) on the left.

Question 6: Do you want to finish with sin and come to be friends with God? If "Yes" tick the left.

2. PUNISHMENT ON SIN IS DEATH.

Question 1: Would you be so kind as to read the second heading and the 2 verses underneath please?

Question 2: We've just seen that we are all big sinners compared with God. (Put bracket next to this verse) **What is the consequence of sin?** The wages of sin is death. Put a circle around **death** please.

This means that because we have all sinned by breaking God's laws, we are all heading to death.

Question 3: What is **death**? 2 deaths: First death is when our body dies. The second death is much worse.

Question 4: What is the second death in the last verse? (Lake of Fire). Put a circle around **lake of fire**. This means that because we have all sinned, the law of God says that we are all heading to death, hell and the Lake of Fire. This is bad news. Nobody wants to go to the lake of fire as the punishment for our sins.

Question 5: Why did God make the lake of fire? Remember that Satan was once an angel in heaven who led a rebellion against God. He wanted to take over the universe. He broke the laws of God. God made the lake of fire as a punishment for Satan and his angels. (Draw 2 arrows from Law to Lake of Fire. Write Satan & 'us' next to each). We humans have also broken the law of God. The law must be applied equally to all law-breakers. For example, if I rob the bank, I go to jail. If you rob the bank, you go to jail. Satan broke the law, Satan is going to the lake of fire. We humans have broken the law, so the law says we should go to the lake of fire. This is bad news.

God understands that there is a difference between Satan and humans. **What is it?** **Answer:** Satan chose to get a sin nature, but we humans were born with a sin nature that we inherited from Adam. We did not choose to get a sin nature. So God made a way out of the lake of fire for people, but not for Satan. What is this way out? Can you read the second part of Romans 6:23 please?

Question 6: What is a "**gift**"? (free present, take it or leave it, receive it or reject it). Circle around gift.

Question 7: What is "**eternal life**"? (going to heaven when we die, knowing God now as our close friend.

Question 8: Who do we get eternal life through? (Jesus Christ our Lord). Put circle around Jesus Christ.

Question 9: Can you please read Ephesians 2:8,9? Put a line next to this in the margin. From this verse,

Question 10: What is the wrong way to get eternal life? **Answer:** "**Not of works.**" Draw circle over this We don't get it through our good works, or any religion, but only through Jesus Christ. Good works never cancel bad works. If I rob the bank & go to jail, being good to the prison officers won't get me out of jail. Here we have a "**tug of war**". The **law of God** pulls us to the lake of fire. But the **love of God** wants us to go to heaven. How can God resolve this conflict? **God became a man to pay the penalty for our sins.**

3. JESUS CHRIST TOOK ALL OUR PUNISHMENT

Question 1: Would you be so kind as to read the 3rd heading & the verse under it please? Draw line.

Question 2: What do you think is the main idea in this verse? (Christ died for us). Put circle over this.

Question 3: What does this mean? Explain the sketch:

If you think back 2000 years ago to when Jesus Christ was dying on the cross (draw cross). God knew about everybody who ever lived from the start to the end of the human race (draw a time line from start to end). God knew about you and me living now in 1995 (draw 2 lines). God knew about every sin that I did from the day I was born till the day I will die. God knew about every sin that you would do from the day you were born to the day you will die.

God knew about everybody's sins who ever lived in the **past** and God knew about everybody's sins who would ever live in the **future** (draw many lines before and after 1995).

When Jesus was dying on the cross, God took all the sins off you, me and everybody who ever lived past, present and future, transferring all those sins off us, and placing them on to Jesus Christ. God regarded Jesus as the sinner and God the Father made Jesus Christ take the full punishment on the cross in about 6 hours for all our sins, instead of us being punished forever in the lake of fire. (draw a circle around the timeline and draw an arrow on to Christ and an arrow into the lake of fire).

"The Lord has laid on him the iniquity of us all". Isaiah 53:6. Draw bracket around this verse.

Jesus became the **SAVIOUR** (sin-bearer, saving agent, substitute) of all people, taking the full punishment for all of our sins on the cross instead of us being punished forever for our sins in the lake of fire.

He became the "SAVIOUR of all people". Jesus is now "**AVAILABLE to be our SAVIOUR**".

Draw circles around "Saviour" and "available". Jesus is now the Saviour of all people and He is ready and available to be your Saviour, if you want Him to be. So right now, all your, mine & everybody's past, present and future sins have been paid for by Jesus Christ on the cross.

Note: People have estimated that 100 billion people have lived in recorded history (write 100 billion). Can you imagine how you would feel being punished forever for your sins in the lake of fire? Can you multiply that punishment that you would have gone through by 100 billion people's punishment? Can you imagine all that punishment being squeezed onto one man, Jesus Christ, in about 6 hours? That's what Jesus Christ went through on the cross for you and for me. Jesus said, "It is finished" meaning that every sin that you, me and everybody ever did, Jesus Christ has been punished for them in full on the Cross. The door into heaven is now open for all people to enter. How may we enter heaven? **Point 4** tells us how:

4. a) **BELIEVE** that Jesus Christ

- is **GOD the SON (100% God and 100% man)**
- **DIED FOR OUR SINS, ON THE CROSS, IN OUR PLACE**
- **ROSE AGAIN BODILY from the DEAD, then**

b) **RECEIVE JESUS CHRIST** as their SAVIOUR.

Question 1: Would you be so kind as to read **Point 4** please? Draw a bracket around the left of this box.

Explanation: Have you heard that we must believe in Christ to enter Heaven? What does this mean?

Answer: Believe has 2 parts. We must believe 3 things in our mind, then act on them by doing part 4b.

Question 2: Do you believe that Jesus Christ is 100% God and 100% man? (Yes). Draw a tick next to a).

Question 3: Do you believe that Jesus Christ died on the cross in our place being punished for all of our past, present and future sins to become our Saviour? (Yes). Draw a tick next to b).

Question 4: Do you believe that Jesus Christ rose from the dead bodily after 3 days and is alive today? (If yes draw tick). This means you are now 90% into heaven. All you need to do now is to tell God that you now receive Jesus Christ as your Saviour. This means that you now accept Christ's Blood-sacrifice on the cross as the full payment for your sins, trusting Christ alone to save you, not your good works or any religion. **Then we are given free forgiveness and eternal life right now.**

Explanation of 3 Pictures: It's like God offers us all a pardon, which is Jesus Christ as our Saviour.

When we receive Christ as our Saviour (now point to the second picture), all of our sins and guilt fall off us, and (point to the third picture) Jesus Christ has taken the full punishment for our sins on our behalf.

He reads bottom line. We can be sure of this because of promises God has given us to claim in the Bible.

Back page: These 3 verses each have a condition that we must claim and a promise that God will give us.

• **John 1:12** **Question 1:** Would you read the top verse please? Draw a bracket around this verse.

Question 2: What must we do in the first part of this verse? (receive Christ as our Saviour). Circle receive

Question 3: What will we then become in the second part of this verse? (sons of God). Circle sons of God

Explanation: This means we get born into God's family. God becomes our Heavenly Father. We become His sons. We then call God "Dear Heavenly Father". We are "Born Again." You know how you were born into your parent's family? (yes). That was your first birthday. When you receive Christ as your Saviour you get born again into God's family. You get a second birthday. Would it be nice to be a son of God?

• **Romans 10:13** **Question 1:** Would you be so kind as to read the middle verse please? Draw bracket.

Question 2: What must we do in the first part of the verse? (Call on Jesus Christ to save us). Circle call.

Question 3: When we call on Christ to save us, what will happen to us? (we shall be saved). Circle saved.

Question 4: Saved from what? (Lake of Fire). Ask him to draw a circle around 'lake of fire'.

Question 5: If this person dies 50 years later, where would they go to? (heaven).

Question 6: **Why?** (Because they called on Christ to save them and He saved them.)

• **I John 5: 12,13** **Question 1:** Would you be so kind as to read the **third verse**, please? Draw bracket.

Question 2: If a person has the Son by receiving Christ as Saviour, what do they also have? (eternal life).

Question 3: If a person has not got the Son as Saviour, what is true? (They don't have eternal life)

Question 4: Is it possible to know for sure that one has eternal life?(yes). Ask him to circle Son, life, know

III. **HOW TO CHALLENGE A PERSON TO RECEIVE CHRIST AS SAVIOUR.**

Do you see the 2-ways picture? This shows that there are 2 ways in life: the way of death leading to hell and the way of life leading to heaven. We are all born on the way of death leading to hell due to sin, but when we receive Christ as our Saviour, we pass from death to life and from hell to heaven.

Question 1: You may ask: "How may we receive Jesus Christ as our Saviour?" **Answer:** We need to claim the promises in the top three verses. If we receive Christ as Saviour, we become sons of God. If we call on Christ to save us, we shall be saved. If we receive the Son as our Saviour, we gain eternal life.

Question 2: These promises have been summarised in the prayer at the bottom of the page. Would you be so kind as to read it quietly to yourself to see if it makes sense? Draw a bracket on the left side of this.

Question 3: **Does it make sense?** (yes)

Question 4: **Does this prayer express what you honestly want God to do?** (yes)

Question 5: God is in this room now. He hears all that we say & think. If you tell this to God & mean it, then God will hear you, Jesus Christ will save you, give you eternal life & you'll become a son of God.

Because this makes sense, says what you want God to do and Jesus is here, would you like to tell this to God right now? To make it easier, we could pray this to God together, a few words at a time after me. Would that be OK? (yes). (He prays the prayer at the bottom of the page, a phrase at a time, after you).

IV. **HOW TO GIVE ASSURANCE OF SALVATION**

• **Romans 10:13** **Question 1:** Would you be so kind as to read the second top verse please.

Question 2: Just then, did you call on Christ to save you from your sins and the lake of fire, take you to heaven when you die, and give you the gift of eternal life? (yes).

Question 3: Were you honest? (yes).

Question 4: Then, what does God say that you are now? (saved).

Question 5: Saved from what? (sins and the lake of fire).

Question 6: If you died now, where would you go? (Heaven).

Question 7: Why? (because I called on Christ to save me and God says I'm saved).

Question 8: If we call on Christ to save us, would he say yes or no? Yes. "Him that comes to me, I will.."

• **John 1:12** **Question 1:** Would you read the top verse please?

Question 2: Just then, did you receive Jesus Christ as your Saviour? (yes)

Question 3: What does God say that you are now? (A son of God). You are now in God's Family.

God is now your Heavenly Father and you are His son. You may now call God, "Dear Heavenly Father." This is called being "BORN AGAIN." Today is your second birthday.

Question 4: Would you like to write today's date under the prayer? (They sign and date tract, and keep it).

• **I John 5: 12,13** **Question 1:** Would you be so kind as to read the third verse please?

Question 2: Did you receive Jesus Christ the Son as your Saviour? (yes)

Question 3: Since you now have the Son, what do you also have? (eternal life)

Question 4: If you died tonight, where would you go? (Heaven)

Question 5: Why? (because you have Christ as your Saviour)

Question 6: Can you know for sure that you have eternal life? (yes)

Question 7: Why? (Because God says, "that ye may **know** that ye have eternal life).

• **John 5:24** **Question 1:** Would you please read the verse next to the diagram?

Question 2: What 3 things do you now have? (eternal life, no condemnation, passed from death to life).

• **John 10:28** **Question 1:** Is it possible to lose eternal life?

Question 2: Would you read **John 10:28** please?

Question 3: What does "never perish" mean? (never lose eternal life. We can, however lose rewards).

Question 1: Romans 10:9 is a test to prove you are truly saved. Two conditions are true if you are saved. Firstly, you have already told me that you believe God raised Christ from the dead. True? (yes)

Secondly, you have not yet had a chance to confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus. This means that if you can tell just one person, "I have received the Lord Jesus Christ as my Saviour," it means that you are truly saved. Would you like to tell me or a friend that you have received Christ as your Saviour? (yes) Ask him to tell you or someone else now. Shake hands with him & say, "Welcome into God's family".

Question 2: God knows all about you and me, but we don't know all about God. How can we learn more about God? **Answer:** By reading the Bible daily, starting at John or Matthew, coming to church, praying.

Question 3: Who do you know that you would like to see saved? When can we tell them how to be saved?

V. **HOW TO GET THE FIRST BIBLE STUDY? Question 1:** Give him "Established in the Faith". Ask: Which of these subjects interest you? **Question 2:** Would it be possible for us to meet together sometime in the next few days to look at them? (yes). **Question 3:** When would suit you? Get his phone number. **60**

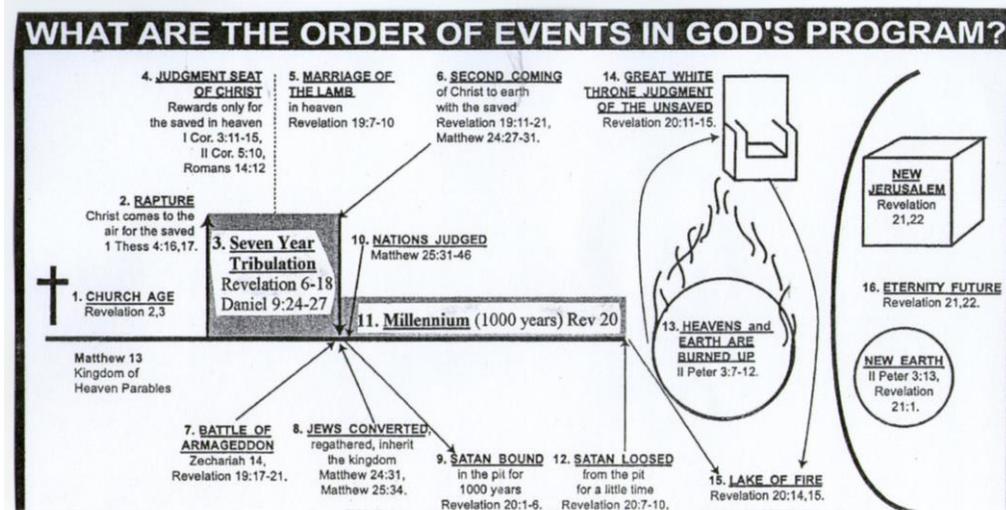
STOP !

and think “Where will you spend eternity?”

How to Know God, Solve problems and be Happy forever

The GIFT of GOD is ETERNAL LIFE!

Have YOU RECEIVED IT?



Prophecies of Jesus Christ's Second Coming being fulfilled now prove God and Bible

- Travel will increase. “time of the end: many shall run to and fro, knowledge shall be increased” Dan12:4
- Knowledge shall increase: electricity, computers, internet, satellites, phones, cars, planes, medicines.
- World population shall greatly increase. “The number of the army was..200 million.” Rev 9:16.
- China's Belt and ROAD initiative (BRI) is a play for Global Power ‘way of kings of east’. Rev 16:12.
- Missiles having “tails like serpents (rocket exhaust) and heads that hurt (explosive heads)” Rev 9:17-19
- Satellite TV. “They of the nations shall see their dead bodies 3.5 days in Jerusalem.” Rev 11:8-10.
- Artificial intelligence ‘He had power to give life to the image of the beast, that it should speak. Rev13:15
- World government: “he causes ALL,to receive a mark in their right hand or in their foreheads, that no man might buy or sell save he that had the mark, name or number of the beast. his number is 666” Rev13:16-18
- Many Iranian refugees: “There shall be no nation where the outcasts of Elam shall not come” Jer 49:36
- Iran will have an evil, anti-Christian govt till Jesus returns. “I will set my throne in Elam &destroy”38
- Israel would lose control of Jerusalem “until the times of the gentiles be fulfilled.” Luke 21:24.
- Jews returned to their land to form the state of Israel in 1948. “I will gather you out of all countries & will bring you into your own land. Ezek 36:24. When the Lord shall build up Zion, he shall appear Ps102:16
- Israel has been “brought back to their land from the sword” of 6 million Holocaust deaths. Ezek 38:8
- Israel is militarily superior to Egypt in 4 wars. “land of Judah shall be a terror to Egypt” Isaiah19:17
- Muslims aim to “wipe Israel off the map”: “Let us cut them off from being a nation.” Psalm 83:4.
- Russia (Magog), Iran, Turkey (Togarmah), Libya attack Israel from the mountains of Israel.Ez38:1-8
- Antichrist takes half of Jerusalem to enforce “2-state solution”. ‘half the city shall go captive’ Zec14:2
- Passenger air travel brings rich US Jews to Israel. “Who are these that fly as doves?” Isaiah 60:8,9.

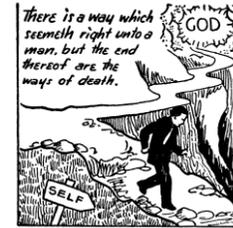
HOW can we be SURE of having ETERNAL LIFE?
We must KNOW 4 things:

1. ALL HAVE SINNED

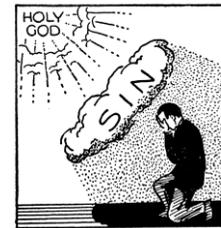
"For ALL HAVE SINNED, and come short of the glory of God."

Romans 3:23

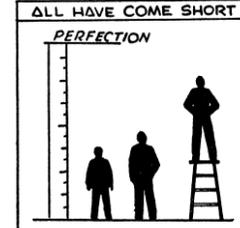
Sin is: selfishness, not loving God with all your heart, not loving others.



Putting self first
Sin causes problems



Separation from God
Sin breaks relationships



Coming short of God's perfect standard

- No other Gods
- No graven images
- Don't take God's name in vain
- Keep Sabbath day Holy
- Honour your father and mother

- Don't murder
- Don't commit adultery
- Don't steal
- Don't bear false witness
- Don't covet

Sin is disobeying God's Law - the Bible

Q1: We are all GREAT SINNERS compared with the Holiness of GOD. Agree?
Q2: Do you want the God of the Bible to be your God? He wants to bless you.
Q3: Do you want to turn from sin and come to God? “I have sinned, it profited me not.”

2. PENALTY ON SIN IS DEATH

"For the wages of sin is DEATH; but the GIFT OF GOD is ETERNAL LIFE through Jesus Christ our Lord." Romans 6:23

"And DEATH and HELL were cast into the LAKE OF FIRE. This is the SECOND DEATH." Revelation 20:14

Explanation: Because we have all sinned, God's Law says that we are all heading to death, and to the Lake of Fire. God made it for Satan, who chose to get a sin nature. God did not make it for humans. We did not choose to get a sin nature. So God offers us the free gift of eternal life which we get through Jesus Christ, not through our good works or any religion.

"By grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God: NOT OF WORKS lest any man should boast." Ephesians 2:8,9

Good works never cancel bad works. A gift is a free present. Take it. Eternal life means to know God personally now and to go to heaven when we die. We have a tug-of-war. 2 forces pull us in 2 directions. The LAW of God says we should go to the Lake of Fire, but the LOVE of God wants us to go to Heaven. How can God resolve this conflict to get us eternal life? God became a man to pay the penalty for our sins to offer us free forgiveness and eternal life.

...Death is:

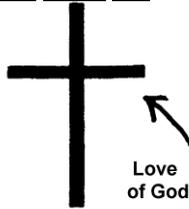


When our body dies.



3. JESUS TOOK ALL OUR PUNISHMENT

"But God commendeth his LOVE toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, CHRIST DIED FOR US." Romans 5:8



Love of God

Jesus is the SAVIOUR of ALL PEOPLE. -- He is now AVAILABLE to be YOUR SAVIOUR.

Notice: God took all our past, present and future sins OFF US, and placed them ON CHRIST.

"we have turned everyone to his own way; and the LORD has laid on him the iniquity of us all." Isaiah 53:6

Jesus took the FULL PUNISHMENT

for ALL our sins on the cross, instead of us being punished forever in the Lake of Fire.

"he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities." Isaiah 53:5 "he...tasted death for every man." Hebrews 2:9

"my blood..shed..for the remission of sins." Matthew 26:28

Jesus Christ is now the SAVIOUR (sin-bearer, substitute, saving agent) of ALL people. The DOOR into Heaven is now open for ALL to enter.

But HOW may we enter Heaven? What does it mean to believe in Jesus Christ? Those who:



Law of God

4. (a) BELIEVE that JESUS CHRIST

- is GOD the SON (100% God and 100% man)
- DIED FOR OUR SINS, IN OUR PLACE
- ROSE AGAIN BODILY from the DEAD, then

(b) RECEIVE JESUS CHRIST as their SAVIOUR

are given FREE FORGIVENESS and ETERNAL LIFE right now.

This means that you now accept Jesus Christ's Blood-sacrifice on the cross as the full payment for your sins, trusting Christ alone to save you, not your good works or any religion.

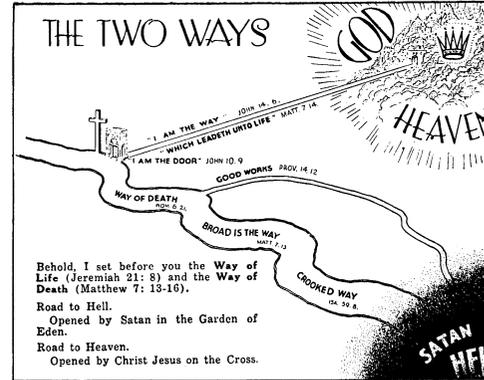


We can be SURE of this because of these promises God has given us to claim in the Bible:

Question: In these verses, what must we do and what will we become? "But as many as RECEIVED him, to them gave he power to become the SONS OF GOD". John 1:12

"For whosoever shall CALL upon the name of the Lord SHALL BE SAVED." Romans 10:13

"He that has the SON has LIFE; and he that has NOT the SON OF GOD has NOT LIFE. ...that ye may KNOW that ye have ETERNAL LIFE..." I John 5:12,13



Jesus said, "he that hears my word, and believes on him that sent me, has everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation, but is passed from death unto life." John 5:24

"If thou knew the GIFT of God, and WHO it is that said unto thee, Give me to drink, thou would have ASKED of him, and he would have given thee living water." John 4:10.

The choice is yours: Claim the gift of eternal life now, by receiving Jesus Christ as your Saviour, telling God something like this:

- Almighty God, I have sinned against You in thought, word and deed. I'm sorry for this and I want Jesus Christ to forgive all my sins.
- I now receive you, Lord Jesus Christ, as my Saviour and my God, and I now call on you, Lord Jesus Christ, to
 - save me from my sins and the Lake of Fire
 - take me to Heaven when I die, and
 - give me the gift of eternal life right now.
- I now open the door of my heart and life for you, Lord Jesus, to come in to be my Saviour, my Friend and my God, forever in Jesus' name. Amen

Signed: Date:

Jesus said, "I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish." John 10:28

Q1: Did you call on Jesus Christ to save you from your sins? Were you honest? **Q2:** In Romans 10:13, what does God say you are now? **Q3:** What are you saved from? **Q4:** If you died now, where will you go? Why? **Q5:** Now that you are saved, can you lose eternal life? **Q6:** What does "never perish" mean?

"If thou shall confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus and shall believe in thine heart that

God has raised him from the dead, thou shall be saved." Romans 10:9

Q7: How can you know God better? Study your Bible daily (1 Peter 2:2); talk to God; attend a Bible teaching church (Hebrews 10:24,25); tell others how Christ can save them; get baptized (Acts 10:47,48).

► Ask Jesus each day, "Lord, what will you have me to do?" Acts 9:6. **0414-106-279**

► Read "Established in the Faith" book. www.keithpiper.org **Liberty Baptist Church.**

Value of receiving Christ as our Saviour from sin: 1. We are in God's family. John 1:12. 2. We get a new body. "I will raise him up" John 6:40. 3. "In my Father's house are many mansions" John 14:2.

4. "They shall reign with him 1000 years." Rev 20:6. "They shall reign for ever and ever." Rev 22:5.

49. 4 Maths Proofs of Prophecy of Jesus entering Jerusalem on Palm Sunday & His Death

1. **Daniel 9:25** prophesied the year, month, day and hour of Jesus entering Jerusalem on Palm Sunday. “Know therefore and understand that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto Messiah the Prince shall be 7 weeks and 62 weeks.” Daniel 9:25. **1 Week = 7 years.**

i) **360 days / Jewish year in Genesis 7:24 (150 days) = 5 months** from **2nd to 7th months** (Gen 7:11; 8:4). in **Revelation 11:3 and 12:6 (1260 days) = 42 months** (11:2 and 13:5) = **3.5 years** (12:14 T, 2T, ½T). in **ancient** India, China, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Egypt, Maya, Arabs 12 x 30 day/month = **360 day/yr**

ii) **69 Weeks start on 10pm 4 March 444 BC** being **Artaxerxes’ Command to rebuild Jerusalem:** “in the month Nisan, in the 20th year of Artaxerxes the king (Neh 2:1)...send me to Judah, unto the city of my fathers’ sepulchres, that I may build it (5)...the king granted me” (Nehemiah 2:1,5,8).1483

Artaxerxes I became king after his father, **Ahasuerus**, Esther’s husband died on **17 Dec 465BC**.

Since Persia used the accession year dating system, **Artaxerxes first year reign** was **Nisan 464–Nisan 463**.

► So the **20th year of Artaxerxes reign** in Nehemiah 1:1 and 2:1 was **Nisan 444 BC– Nisan 443 BC**.

The **rescend of the new moon** of **1st Nisan** appeared at **7pm 4 March 444BC**. **Decree given at 10pm**.

► From 10pm 4 March 444BC, add 69 x 7 years = 483 years. Since 360 days in a Jewish prophetic year,

number of days from **10pm 4 March 444 BC** to **Messiah the Prince entering Jerusalem** on Palm Sunday = 69 x 7 years x 360 days/year = **173,880 days**.

► Convert 173,880 days to 365.2422 day years = 173,880 days/ 365.2422 days/year = **476.06766 years**.

► Add 476.06766 years to 10pm 4 March 444BC = - 444 + 476.06766 = **32.06766**. There is no year zero.

1BC + 1 year = 1AD. So add 1+32.06766 = **33.06766**. **Jesus entered Jerusalem in 33AD + 0.06766 year**

► **How many days is 0.06766 year?** 0.06766 year x 365.2422 days/year = **24.7 days**. (0.7 day = 17 hour).

► Add 24.7 days to 10pm 4 March = **3pm 29 March 33AD** as the day that Jesus entered Jerusalem on

Palm Sunday to offer Himself as King to Israel. **Israel rejected Jesus. The clock stopped at 69 weeks on**

29 March 33AD. “**Messiah was cut off (killed)**” Daniel 9:26. **The church age started. Jerusalem** and

the **temple** were **destroyed in 70AD** (Daniel 9:26). **1 week of 7 years tribulation remain** (27)=Rev 4-19

Luke 19:41-44. **Jesus rebuked Israel** for not knowing “**this thy day**” (41) and “**time of thy visitation**” (44)

2. This means that **Jesus died on Friday 3 April 33AD** which should have been a **full moon** because

Jesus died at Passover, fulfilling the Passover lamb’s blood being shed to save the first-born. Exod 12:6-13

Israel had a lunar calendar. The **14th day** of a lunar month was a **full moon** (Exodus 12:6; Leviticus 23:5).

“Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us.” I Cor 5:7. **Q1: Was Friday 3 April 33AD a full moon? YES!**

Year	New Moon	First Quarter	Full Moon	Last Quarter
0033				
Jan 19	16:10	Jan 26 07:52	Jan 4 10:15	Jan 12 15:25
Feb 18	01:49	Feb 24 20:21	Feb 3 04:22	Feb 11 07:43
Mar 19	10:39 T	Mar 26 10:34	Mar 4 22:21	Mar 12 19:38
			Apr 3 14:52 p	Apr 11 03:46

Matthew 27:46-50 tells the exact year, month, day, hour and minute of Jesus’ death on Good Friday.

Q2: What time did Jesus die on Friday 3 April 33AD? “**About the ninth hour** (3pm)” Matthew 27:46.

www.astropixels.com/ephemeris/phasescat/phases0033 software says **full moon 14.52 = 2.52 pm 3Ap 33**

• **Jesus died on Friday** “the day before the Sabbath” Mark 15:42; Luke 23:54-56; John 19:31; Matt 26:2.

Conc: 4 prophecies of Daniel 9:24-26. **Messiah came 3pm Sunday 29 March 33AD**, Messiah **killed** at

2.52pm Friday 3 April 33AD, Jerusalem and **Temple destroyed** (70AD). Jesus is Messiah. Bible is true.

Jews are wrong in rejecting Jesus. **Quran** is wrong denying Jesus’ death (Q4:157,8). **Atheists** are wrong.

3. **When was Jesus Born?** On Tuesday **17 June 2 BC**, **Jupiter** and **Venus** were close together appearing

as one brilliant star in the constellation Leo. The wise men said “We have seen his star in the east” Mat2:2

If Jesus was born in 2BC, He was **1 in 1BC**, **2 in 1AD**, **age 34 in June 33AD**, and **age 33 on 3 April 33AD**.

This confirms **Luke 3:23**, Jesus being “about **30 years** of age” at his baptism at the start of his 3 year work

See youtube.com: “Jesus Christ’s Date of Birth = 17 June 2BC Christopher Hughes”. www.stellarium.org

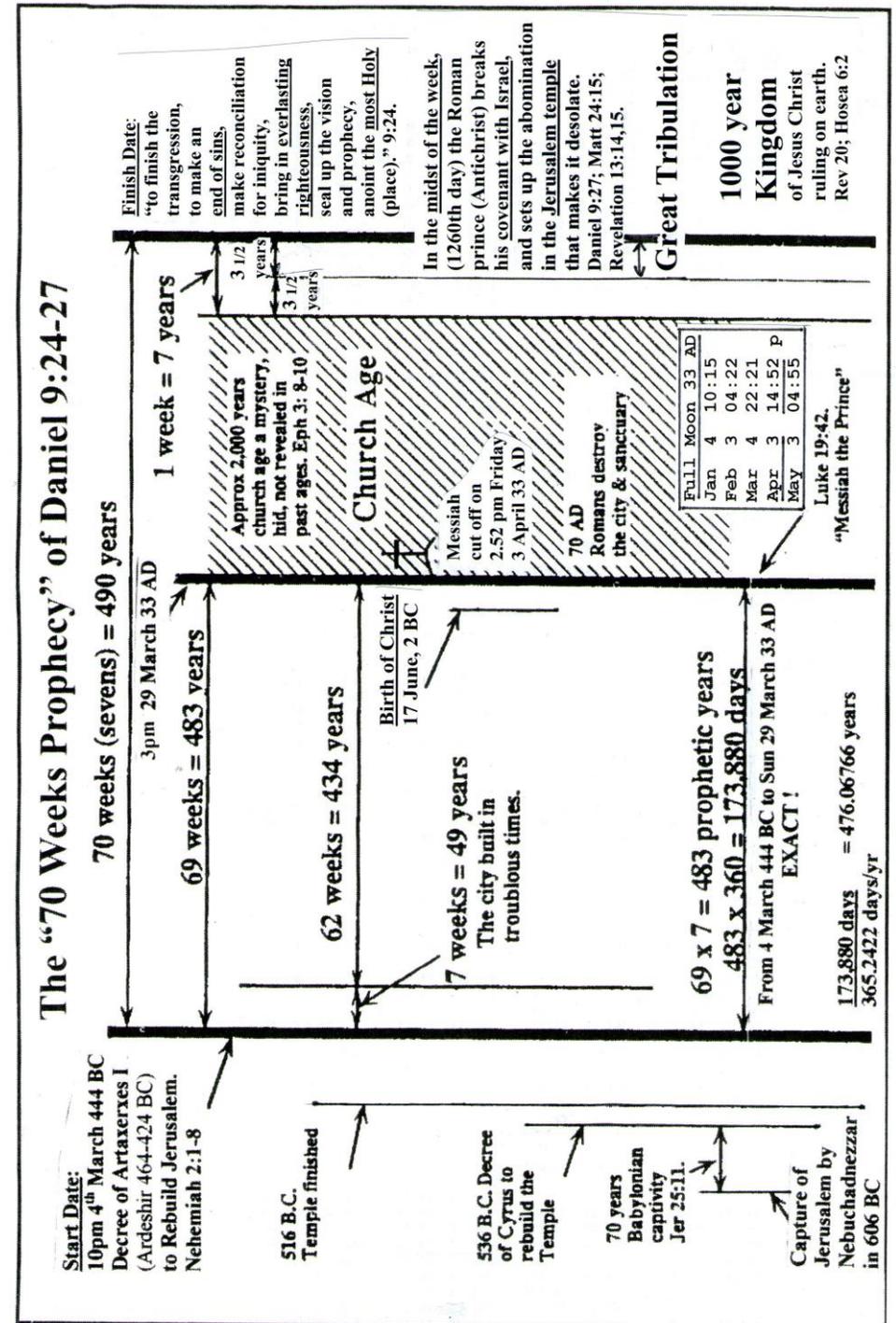
4. **John Baptized Jesus** “in the **15th year** of the reign of **Tiberius Caesar**” **Luke 3:1**. When was this?

TC accession year starts **19 August 14AD**. TC year **1** started **1 Jan 15AD**. TC **15th year** starts **1 Jan 29AD**.

So **Jesus turned 30** at his baptism in 29AD and **age 33** on **17 June 32 AD**. From www.timeanddate.com

Q: How did the Bible know the exact year, month, day, hour of Jesus entering Jerusalem as Sunday 3pm

29 March 33AD, foretold in Daniel 9:25,26 and the exact minute of Jesus’ death **2.52pm 3 April 33AD?**



51. The Value and Importance of the Bible: What It Gives Us

Aim: To hear the Bible at church, **read, study, memorize, meditate, apply, obey** it, **sow** it, **multiply** it, **write** it, **love** it, **rightly divide** it, **desire** it, **publish** it, **continue** in it and **teach** the Bible. (Answers 1152)

Introduction: Many people do not appreciate the great blessings that the Bible gives us. Why do people believe so many bad ideas? Compare Bible based countries to the troubles of Quran based countries.

I. What Valuable things does the Bible give Individuals and Nations?

1. **Knowledge of God's right ways & avoiding wrong. It prevents sins and problems.** Isaiah 48:18.
2. **Rebukes sins, errors, wrong ideas.** Ps 119:9-11. Removes **confusion, uncertainty, divisions.** Jam3:16
3. Helps us **understand Satan's devices, lies, tricks, traps** that steal our freedoms. 2 Cor 2:11.
4. Gives us **certainty of going to heaven** and seeing our saved loved-ones again. Romans 10:13.
5. It reveals God's **holy, kind, loving, peaceful, just, goodwill nature.** Salvation is by Jesus' death.
6. Reveals **Jesus Christ** as the **central, main person in history** who came to save us and **rule on earth.**
7. Explains the **Trinity** and how **Jesus is God** manifest in the flesh. Matt 28:19; Is 48:12-16; I Tim 3:16.
8. It is proved by **45 prophecies** of Jesus' **first coming & 48 fulfilled prophecies** of Jesus' **second coming**
9. Explains **why we are here, where we came from** (created by God & accountable to God). Gen 1:26,27
10. The **portrait of a perfect life to follow in Jesus Christ.** 'Be followers of me as I am of Christ' I Cor 11:1
11. It records **Jesus' death and resurrection** proving that **all people will rise from the dead.** Acts 24:15.
12. **Gives understanding of ourselves** so we can identify our good and bad qualities. James 1:23.
13. Gives us **love, joy, peace, freedoms, prosperity, security, problem-solving skills, wisdom, hope.**
14. **How to successfully rule a country.** He that rules must be just, ruling in the fear of God. 2 Sam 23:3; Ex18:21
15. Gives **freedom** of **speech, worship, press, remove govt,** that dictatorships don't have. Ps119:45; Lk4:18
16. Makes **nations great, free, peace, righteous, prosperous** as it did for UK, USA, Australia. Prov14:34
17. It shows **how to raise sensible, wise, Godly children** who will pass God's blessings to their children.
18. **How to have a happy, peaceful life & marriage.** Love and please each other. Ps 144:15; Eph 5:21-33
19. Raises **living standards** as Christians **care for** and **help others** to have a better life. Proverbs 14:34.
20. **Portraits of people who failed & succeeded.** We learn from their mistakes & right actions. I Cor10:11
21. Knowledge of **God visiting earth** in the OT and NT. 'he hath visited & redeemed his people' Luke1:68
22. Cures **worry, fear, depression, guilt** as we read it & live it. It gives **comfort** and **hope.** Psalm 42:5,11.
23. **It makes us happy, fills us with God's Holy Spirit** and the **fruit of the Spirit.** Gal 5:22,23; Jer 15:16
24. It gives us many **loving, Christian friends** who think as God does, who help us in life. Psalm 119:63.
25. **Knowledge of how God thinks on every issue of life.** "Knowledge of thy ways" Job 21:14.
26. Knowledge of God **rewarding** the righteous & **punishing** the wicked. 'Reward for the righteous' Ps 58:11
27. It started the **scientific & industrial revolution by showing** that the **universe** operates on **repeatable, predictable laws** giving us certainty in science, technology & engineering. Not as Islam thinks. Allah can make exceptions whenever he wants. "Knowest thou the ordinances (laws) of heaven?" Job 38:33.
28. It started **world missions** which raised nations from superstitions, slavery, idolatry, evil ideas.
29. **It values human life** as created by God for a purpose. No abortion, euthanasia, Jihad, Communism.
30. **It stopped slavery.** 'He that steals a man, and sells him, he shall surely be put to death.' Exodus 21:16
31. It explains the **spiritual war** in history as a conflict between **Satan's lies** and **God's truth.** Eph 6:11-18
32. It reveals **future events** (Isaiah 41:23). Jesus' **conquers evil** when He returns to earth. Rev 20:10.
33. It shows the **value of Israel** as indicating the nearness of Christ's return. Hosea 5:15-6:2.
34. **The value of work, enterprise and industry.** "to work with your own hands" I Thes 4:11; Micah 4:4.
35. **The reality of God answering our prayers, helping us.** "Call unto me & I will answer thee" Jer 33:3
36. **The commands to love our neighbour, help the poor, relieve suffering, have compassion.** Lk10:37
37. **It frees people from Satan's control.** "turn them from...the power of Satan to God." Acts 26:18.
38. **God speaks to us through the Bible as we study it.** "Hear the word of the LORD." Hosea 4:1.
39. **It changes people** from being **selfish, angry, uncaring** to **loving, kind, helping others** solve problems

II. The Value of Teaching the Bible.

1. It gives us **many wonderful ideas** that we would never think of.
2. If we don't teach people God's truth, the devil, the world and false religions will **teach them errors.**
3. It gives you a **useful** life. It stops you getting into mischief. 4. It **stops our country falling into error.**
5. It helps you **learn the Bible better.** 6. It keeps us **studying the Bible** and Christian books more seriously.
7. It helps **overcome fears.** 8. It helps us **appreciate church.** 9. **Example for our children** to teach Bible. **p67**

52. 45 Bible Prophecies of Nations, Cities and Individuals (Answers page 2-13)

Bible Reading: Daniel 2:31-45; 8:1-22; Ez26; Luke21 **Aim:** To give **44 proofs of God inspiring the Bible**

- Introduction:** Atheists & Muslims reject the Bible. **44 fulfilled OT prophecies** prove the **Bible is from God**
1. **5 world empires:** **Babylon** (606-536BC), **Medo-Persia** (536-332BC), **Greece, Rome, EU.** Dan.2:31-45
 2. **607BC:** Israel in Babylon **70 years.** These nations shall serve king of Babylon 70 years. Jerem.25:11-14
 3. **588BC:** Egyptians in Babylon **40 years.** "It shall not be inhabited 40 years" Ezek 29:9-15; **576-536BC**
 4. **713BC: Medes & Persians** conquer **Babylon** 536BC "I will stir up the Medes" Isaiah **13:17-19; 45:1-4**
 5. **712BC: Babylton** shall **never be inhabited,** but shall be like Sodom. Isaiah **13:20-21.**
 6. **712BC: Cyrus** was **named** to conquer Babylon (536BC) Isaiah **44:28-45:1-4** "Cyrus subdue nations"
 7. Babylon's "2-leaved **gates shall not be shut**" (Is 45:1). The gates were left **open** that night. Heroditus1:191
 8. God gave Cyrus "the **treasures of darkness**" (Isaiah 45:3) that Babylon took from conquered nations.
 9. Cyrus **permitted Jews to return to Jerusalem** to **rebuild temple** (Isaiah 44:28) (Und 1483, Josephus).
 10. God **refutes** Cyrus' **Zoroastrian beliefs:** "I form light & darkness, create peace & evil" 45:5-7; Ezra1:1-3
 11. **553BC: Medo-Persian area of control** (Ram in 8:20) would push west, north, south. 333BC. Dan 8:4
 12. **4 kings after Cyrus: Cambyses** (530-522BC), **Smerdis** (522BC), **Darius Hystaspes** (521-486BC) & **Xerxes** (Ahasuerus, Khashayar fought Greece) of Esther (485-465BC) "far richer than they all" **Dan 11:2.**
 13. **Artaxerxes** (Ardeshir 464-424BC; Neh 2:1-8) fulfilled Dan 9:25 command to build Jerus. 4Mar444BC
 14. **Greece** (He-goat in Daniel 8:5,21) would attack Persia from the **west.** "He-goat came from west."
 15. Greece would **conquer** Medo-Persia. "He smote the **ram** & brake his **2 horns** (Medo-P)." Daniel 8:6,7
 16. The battle took place at a **river** (Granicus). "He came to the **ram**...standing before the **river.**" Dan 8:6
 17. **Alexander the Great:** "the **great horn**...is the **first king** (of Greece)" (8:21), "a **mighty king**" Dan 11:3
 18. Alexander **drank himself to death** age 32. "when he was strong, the **great horn** was **broken**" Dan 8:8; 11:4
 19. After his death, Greek empire **divided into 4** (Greece, Turkey, Syria, Egypt). "for it came up 4" 8:8,22
 20. His kingdom will **not given to his children** "his kingdom divided to 4 winds, **not to his posterity**" 11:4
 21. **534BC: Wars** between **Ptolomies** of Egypt (kings of south) & **Seleucids** of Syria (north). Dan 11:5-20
 22. **534BC: Antiochus IV Epiphanes** (Syria) invade Israel, desecrate temple, stop sacrifice **168BC** 8:8; **11:31**
 23. **590BC: Nebuchadnezzar** destroy mainland city of **Tyre** 573BC 'I will bring on Tyre Neb' Eze **26:7-11**
 24. "I will **scrape her dust** from her" (Ezek 26:4). Alexander built an 800m causeway to conquer island Tyre in 332BC: "they shall lay thy stones, timber, dust into the water" (Ezek 26:12) said 258 year before.
 25. **Fishermen will spread nets** on Tyre debris. "It shall be a place for spreading of nets" Ezekiel 26:5,14
 26. "Thou shalt be **built no more.**" (Ezek 26:14). In 2006, UNESCO heritage-listed old Tyre, not re-built.
 27. **603BC: Rome:** "Fourth kingdom shall be **strong as iron**" (Daniel 2:40) gave peace, roads, strong govt
 28. **538BC: Rome ruled when Messiah first came:** "Messiah be **cut off**. the **people** (Romans)" Daniel9:26
 29. **538BC: Messiah come** 173,880 days after 4 March 444BC on Palm Sunday 29 March 33AD. Dan9:25
 30. **712BC: Israel reject & kill** her Messiah "We esteemed him not" Is53:3; "Messiah be **cut off**" Dan 9:26
 31. **538BC: Jerusalem & temple destroyed** (70AD) **after** Messiah killed. 'destroy city & sanctuary Dan9:26
 32. **33AD: Jerusalem seized by armies:** "When see Jerus surrounded by armies, destruction near" Luk21:20
 33. The **only escape** was to flee Jerusalem when armies surround it. "then let them depart out" Luke 21:21
 34. In siege hunger, **women ate their children:** "Thou shalt eat flesh of thy sons & daughters" Deut28:52-57
 35. **Many Jews would be killed:** "They shall fall by the edge of sword" Lk21:24. **Nations believe.** Rm15:12
 36. **33AD: Israel scattered** among nations (**70AD**) "shall be led captive into all nations" Lk21:24; Dt28:64
 37. **Jerusalem be under Gentile control until Christ returns:** "Jer be trodden down of Gentiles" Lk 21:24
 38. **Rome destroyed Herod temple** (70): "There shall not be left here one stone upon another" Mat24:1,2
 39. **1451BC: Israel persecuted** among nations (70-2020AD). "Thou shall fear day and night" Deut 28:66.
 40. "Zion shall be **plowed as a field**" Micah 3:12. Jews rebelled in **135AD.** Hadrian killed 580,000 plowed
 41. **780BC: Israel will not acknowledge their offence** of killing Jesus till He returns. Hosea5:15; Zec12:10
 42. **Israel be spiritually dead** for 2000 years from 33AD. "After 2 days will he revive us" Hos6:2; 2Pet3:8
 43. **975BC: Josiah** to burn idolatrous priests bones on Jeroboam's altar (I King 13:1-3; 2Kg23:16) **624BC**
 44. **712BC: John the Baptist** (30) "Voice of one crying in wilderness, prepare way of the Lord" Isa 40:3.
 45. **574BC: Jerusalem's east gate be shut** because **Jehovah entered** it (Ezekiel 44:1,2)→fulfilled by Jesus. Lk19:37-44
- Youtube videos:** Jerusalem: 4000 Years in 5 Minutes- TheJerusalemCenter 5.15min
18,19 Mysterious Death Of Alexander The Great. 23-26. The Siege of Tyre 332 BC- Baz Battles 9.46 min
38. Third Jewish Temple Will Be Rebuilt! Fulfilling Bible Prophecy. RevelationEndTime 12 min. **p.68**

53. 49 Prophecies Jesus Christ fulfilled at His FIRST Coming. ► 13 Deity proofs

1. Born of a **virgin**. Isaiah 7:14, Genesis 3:15 “A **virgin** shall conceive, and bear a son.” Matt 1:18
2. Tribe of **Judah**. Genesis 49:10 “The sceptre shall not depart from **Judah**..till Shiloh come.” Luke 3:33
3. House of **David**. Jeremiah 23:5. “I will raise unto **David** a righteous Branch, and a King.” Luke 3:31
- 4► Jesus is **100% God+100% man** “Unto us a **child** is born, a **son** is given, his name the **mighty God**” Is9:6
- 5► **Father & Holy Spirit sent him** “**Lord God** & his **Spirit** has sent **me** (creator in 12,13) Is48:16; Jn16:28
- 6► Born at **Bethlehem**. Micah 5:2 “**Bethlehem**..Judah, out of thee shall come..from **everlasting**” Matt 2:1
7. Visited by **wise men** with **gifts**. Isaiah 60:3,6. “**Gentiles shall come to thy light**...kings” Matt 2:1-12.
8. Given **Gold** and **Incense**. Isaiah 60:6. “They shall bring **gold** and **incense**.” Matt 2:11.
9. Would be in **Egypt** for a time. Hosea 11:1. “I...called **my son out of Egypt**”. Matt 2:13-15
10. **Infants killed** at His birthplace. Jeremiah 31:15. “**Rachel weeping** for her children”. Matt 2:16-18
- 11► Preceded by a **messenger** (John the Baptist). Isaiah 40:3. “**Prepare ye the way of JHVH**.” Matt3:1-3
12. Ministry to begin in **Galilee**. Isaiah 9:1,2 “**Zebulun+Naphtali**..have seen a great light.” Matt 4:12-18
- 13► Suddenly come to His **Temple**. Malachi 3:1 “**Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to..**” Jn2:13-21
- 14► Perform **miracles**. Isaiah 35:4-6 “**your God will come**..then blind,..deaf,..lame,..dumb sing” Mat 9:35
- 15► Teach **parables**. Psalm 78:1,2. “**My law**..I will open **my mouth** in a **parable**..” Matt 13:34,35.
16. **Heal** many. Isaiah 42:7,16 “My servant..To **open the blind eyes**..” Matthew 8:16,17.
- 17► His miracles **not believed**. Isaiah 53:1. “**Who has believed our report?** the **arm of JHVH**” John 12:37
- 18► Enter Jerusalem’s **East Gate**, later **shut**. Ezek 44:1,2 “**JHVH the God** of Israel has entered it” Mk11:11
19. Enter Jerusalem on a **donkey**. Zechariah 9:9. “thy King comes...**riding upon an ass**.” Matt 21:6-11
20. **Messiah offer Himself as King to Israel 173,880 days after 10pm 4th March 444BC**. Daniel 9:25 “From the **going forth of the commandment** to restore & to build Jerusalem to **Messiah the Prince** shall be **69 weeks** (69x7x360 days=173,880 days=476.06766yr=3pm 29March33AD)” Luke 19:41-44
21. **Betrayed** by a friend. Psalm 41:9 “My own familiar **friend**...has lifted up his heel” Matt 10:4;26:48
- 22► Sold for **30 pieces of silver**. Zech 11:12 ‘JHVH..they weighed for **my price 30 pieces of silver**’ Mat26:15
- 23► Money thrown on **temple floor**. Zech11:13 “JHVH said, cast it to **potter**: a good price that **I was priced**”
24. Money **bought a potter's field**. Zech 11:13 “I cast them to the **potter** in house of JHVH.” Matt 27:5-7
25. **Forsaken** by His disciples. Zech 13:7 “Smite the Shepherd, & **sheep shall be scattered**” Matt 26:56
26. **False witnesses** accuse Him. Psalm 35:11. “**False witnesses did rise up**.” Matt 26:59-61.
27. **Silent** before His accusers. Isaiah 53:7. “He was **oppressed**...yet he **opened not his mouth**.” Matt 27:12
28. Be scourged and **spat on**. Isaiah 50:6. “I hid not my face from **shame** and **spitting**.” Matthew 26:67
29. Crucified between **two thieves**. Isaiah 53:9. “He made his grave with the **wicked**..” Matthew 27:38
30. **Prayed for His enemies**. Isaiah 53:12 “**He made intercession** for the **transgressors**.” Luke 23:34.
31. **Mocked** by onlookers. Psalm 22:7,8 “He trusted on JHVH that he would **deliver him**” Matt 27:39-43
32. **Hands and feet pierced**. Psalm 22:16. “they **pierced my hands and my feet**”. Matt 27:35; Luke 23:33
- 33► His **side pierced**. Zech 12:10 “they shall look upon **me** (JHVH) whom **they have pierced**” John 19:34
34. Given **vinegar to drink**. Psalm 69:21. “in my thirst **they gave me vinegar to drink**.” Matth 27:34,48
35. **Garments gambled for**. Ps22:18 ‘They part my garments among them, **cast lots on my vesture**’ M27:35
36. His **forsaken cry**. Psalm 22:1. “My God, my God, why has thou forsaken me?” Matthew 27:46
37. **No bones broken**. Psalm 34:20. “He keeps all his bones: **not one of them is broken**.” John 19:33
38. **Darkness** over the land from **noon**. Amos 8:9. “**I will darken the earth in the clear day**.” Matt 27:45
39. Israel **kills her Messiah** “He was **cut off**” Isaiah 53:8,9,12; “Messiah be **cut off**” Dan 9:26.Jn19:33-35
40. Buried in a **rich man's tomb**. Isaiah 53:9 “His grave...with the **rich in his death**.” Matthew 27:57-60
41. In grave **3 days and 3 nights**. Jonah 1:17 ‘Jonah was in the belly of the fish **3 days+3 nights**’ Mat12:40
42. **Raised from the dead**. Ps 16:10 “thou will not...suffer **thine Holy One** to see **corruption**” Mat 28:6;Act2:31
- 43► **Ascend** to heaven. Ps68:18 ‘Thou has **ascended on high**’ Hosea5:15 ‘**I** (JHVH) will go+return to **my place**”
44. **Jesus will not return till Israel acknowledges their offence of killing Messiah**. Hosea 5:15 “**till they**”
45. **Rejected by His own nation, Israel**. Isaiah 53:3 “He is..rejected of men..we esteemed him not” Mk8:31
46. **Gentile nations** will believe on him. Isaiah 60:3. “**Gentiles shall come to thy light**.” Acts 13:47,48.
47. **Rome** ruled **when Messiah first came**: “Messiah be **cut off**..the **people** (Romans) shall” Dan 9:26
48. **Jerusalem & Temple** are **destroyed** (by Titus in 70AD).“people of..**destroy city+sanctuary**” Dan9:26
49. **Jews lose power of death penalty** 23 years before Jesus’ death. Gen 49:10 (JerTalmud24 Woe to us)

54. 50 Prophecies of Jesus Christ's SECOND Coming being Fulfilled Now

- “**Answers**” p.171-183; “**Understanding**” p.1286,1295,1575,1588. These prove the Bible to be 100% true.
1. **Travel** will increase. “time of the end: many shall **run to and fro**, **knowledge** shall be increased” Dan12:4
 2. **Knowledge** shall increase: electricity, computers, internet, satellites, phones, cars, planes, medicines.
 3. **World population** shall increase. “The number of the army was..200 million.” Rev 9:16. (Matt 24:3-5)
 4. **False religions** will increase. “**sign of thy coming?** Many shall come in **my name** & shall **deceive many**”
 5. **Evil** shall increase. “In the last days, perilous times shall come.” 2 Tim 3:1-5.Abortion, terror, drug,war
 6. **Missiles** having “**tails like serpents** (rocket exhaust) and **heads that hurt** (explosive heads).” Rev 9:17-19
 7. **Nuclear** weapons. Jesus returns to “**destroy them which destroy the earth**.” Rev 11:18. Hydrogen bombs
 8. **Global government, economy** and **internet**. “He causes **all**...to receive a **mark in their right hand** or in their **foreheads**, that no man might **buy or sell** save he that had the **mark**, name or number of the beast. is 666” Rev13:16-18. **9. Electronic Fund Transfer** (EFTPOS). **10. Biochips: Walletmor**. **11.Neuralink**
 12. **Artificial intelligence**. ‘He had power to give **life** to the **image of the beast**, that it should **speak**.’Rev13:15
 13. **Satellite TV**. “They of the **nations** shall **see their dead bodies** 3.5 days in Jerusalem.” Rev 11:8-10.
 14. **European Union** (EU). Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greece, Rome & Revived Rome (EU). Daniel 2:40-45
 15. **EU Muslim migrants**: “they shall **mingle themselves** with the seed of men: but they **shall not cleave**,43
 16. **Common sins**:Neither repented they of their **murders** (abortion), **sorceries**(drugs), **fornication**,**thefts**.R9:21
 17. **Most churches** are “**lukewarm**, rich & increased with goods, don’t know they are blind.’ Rev 3:14-19
 18. **Most Christians** are **asleep**, ignore hell, trib: “While the bridegroom tarried, they all..slept.” Matt 25:5
 19. **Scuffers** in last days **deny Bible prophecy** (Amill), **Noah’s flood** (5), **teach evolution** (4). 2 Peter 3:3-8
 20. **More persecution of Christians**: “souls **slain** for the word of God.” Rev 6:9; “souls **beheaded**” R20:4
 21. **Many Iranian refugees**: “There shall be **no nation** where the **outcasts of Elam** shall not come” Jer 49:36
 22. **Iran** will have an **evil, anti-Christian govt** till Jesus returns. “I will set my throne in Elam &destroy”38
 23. **China’s Belt and ROAD initiative (BRI)** is a **play for Global Power** (Australian,12May17). Rev 16:12
 24. **Hindering influence** of HS in US Christians voting for Trump kept globalists out of govt. 2 Thess 2:7
 25. **Jews returned** to their land to form the state of **Israel** in 1948. “I will **gather you out of all countries**& will bring you into your own land. Ezek 36:24. When the **Lord shall build up Zion**, **he shall appear** Ps102:16
 26. Israel has been “brought back to **their land from the sword**” of **6 million Holocaust deaths**. Ezek 38:8.
 27. **1 million Jews left Russia** for Israel: ‘I will say to the **north** ‘Give up’ bring my sons from far. Is43:5,6
 28. **Israel is militarily superior to Egypt** in 4 wars. “land of Judah shall be a **terror to Egypt**.” Isaiah19:17
 29. **Egypt** will be a **base kingdom** (Ezekiel 29:14,15): 20% illiterate, 12% unemployed, Islamic, unstable.
 30. **Israel will be rebuilt**: “the cities shall be **inhabited**, and the **wastes** shall be **built**.” Ezekiel 36:10,11.
 31. Israel will be **tilled, planted, fruitful**: “I will multiply fruit tree & field increase. blossom.Ez36:9,30-35
 32. **Muslims want Jerusalem**: “I will make Jerusalem a **burdensome stone** for all people.” Zech 12:3.
 33. **UN resolutions condemn** Israel: “Every tongue that shall arise **against thee in judgment**” Isaiah 54:17
 34. **Muslims hate Israel**: “You had a **perpetual hatred** & shed the blood of the children of Israel.” Ez 35:5
 35. God calls PLO “**the enemy**” for wanting **Israel’s high places** (Jerusalem,Hebron,Golan,WBank)Ez36:2 Muslims aim to **negotiate** Israel’s land away. “Ye are taken up in the **lips of talkers**.” Ez 36:3; Joel 3:2
 36. **Muslims aim to “wipe Israel off the map”**: “Let us **cut them off** from being a nation.” Psalm 83:4-18
 37. **Jewish Temple** will be built in **Jerusalem** (holy city). ‘Rise & measure the **temple** of God’ Rev11:1,2
 38. **Mosque of Omar** occupies “the **court** which is **outside the temple**...is given to the **Gentiles**.’ Rev11:2
 39. **Israel** would **lose control of Jerusalem** “until the times of the gentiles be fulfilled.” Luke 21:24.
 40. **Russia** (Magog), **Iran**, **Turkey** (Togarmah), **Libya** attack Israel from the **mountains of Israel**.Ez38:1-8
 41. They seek “to **take a spoil** (asset)” Ezek 38:12. This spoil may be Israel’s **Leviathan oil and gas fields**.
 42. **Saudi Arabia** (Sheba & Dedan), **USA** (merchants of Tarshish), **Britain protest** this invasion. Ezek38:13
 43. Antichrist takes **half** of Jerusalem to enforce “2-state solution”. “**half the city** shall go captive” Zec14:2
 44. **Passenger air travel** brings rich US Jews to Israel. “**Who** are these that **fly as doves?**” Isaiah 60:8,9.
 45. When Jesus returns, “to Him shall be given the **gold** (oil?) **of Sheba** (Saudi Arabia).” Psalm 72:15.
 46. **Iran** (Elam) **provokes a war** (now) and is “**dismayed** (disappointed) **before their enemies**” Jer 49:37
 47. Jerusalem’s **East Gate** will be **shut** as today: “This gate shall be **shut**, it shall **not be opened**. Ez44:1,2
 48. This **gospel** of the kingdom shall be **preached in all the world** for a witness **to all nations**; then shall the **end come**. Mat24:14. TV, internet. **49. Pestilences** (Cov) Luke21:11. **50. Nations seek to join EU**. Dan9:27

55. Main Events of the Tribulation. Bible Reading: Matt 24:15-31; 2 Thess 2:1-12. **p.71**
 Sleepy, lukewarm, rich, wretched, miserable, poor, blind, naked Laodicean church (Rev 3:14-22) unready.

- Rapture** of all living and dead believers from Adam will be caught up to heaven in resurrected bodies before the tribulation starts. The Rapture is taught in **John 14:1-3**; Romans 8:23; 13:11; **I Cor 15:50-57**; Phil 3:20,21; I Thess 1:10; **4:13-18**; 5:9; 2 Thessalonians 2:1; Revelation **3:10**; **4:1-4**; Isaiah 26:19-21.
- The **Antichrist** from Europe (prince that shall come) signs a **Peace Covenant with Israel for 7 years** (Daniel 9:27). This is the starting date of the **7 year Tribulation period of 2520 days**, known as the time of "**Jacob's Trouble**". "Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it." (Jeremiah 30:7). The Tribulation is taught in **2 Thess 2:1-12** **Daniel 9:27** "He shall confirm the **covenant** with many for **one week**; in the **midst of the week** he shall" **Isaiah 26:20 (Indignation)**; Isaiah 61:2 (the **day of vengeance** of our God); **Daniel 12:1** "there shall be a **time of trouble**, such as never was since there was a nation..." **Matthew 24:21** "Then shall be **great tribulation**, such as was not since the beginning of the world..." **Matthew 24:29** "Immediately after the **tribulation** of those days..." **I Thess 5:3** "When they shall say, Peace and Safety, then **sudden destruction** shall come upon them..." **I Thess 5:9** "God hath not appointed us to **wrath**, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ."
- 7 Seal Judgments** (Rev 6): **1.** Antichrist (1,2). **2.** Nuclear war (3,4) 'I will send fire' Ezekiel 38:1-39:16 **3.** Famine (5,6). **4.** 25% of men die (7,8). **5.** Martyred Souls (9-11). **6.** Great earthquake (12-17).
- 7 Trumpet Judgments** (Rev 8,9). **1.** 1/3 trees burned (8:7). **2.** 1/3 fish and ships dead (8:8,9). **3.** 1/3 dam water poisoned (8:10,11). **4.** 1/3 sun, moon, stars darkened (8:12,13). **5.** Demons torment men 5 mths (9:1-12). **6.** **200 million man army from China kill 1/3 of men** (9:13-21)
- The **Temple will be built in Jerusalem. 2 Thess 2:4** "so that he as God sitteth in the **temple** of God..." **Revelation 11:1,2** "the angel stood, saying, Rise & measure the **temple of God**, and the altar, & them that worship therein. But the court which is **without the temple** leave out, & measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: the holy city shall they tread under foot **42 months**" 2nd half. Rev **11:2,3**; **12:4,6**; **13:5**; Dn12:7
- Antichrist breaks this covenant with Israel on day 1260**, puts an **image of himself** in the temple, & commands that all people worship it or be killed. Jews refuse, so he persecutes the Jews for this. **Matthew 24:15** "When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the **holy place**, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)" **Daniel 9:27** "in the **midst of the week**, he shall cause the **sacrifice** and the oblation to cease" **Revelation 13:14-18** "deceives them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an **image to the beast**, which had the wound by a sword, & did live. He had power to give **life** unto the **image** of the beast, that the **image of the beast** should both **speak**, & cause that as many as would not worship the **image** of the beast should be killed (15). He causes all...a **mark** in their **right hand** or in their **foreheads** (16)

The 666 image of the beast that speaks requires a **global computer internet** tied to a **global economy** overseen by a **global government**. Today, some put microchips in their right hand for EFTPOS (14:9-11).

- 7 Bowl Judgments** (Rev 16) **1.** **Sore** on beast worshippers (2). **2.** Sea as blood (3). **3.** Rivers blood (4-6) **4.** Hot sun burns (8,9). **5.** Darkness (10). **6.** Euphrates dry. China crosses (12-16). **7.** Earthquake (17-21)
- Cath church**: 10 horns hate the **whore**, **burn** it. 17:16; In 1 day she shall be **utterly burned with fire**. 18:8
- Jesus Christ and all raptured believers return to earth on day 2520** to destroy the antichrist and his armies, rescue Israel, set up His Kingdom on earth and rule for 1000 years of peace and righteousness. Zechariah 14:1-5 "The Lord my God shall come and **all the saints with thee**." Rev 19:11-21; Mat 24:27-32 "Immediately **after the tribulation** of those days (29)..they shall see the Son of man **coming** in the clouds"
- Day 1290** after the antichrist sets up the image of the beast in the temple = **30 days** after Jesus returns, Jesus judges the nations at the **Sheep and Goat nation judgment** in Matthew 25:31-46. **Daniel 12:11** "From the time that the **daily sacrifice shall be taken away**, & the **abomination...set up**, there shall be **1290 days**."
- Day 1335** after the antichrist sets up the image of the beast in the temple = **75 days** after Jesus returns, Jesus appoints each Christian **our position of rule** in the 1000 year kingdom. "thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days." Daniel 12:13.
- We rule with Christ on earth for 1000 years**. Rev 20:1-6. Satan & unsaved go to Lake of fire (7-15).
- New heaven** (new universe), **new earth**, **new Jerusalem**. We reign **forever**. Rev 21:22:5; 2 Pet 3:10-14

56. Main Events of the Millennium or 1000 Year Reign of Jesus Christ on Earth

- Jesus destroys the world's militaries** when they invade Israel. Zechariah 14:1-3; Rev 19:17-21.
- Jesus **sets foot** on the **Mount of Olives**. Zechariah 14:4,5. "They shall come and see my glory." Is 66:18.
- All Christians** from Creation to the Rapture **return** with Jesus Christ to earth. Zechariah 14:5.
- Israel receives Jesus Christ as their Saviour** and **Messiah** when they see the nail prints in his hands. "They shall look upon ME whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for Him..." Zechariah 12:10. "One shall say unto him, What are these wounds in thine hands." Zechariah 13:6.
- Jesus **resurrects all the Christians** who died or were killed in the 7 year tribulation. Rev 20:4-6.
- People of Israel return to Israel** from USA. "Who are these that FLY as a cloud, as doves,...and the ships of Tarshish (USA) first, to bring thy sons from far..to the Holy One of Israel." Isaiah 60:8,9; Ez20:42
- Jesus **purges out the rebels from Israel** and "them that transgress against me." Ezekiel 20:33-**38**.
- Jesus **enlarges** Israel's borders to the **Jordan river** (east), to **Hamath** in Syria (north), to **Kadesh** and the **river of Egypt** (Wadi el-Arish)(south). Ezek 47:13-21. The world will be blessed by Israel. Isaiah 27:6 fruit
- Jesus **judges** the **sheep** and **goat nations** on how they treated Jews & Christians in the 7 year tribulation. **Evil people will be sent to hell**. "Then shall he say also unto them on the **left** hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:" Matthew 25:31-**41-46**; 13:41.
- Jesus **travels** to **Elam** (Iran) to arrest and **destroy the king of Iran** (Ayatollah) and the **princes** of Iran (Mullahs, Basij, Separ). "I will set my throne in Elam, & will destroy the king & princes." Jeremiah 49:38
- Refugees** from Iran return to Iran in peace "in the latter days, I will bring again the captivity of Elam39
- All the Muslim nations** who **hate Israel** now will **bow to Israel then**. "The sons of them that afflicted thee...and all they that **despised thee** shall **bow** themselves down at the soles of thy feet." Isaiah 60:14.
- Jesus makes **Jerusalem the world capital**. "Judah & Jerusalem... all nations shall flow into it...He will teach us of his ways & we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth the **law** (legal capital)& the **word** of the LORD (moral, doctrine) from Jerusalem. He shall **judge** among the nations. Isa 2:1-4; Jer3:17
- Jesus will **enforce world peace** with no wars. "He shall **rebuke** many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: **nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more**." Isaiah 2:4.
- Satan and his demons will be locked in the pit for **1000 years**. Rev 20:1-3.
- Jesus gives **Christians rule** over **5,10 cities**. "I saw thrones & judgment was given to them." Rev 20:4. "He said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities." Luke 19:17; Matthew 25:21,23; "Saints shall judge the world." I Cor 6:2.
- Jesus **builds** the **Temple** in Jerusalem (Ezekiel 40-47). Temple sacrifices remind us of Jesus' sacrifice.
- A **river** flows from the **Temple** east to the **Dead Sea** and west to the **Mediterranean Sea** (Ezek 47:1-12).
- All nations** come yearly to **worship** Jesus at Jerusalem to keep the Feast of Tabernacles. Zech 14:16-19
- People of Egypt get saved**. "The Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day." Isaiah 19:21.
- In that day shall there be a **highway out of Egypt to Assyria** (Iraq). The Assyrian shall come into Egypt and the Egyptian into Assyria. Isaiah 19:23. Islam is discredited and destroyed. No more Muslims.
- Egypt, Israel and Assyria** (Iraq) **become close friends**. "God says, Blessed be **Egypt** my people, **Assyria** the work of my hands, and **Israel** my inheritance." Isaiah 19:24,25.
- "The **earth** shall be **full** of the **knowledge of the LORD**, as the waters cover the sea." Isaiah 11:9.
- USA, Australia, UK, NZ, Japan** and **Arabia bring presents to Jesus**. "The kings of **Tarshish** (USA) and of the **isles** shall bring presents: the kings of **Sheba** and Seba shall offer gifts." Psalm 72:10. "Yea, **many people** & **strong nations** shall come to **seek the LORD** of hosts in **Jerusalem** & pray" Zech8:22
- He will **deliver poor & needy**. Daily shall he be praised. All nations shall call Him blessed. Ps72:12-17
- Human lifespan will be much longer**. "as the days of a **tree are** the days of my people" Isaiah 65:22.
- Free enterprise, no communism, low taxation** due to perfect government and no militaries. "They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and **mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands**." Isaiah 65:22. "They shall sit every man under **his vine** & under **his fig tree**; & **none shall make them afraid**." Micah 4:4.
- "The **wolf** and the **lamb** shall feed together, & the **lion** shall eat straw like the **bullock**." Isaiah 65:25.
- "**He shall speak peace unto the heathen**: and **his dominion** shall be from sea to sea, and from the river (Euphrates) to the ends of the earth." Zechariah 9:10.

57. 43 Science Proofs of the Bible Job 38:1-41. (Understanding p.1290)

1. **Space, mass, time universe** ‘In the beginning (*time*) God created the heaven (*space*) & earth (*mass*)’ Gen1:1
2. **The universe had a beginning**. It is not eternal. “In the beginning, God created” Gen 1:1; Heb 1:10.
3. **Sun was formed on 4th day of creation week**. Gen 1:16. All stars form from bright gas clouds.
4. **Pangea** (one original land mass). “Let the waters be gathered together unto one place.” Genesis 1:9.
5. **All Mankind came from One Woman**. Mitochondrial DNA came from one original mother. Gen 3:20
6. **Billions of fossils** prove Noah’s Flood of rapid deposition away from scavengers and bacteria.
7. **Continental Drift after Noah’s Flood**. “Eber...in his days was the earth divided.” Genesis 10:25.
8. “He hangs the earth upon nothing.” Job 26:7. Gravity between earth and Sun holds the earth in orbit.
9. **Winds have Weight and hence Air Pressure**. “To make the weight for the winds.” Job 28:25.
10. **Cloud Balancing by gravity and warm air**. “Do you know the balancing of the clouds?” Job 37:16.
11. **Light can be parted or dispersed** into a rainbow spectrum. ‘By what way is the light parted?’ Job38:24
12. **Sun is the source of Earth’s Wind Systems**. ‘light, which scatters the east wind on the earth?’ Jb38:24
13. **Winds blow in Circuits**. Sun heats equator air to rise & flow south & north. ‘Wind goes S & N’ Ec1:6
14. **Water Cycle**. ‘All the rivers run into the sea; unto the place from where the rivers come, there they return’ Eccl1:7
15. **Sea Paths or Ocean Currents**. “whatsoever passes through the paths of the sea.” Psalm 8:8. Maury.
16. **Fountains under the Sea**. “the springs of the sea?” Job 38:16; “fountains of the deep.” Proverbs 8:28
17. **Treasures of the Snow** (6-side crystals). “Have you entered into the treasures of the snow?” Job 38:22
18. **Pleiades is a Bound star cluster**. “Can you bind the sweet influences of Pleiades?” Job 38:31. 1520BC
19. **Orion’s Bands are loosed, stars expanding outward**. “Can you loose the bands of Orion?” Job38:31
20. **Laws of Physics** control mass, energy, motion. ‘Know thou the ordinances (laws) of heaven?’ J38:33
21. **Phone Communication**. “Can you send lightnings, that they may go, & say, here we are?” Job 38:35.
22. **Dinosaurs: Behemoth** has tail as cedar (Job 40:15-24,17), **Leviathan** terrible teeth (Job 41:1-34,14).
23. **The Height of Stars**. “Behold the height of the stars, how high they are.” Job 22:12. A-Centauri 4 1 yr
24. **Very Great Number of Stars**. “As the host of heaven cannot be numbered” Jeremiah 33:22 (590 BC).
25. **Diseases Caused by Pigs by Trichinosis larvae**. “Swine..of their flesh shall ye not eat” Lev. 11:7,8.
26. **Don’t eat fish without fins & scales** (Lev 11:9-12) or **meat-eating birds** (Lev 11:13-19). Diseased.
27. **Don’t eat fat**. It clogs arteries, heart. “Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, sheep, goat.” (Lev 7:23).
28. **Contagious Leprosy must be Quarantined**. ‘he (leper) shall dwell alone; outside the camp’ Lev13:46
29. **Hands and clothes washing** prevent infectious diseases. ‘the issue..rinsed his hands in water’ Lev15:11
30. **The Bloodstream Carries Life**. “The life of the flesh is in the blood.” Lev. 17:11. No blood-letting.
31. **No Incest, Don’t marry brother, sister, cousin**. Children get double mutant genes. ‘near kin’ Lev18:6
32. **Sanitation**. ‘a place outside the camp..ease thyself, dig, cover that which comes from thee’ Dt23:12,13
33. **Spherical Earth**. “It is he that sits upon the circle (Heb: Khoog = sphere) of the earth.” Isaiah 40:22.
34. **Space/time is curved**. “he walketh in the circuit (Heb: khoog = sphere,2329) of heaven.” Job 22:14.
35. **Space is stretched**. Red shift of light from receding galaxies. Isaiah 51:13; 40:22; 42:5; 44:24; 45:12
36. **Earth has foundations** of core, mantle, crust. “Forgettest the LORD thy maker, that has stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth,” Isaiah 51:13.
37. **Shadows** caused by spherical **earth turning on its axis to the sun**. ‘shadow of turning.’ James 1:17.
38. **First Law of Thermodynamics**: no new matter or energy is being created; it is only being converted from one form to another. “On the seventh day **God ended his work** which He had **made**.” Genesis 2:2.
39. **Second Law of Thermodynamics**: **disorder** of the universe is increasing. Systems run from high energy state to low energy state. “They (earth & heavens) all shall wax old as doth a garment.” Heb.1:11
40. **Matter is made of small particles**. ‘things seen were not made of things which do appear’ Heb11:3
41. **At Jesus’ return**, some are **sleeping at night**, some are working in field in **daylight**. Luke 17:30-36. ‘In that day, night’. How did Jesus know that the earth at any point of time is **half daylight** and **half night**?
42. **Jesus died at 2.52pm Friday 3 April 33AD** (“about the ninth hour” Matt 27:46) the **exact minute** of the **Passover full moon** (“Christ our Passover is sacrificed for us” I Cor 5:7). “In the **14th day** of the first month at even is the **Lord’s Passover**” (Lev 23:5; Ex.12:6,7). www.astropixels.com/ephemeris/phasescat
43. Jesus was **born** on Tuesday **17 June 2 BC** when **Jupiter** (king planet) and **Venus** (mother planet) were **so close together**, appearing to be **one brilliant star** in the constellation **Leo**. When wise men in Babylon saw this, they came to Bethlehem knowing 9 months elapsed from conception on **11 Sept 3BC**. Mat2:2,73

58. Jesus Christ has the Attributes, Qualities and Abilities of God. **Jesus is God**. (Answers p.811-820)

1. **Forgive Sins**. “the Son of Man has power on earth to forgive sins.” Luke 5:20-24. “God alone” (21).
 2. **Raise the dead**. “the Son quickens whom he will.” John 5:21,25,28,29. “**God was in Christ**” 2 Cor 5:19
 3. The Only **Judge**. “committed all judgment to the Son” John 5:22; “O God, judge the earth” Psalm 82:8
 4. **Honour Equally**. “all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father” John 5:23. Do you?
 5. The Only **Creator**. ‘All things were made by him’ John 1:3; 6:1-14; ‘One God created us’ Malachi 2:10
 6. The Only **Saviour**. John 4:42; ‘Saviour, Christ the Lord’ Luke 2:11; JHVH beside me, no Saviour Isa.43:11
 7. Both Father & Son are **Everlasting**. ‘whose goings forth have been of old, from everlasting’ Micah 5:2
 8. Both have **All Power**. “All power is given unto me” Matthew 28:18; “the Almighty” Rev 1:8.
 9. Both **All Knowing**. ‘thou knowest all things’ John 16:30; 21:17. ‘his understanding is infinite’ Ps 147:5
 10. Both **All Places**. “Son of Man which is in heaven” John 3:13; Matt 18:20; ‘with you’ 28:20; Jer 23:24.
 11. Both **Sinless**. “without sin” Heb 4:15; “God of truth, without iniquity” Deut 32:4.
 12. Both **worshipped**. “They worshipped him” Matt 28:9. “Thou shalt worship no other god” Exod 34:14
 13. Both **still storms**. ‘He rebuked the winds & sea; great calm’ Mat 8:26; He makes storm calm. Ps107:29
 14. Both **send HS**. ‘I will send the Comforter to you’ John 16:7; ‘I will pour out my Spirit on all’ Joel2:28
 15. Both **give Eternal Life**. ‘I give to them eternal life’ John10:28; With thee is the fountain of life Ps36:9
 16. Both are ‘**I AM**’ JHVH God. Ex 3:1-14; John 8:58,59. **Unchangeable** ‘I change not’ Mal 3:6; Heb13:8
 17. **Pray** to both: **Stephen**. Act 7:59; **Saul**. Act 9:5,6; **Damascus Christians**. 9:14; **All**. I Cor 1:2; John 4:10
 18. **JHVH** in **east gate** (Ez44:2), **went to heaven** (Hos5:15), **sold** (Zec11:12), **pierced** (Z12:10), **stands** Z14:4
- ### 59. 27 Prophecies of Modern Israel. Ezekiel 35-39
- Ezekiel 36:24** Israel has been regathered to **their OWN LAND** in 1948, having unbelief in Jesus.
- Ezekiel 38:8** Israel is regathered “**from the SWORD**” of 6 million holocaust deaths in WW2 Europe
- Ezekiel 37:21,22** Israel is **ONE NATION** in their land, no longer 2 kingdoms of Judah and Israel.
- Ezekiel 35:5** Muslims have a **perpetual hatred** of Israel. **36:2,3** Muslims **want Israel’s high places**.
- Hosea 5:15** “**I (Jesus) will go and return to my place** (heaven) **TILL they acknowledge their offence & seek my face**. **In their AFFLICTION** (now), they will seek me early.” **Hosea 6:2; Psalm 83:4-7,18**. Israel has not yet acknowledged **their offence of killing Jesus**. Israel has been **afflicted** by Muslims.
- Ezekiel 38:1-3** **God is against the govt of Russia (Magog)** for being atheist, communist & pro-Islam.
- 38:5-7** **Russia leads Iran, Ethiopia** (Sudan), **Libya, Turkey** (Togarmah) as a **guard** to invade Israel.
- 38:8** Russia leads these nations to attack Israel after many days, in the latter years, after Israel is a nation.
- 38:8** Israel will **dwell safely** due to **antichrist’s covenant** with **many nations joining NATO**. “He shall confirm the covenant with **many for one week** (7 years).” Daniel 9:27.
- I Thess 5:3 “when they shall say, **Peace** and **safety**; then **sudden destruction** comes upon them”
- 38:11** “Thou shalt say, I will go up to the **land of unvalled villages**.” No cities have walls today.
- 38:12** Russia invades Israel to “**take a SPOIL**” of Israel’s coastal oil and gas fields 250 billion barrels oil.
- 38:12** “upon the people that are **gathered** out of **many nations**.” More Jews are returning to Israel.
- 38:13** “**Sheba and Dedan** (Saudi Arabia), the **merchants of Tarshish** (USA), with all the **young lions** (British Commonwealth nations), shall say to thee, Are you come to take a spoil?” Alliance will protest.
- 38:15** Russia “comes from thy place out of the **north parts**.” Moscow is north of Jerusalem.
- “a **mighty army**” Russia has 5889 nuclear bombs, USA 5224, China 410, France 290, UK 225 (icanw.org)
- 38:16** This invasion will happen in the “**latter days**”. We are now living in the latter days.
- 38:18-20** God’s fury, jealousy and wrath is aroused causing “a **great shaking** in the land of Israel”
- 38:21** “**Every man’s sword shall be against his brother**. Muslims easily fight others.
- 39:4** “I will give thee to the **ravenous birds of every sort**.” 500 million birds fly the Jordan valley twice a year
- 39:6** “I will send a **fire** on **Magog** (Russia), and among them that **dwell carelessly in the isles**.” This fire may be a nuclear war between Russia and island nations of US and UK who “**dwell carelessly**”.
- 39:17-24** God invites birds and beasts to eat the armies attacking Israel at **Armageddon**.
- 39:25-29** God will **gather Israel out of their enemies lands after Armageddon** (27).
- “**Then** shall they **know that I am JHVH** their God...but I have gathered them unto **their own land**, and have **left none of them any more there** (28). **I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel**, says the Lord God.” (29). Israel receives Christ as their Saviour and Messiah when Jesus returns to defeat the world’s armies at Armageddon. See Zechariah 12:10. **Joel 2:18-21** “I will remove far off from you the **northern army**, and will drive him into a **land barren** and **desolate**.” (Where to? Siberia? Why? Devastation? v.20). **p.74**

60. Proofs of Jesus Christ and the Bible. Questions for Atheists and Evolutionists.

- 1. Israel** would be **captive in Babylon for 70 years, from 606-536 BC**. Jeremiah 25:11,12-14; 29:10. "These nations shall serve the King of Babylon **seventy years**" (Jer 25:11 in **607BC**). **Daniel 9:2**; Isa 23:17 "when **seventy years** are accomplished, I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation" Jeremiah 25:12
- 2. Cyrus** of Persia was **named in 712 BC** (Isaiah 44:28--45:4) **176 years earlier**, to **conquer Babylon** in the year **536BC** (Jer 25:11,12), **permitting the Jews to return to rebuild their temple**. "Cyrus, he is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to **Jerusalem**, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid." **Isaiah 44:28**. "Cyrus, to **subdue nations** before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; the **gates shall not be shut**;" **Isaiah 45:1**. **Josephus** records Cyrus decreeing that "**He (Jehovah) foretold my name** by His prophet, and that **I should build Him a house at Jerusalem**." (Understanding p.1483; Antiquities, Chap 11,1,1, p286; **Ezra1:2**)
- 3. The exact day that Jesus Christ would come to Jerusalem** to offer Himself as **King** to Israel was prophesied in Daniel 9:25, as being **173,880 days** after **4 March 444 BC** until **29 March 33 AD**. (Ans218). "Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the **commandment** to restore and to build Jerusalem (Neh 2:8) unto the **Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks & sixty-two weeks** (69x7x360 days) **Question: How did the Bible know the exact day** of the **exact year** that **Jesus Christ would offer Himself as King to Israel on Sunday 3pm 29 March 33AD**? Jesus told Jews, "If thou had known **this thy day** (42) because thou **knew not the time of thy visitation** (44)" Luke 19:35-45. What's the probability?"
- 4. After Messiah came** to Jerusalem on Sunday **29 March 33AD**, **He would be "cut off"** meaning **killed**. Jesus Christ, Israel's Messiah was **crucified on Friday 3 April, 33AD**, which was a **Passover Full Moon** at 2.52 pm (See astropixels.com/ephemeris/phasescat/phases0001 and **-0499**). "after the sixty and two weeks **shall Messiah be cut off**, but not for himself" Daniel 9:26. He died, not for His sins, but for our sins **Question: How did Daniel 9:26 know that Messiah would be killed just after 29 March 33 AD? p.65**
- 5. Jerusalem** and the **Temple** were prophesied to be **destroyed just after Israel rejected her Messiah**. 'The **people (Romans)** of the prince that shall come shall **destroy the city** and the **sanctuary**.' Daniel 9:26. Jesus prophesied details of **Jerusalem's destruction** in Luke 21:20-24 & the **temple's destruction** Mat 24:2. Both Solomon's temple and Herod's temple were destroyed on the **same day** of the Hebrew calendar, Tisha B'Av, which happened to be the **same day** that Israel refused to enter the Promised land after the Exodus around 1500 BC. What is the probability of these 3 events all happening on the same day?"
- 6. What caused the sun to black out for 3 hours from 12 noon - 3 pm when Jesus Christ was on the cross?**
 - i) This was **prophesied in Amos 8:9** (787 BC), "it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the **sun to go down at noon**, and I will **darken the earth in the clear day**;"
 - ii) **Matthew 27:45-52** 'Now from the **sixth hour** there was **darkness over all the land** unto the **ninth hour**. (v 45). Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. (v 51). And, behold the **veil of the temple** was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; & the **earth did quake**, and the rocks rent.' (52)
 - iii) **Secular historians** recorded this **3 hours of darkness when Jesus was crucified**:
Thallus experienced it in 33AD and writes in 52 AD in "Histories",
"On the whole world there pressed a **most fearful darkness**; and the rocks were rent by an **earthquake**, and many places in Judea and other districts were **thrown down**." (Understanding, p.1249-1252).
Phlegon (80AD), a first Century Greek historian and astronomer wrote two books entitled *Chronicles and Olympiads*. Phlegon records the 3 hours darkness at Jesus' death and is quoted by: **Tertullian** (160AD), **Origen** (200AD), **Justin Martyr** (110-165AD), Apocryphal gospel of Peter (120AD), **Serapion** (190AD)
- 7. Question: How did Psalm 22:16 know the method of Messiah's death would be crucifixion** when it had not been invented when written in 1000 BC? "they **pierced my hands** and **my feet**." Psalm 22:16.
- 8. a) Israel would return to their land in the latter years** just before Jesus Christ's second coming. "I will gather you out of all countries, and bring you into your own land." Ezekiel 36:24.
b) Many will threaten Israel. PLO, Hamas, Iran say "let us cut them off from being a nation" Psalm 83:4
c) Israel would lose control of Jerusalem "until the times of the gentiles be fulfilled." Luke 21:24.
d) Antichrist takes half of Jerusalem to enforce "2-state solution". 'half the city shall go captive' Zec14:2
e) Passenger air travel brings rich US Jews to Israel. "**Who** are these that **fly** as **doves**?" **Isaiah 60:8,9,75**

9. Pleiades Constellation is a Bound cluster that is not breaking up.

"Can you **bind** the **sweet influences** (cluster) of Pleiades?" (Job 38:31). In 1520 BC, God said that the Pleiades star cluster is **bound together in a highly stable group**. Today using high powered telescopes, this has been shown to be true. It is a bound cluster of about 500 stars, 50 light years across and **410** light years away from earth. The individual stars cannot overcome the "chains" of gravity and allow them to break away from the cluster. The cluster is **not expanding, not breaking up**, but is **bound** together. This situation is very uncommon, as the reverse is usually true of all open or galactic clusters. Photographs reveal that some of its stars are veiled in a **faint transparent blue haze of gas and dust**, which beautifully reflect the glory of the stars in the cluster with their various colours. The cluster is indeed "sweet" in colour as God said in Job 38:31. "Research compilations now suggest that about 500 stars, mostly faint, are gravitationally **bound** together as the Pleiades."

http://coolcosmos.ipac.caltech.edu/cosmic_classroom/multiwavelength_astronomy/multiwavelength_museum/m45.html. How did the Bible know these two details not observable to the naked eye? God wrote it.

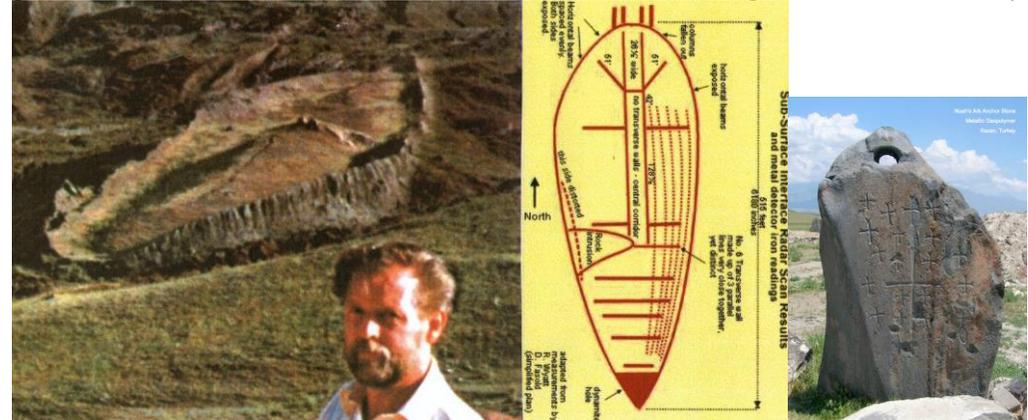
10. Orion's Bands are loosed.

"Can you **loose** the bands of Orion?" (Job 38:31). The constellation of Orion is a star system that is **steadily expanding outwards**. The gravitational "bands" holding the constellation together have indeed been loosed, just as God told Job. Orion is 350 light years across and **1600** light years from earth. This expansion is not observable to the naked eye. **Q:** How did the Bible tell the difference between Pleiades being bound and Orion being loosed? God authored the Bible.

11. How do you explain the exact **triple timing of Hurricane Katrina** as a **double judgment on USA** on the same day (Saturday) as the **sodomite Mardi Gras** in New Orleans and the day after US president George **Bush forced Israel to vacate Gaza to Hamas**? It also occurred on Israel's recurring misfortune day of "**Tisha B'Av**". **Ariel Sharon**, Prime Minister of Israel who forced the evacuation of 20,000 Jewish settlers from Gaza was comatized by a stroke the next week from which he died several years later.

Was this God supernaturally intervening to judge homosexuals, George Bush, Ariel Sharon and Israel?

12. Do you believe in Noah's Flood? (Evolutionists say "No".) Then why are there about 200 Flood legends from ancient cultures from all over the world agreeing with the Bible? Please explain this. Ans405 The remains of Noah's ark have been found on the mountains of Ararat in Turkey. The Turkish government believes it to be Noah's Ark and has declared it a national heritage area. www.ArkDiscovery.



- Ask Atheists: 1. What percent of the total knowledge of the universe do you have? (less than 1%).**
Is it possible for God to exist outside your area of knowledge? (yes). Then you cannot be an atheist.
- 2. How does Self-Consciousness (soul) evolve?** Evolution has no idea. God made it. **Tortured athiests pray**
 - 3. How does Sex and Reproduction evolve?** How does a Brain or Eyes evolve? (Evolution has no idea).
 - 4. Who calibrated** all the physical constants to be **exactly right** to **support life**? Not mindless evolution
 - 5. Cut open an apple.** It soon goes brown. Why? Oxygen breaks down molecules. Oxygen stops evolution.
 - 6. Have you ever tried to synthesize highly complex molecules** in plants or in humans such as **DNA**?
 - 7. How did the Bible correctly predict 143 future events** and **43 Science facts?** (p.65-73). Isa 41:23. **76**
 - 8. How long will it take a computer** to work with **no operating system** or **software**? **Never.** Life can't evolve.

61. Discipleship by Multiplication: How to win the world to Christ. (Answers p.234)

Key Verse: “The things that thou hast heard of me (Paul) among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.” 2 Timothy 2:2. “Ye ought to be teachers” Heb5:12
4 teaching groups are Paul→Timothy→ Faithful men→ Others.

i) Paul taught soul-winning and Bible doctrines to Timothy among many witnesses in a local church.

ii) Timothy must win souls and teach his faithful men soul-winning and Bible doctrines.

iii) Faithful men must win souls and teach their faithful men (others) soul-winning and Bible doctrines.

iv) Others must win souls and teach their faithful men soul-winning and Bible doctrines.

If each person in this network wins & trains one person each year, to win & train one other each year then:

Year	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
	2	4	8	16	32	64	128	256	512	1024
Year	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
	2000	4000	8000	16000	32,000	64,000	128,000	1/4 m	1/2 m	1 million
Year	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
	2mil	4mil	8mil	16mil	32 m	64 m	128 m	256m	512 m	1 billion

What Tools will **help faithful men multiply these disciples**? We must win and train 4 groups of people:

1. Unsaved + Stop tract → 2. New Christian + Est in Faith → 3. Zealous Christians + Answers book →

4. Soul-winning (SW), Bible teaching (BT), Disciple making (DM), Church planting (CP) pastors.

PROBLEM 1: Why is the world not won to Christ? Because Christians don't have a simple,

workable strategy, don't have the right tools and don't know how to use these tools.

Solution: **Stage 1:** Train Christians to use the Stop gospel tract to lead unsaved people to Christ.

Stage 2: Train New Christians to be Zealous Christians using Established in the Faith book.

Stage 3: Train Zealous Christians to be Soul-winning, BT, DMaking, CP pastors using Answers book

If you and your network win one & train one each year for 33 years, the world will be won to Christ.

Each decade, the number of people in your network multiplies by 1000. See years 10,20 and 30 in table.

False doctrines will hinder this multiplication if disciples drop out. Answers book stops false doctrines.

Stop tract, Established in the Faith and **Answers** book gives disciples the knowledge and confidence to

win many people to Christ, train them to be zealous Christians, train them to be SW, BT, DM, CP pastors.

Without these 3 tools, it is very difficult to quickly train zealous Christians to be SW, BT, DM, CP pastors

BIG PROBLEM 2: So many zealous Christians stop growing at stage 2, never getting to stage 3.

Using these tools, we can quickly train many zealous Christians to be SW, BT, DM, CP pastors (stage 3).

There are hundreds of millions of young people worldwide who are zealous Christians, want to serve God,

but don't know HOW to SW, BT, DM, CP. Training them how to use Stop tract, Established in Faith and

Answers book will equip them to start winning souls and build a network of multiplying disciples.

Challenge: Older generations of Christians have a great responsibility and duty to pass Bible truths onto

the next generation of young Christians so they can quickly multiply disciples with correct Bible doctrines.

Value of Stop tract: We ask 120 questions to unsaved people so they discover, understand and agree.

Value of Established in Faith: It teaches all the basic Bible truths that new Christians must know to grow

Value of Answers book to multiply disciples: 1. It teaches most key Bible doctrines in a simple way.

2. It refutes 6 false religions & 12 main false doctrines that zealous Christians must know to rescue people

3. It contains over 300 Bible messages that they can teach, giving them confidence to start churches.

PROBLEM 3: Most Christians never lead anyone to Christ or teach new Christians to be zealous

Christians because they don't know HOW. Stop tract, Est in Faith & Answers book solves this problem.

PROBLEM 4: Many Christians and churches waste their money on useless things that don't multiply

disciples. In January 2016, 2000 Answers books were given out to Indian pastors and Bible college

students. They were trained how to use them. In 12 months they started 550 churches. Many churches

grew from 50 to 150 in attendance. Over 1000 Muslims were saved. Why not invest in Answers books?

Other books that help multiply disciples: 1. Jesus Life in Pictures. 2. “Questions” to win Muslims to Christ.

3. “To Catholics who Love Jesus Christ”. 4. “Serious Omissions in the NIV Bible” on Bible preservation.

5. “Understanding” with over 400 Bible messages for pastors to preach at church and Bible studies.

6. “400 Bible Lessons” 7. “Bible College Assignment Questions”. Download www.keithpiper.org (p.77)

62. 49 Principles of Spiritual Growth. How to Grow Strong in Spirit.

Bible Reading: 2 Kings 6:13-23; Ephes 6:1-24. **MVerse:** The child grew & waxed strong in spirit. Lk1:80

The child grew & waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: & the grace of God was upon him. Lk 2:40

1. Know that all problems in the world are caused by sin and by believing Satan's lies.

2. Appreciate Jesus' death on the cross to pay the law's penalty for our sins so we won't go to hell. 2C1:10

3. Appreciate Jesus' death guaranteeing us a home in heaven, acceptance and friendship with God. Eph1:6

4. Understand/teach how Jesus is the Huios of God, image of God, 100% God/100% man, Trinity. Jon4:10

5. Know that everyone needs to be saved from sin, Satan's ideas and hell, and be sure of going to heaven.

6. Know that we must explain the gospel to them so they can be saved. “Go & teach all nations” Mat 28:19

7. Be baptized by immersion (not sprinkling) after salvation. Tell other Christians to be baptized. Mat28:19

8. Know that God's ways are right & produce success, happiness, love, joy, peace, freedom. Hosea 14:9.

9. Know that unsaved people are spiritually blind & under Satan's power. We must free them. Acts 26:18

10. We are in a great spiritual war between God & Satan, truth & lies, over the souls of men. Eph 6:10-18

11. Put on the whole armour of God to win this war for ourselves, our children, our nation.

12. Use our weapons of truth, righteousness, gospel, faith, salvation, Word of God, prayer, watching.

13. Resist the devil, temptation, the world's wrong ideas and fashions, bad movies, bad books. I John 2:15

14. Life is a race that we must run and finish well without being disqualified. I Cor 9:24-27; Heb 12:1.

15. Know that Satan is our enemy, “as a roaring lion, walks about, seeking whom he may devour” I Pet 5:8

16. We have many good angels supporting us in this war. Hebrews 1:14; 2 Kings 6:13-23.

17. God has a great work for you to do. Learn the Bible to win souls & teach it. Bible changes lives. Neh6:3

18. Love God with all your heart, soul, mind, strength. Love your neighbour as yourself. Matt 22:37-40.

19. Avoid ungodly, sinners, scorners. They don't love God or others, only themselves. Ps 1:1-6; Prov22:24

20. Draw near to God. God will draw near to you. Jam 4:8. Abide in Christ in close fellowship. Jn 15:4,7

21. Make best Christians your best friends. Learn from them. Take good advice. Prov13:20; 27:17; Jer5:5

22. Be thankful and loyal for what God and Godly people do for you. Col 3:15; Rom 1:21; I Thess 5:18.

23. Hear, Read, Study, Memorize, Meditate on the Bible each day. Teach it. Duty to it. Answers p.1152.

24. When you learn Bible truths, write them in a book and teach it. Rev 1:11,19; Deut 17:18; Jer 30:2.

25. Teach soul-winning and Bible truths to new Christians. 2 Tim 2:2; 2:15 study to work; Heb 5:12.

26. Get eternal values. Live for eternity. “Lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven.” Matthew 6:20.

27. Don't be lukewarm. Be zealous for God. Rev 3:16; 2:4; Eccles 9:10; Prov 12:24; 22:29; 24:30-34.

28. Pray the Lord's Prayer every day. Matthew 6:9-13. Write a prayer list to pray for each day.

29. Resolve conflicts with people. Matt 18:15-17. Don't get easily offended. Psalm 119:165. Make peace.

30. Don't hold grudges, hatred, revenge, anger or bitterness, but forgive those who wrong you. Eph 4:32

31. When you sin against God (I John 1:9) & others, ask their forgiveness (Luke 17:3,4). Build goodwill.

32. Ask God to show us our faults, errors, sins, wicked ways and correct them. “Search me” Psa 139:23

33. Read inspiring Christian books about what great Christians and missionaries did. Learn from them.

34. Be committed to attending & serving God, SW, BT in a right doctrine church. Matt 16:18; Acts 2:47.

35. Ask God daily “Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?” Acts 9:6. When God shows you, do it.

36. Study Bible prophecies of Jesus' 2nd coming: signs, rapture, Tribulation, 1000 yr, Revelation, 70th Wk

37. Reject false doctrines of tongues, sprinkling, Calvinism, NIV, evolution, Amillennial, RC, JW, SDA.

38. Understand and “multiply disciples” by soul-winning, Bible teaching. Train others. 2 Timothy 2:2.

39. Ask the Holy Spirit to fill you with wisdom and the fruit of the Spirit each morning. Eph 5:9,18.

40. Be committed to doing and teaching righteousness. Build God's kingdom. Matt 6:33. Rebuke error.

41. Don't waste time doing useless things like watching TV, computer games, ungodly studies. Eph 5:16

42. Don't waste money. Save it, grow it, spend it on God's work. “give to him that needeth.” Eph 4:28.

43. Don't waste friends. Each has great potential to do great things for God. “now profitable” Phile11

44. Eat healthy food, not sugary, salty junk food that causes cancer & heart attack. Healthy body, long life.

45. See & take opportunities to win souls & make disciples all over the world. “Lift up your eyes” Jon4:35

46. Marry a Christian with right doctrine who will serve God with you & raise godly children. 2Cor6:14

47. Die to self, live for Christ. “I am crucified with Christ..Christ liveth in me.” Gal 2:20. Jesus is with us

48. See the consequences of our actions for good or evil. “Prudent man foresees the evil&hides” Prov22:3

49. Do all things perfectly well (Mark 7:37), excellent (Prov 17:27), diligent (Prov 12:24,27), professional

50. Don't make excuses to not serve God. Find ways to do what God wants. Don't Quit. Luke 14:18. **p78**

63. The Parables Of Jesus Christ.

1. The Two Houses
2. The New Cloth and New Wineskins
3. The Sower
4. The Weeds
5. The Mustard Seed
6. The Yeast
7. The Hidden Treasure
8. The Pearl of Great Price
9. The Fishing Net
10. The Unforgiving Servant
11. The Workers in the Vineyard
12. The Two Sons
13. The Wicked Vinegrowers
14. The Marriage of the King's Son
15. The Two Servants
16. The 10 Virgins
17. The Talents
18. The Seed Growing Secretly
19. The Doorkeeper
20. The Rude Children
21. The Two Debtors
22. The Good Samaritan (390 Und)
23. The Friend at Midnight
24. The Rich Fool
25. The Barren Fig Tree
26. The Great Supper
27. The Unfinished Tower and the King's Rash War
28. The Lost Sheep
29. The Lost Coin
30. The Prodigal Son
31. The Shrewd Manager (395 Und)
32. The Servant's Reward
33. The Unjust Judge
34. The Pharisee and the Taxgatherer
35. The Pounds

- Q1: Who are the characters in each parable?
 Q3: What are the main events in each parable?
 Q5: When does each event happen?

Jesus Christ's Soul-Winning Messages:

1. Becoming a Fisher of men. Matthew 4:19.
2. Becoming a labourer. Matthew 9:36-38 .
3. Nicodemus. John 3.
4. Woman at the Well. John 4.
5. Blind Bartimaeus. Mark 10:46-52.
6. The Rich man and Lazarus. Luke 16:19-31.
7. The Pharisee and the Publican. Luke 18:9-14.
8. Zacchaeus. Luke 19:1-10.
9. The Thief on the Cross. Luke 23:39-49.

- (Answers p.59-65) **Date Studied:**
- Matthew 7:24-27 (Luke 6:47-49).....
 - Matthew 9:16-17.....
 - Matthew 13:1-8 (Mark 4:3-8; Luke 8:5-8).....
 - Matthew 13:24-30.....
 - Matthew 13:31-32 (Mark 4:30-32; Luke 13:18-19)...
 - Matthew 13:33 (Luke 13:20-21).....
 - Matthew 13:44.....
 - Matthew 13:45-46.....
 - Matthew 13:47-50.....
 - Matthew 18:23-35.....
 - Matthew 20:1-16.....
 - Matthew 21:28-32.....
 - Matthew 21:33-46 (Mark 12:1-12; Luke 20:9-19)....
 - Matthew 22:1-14.....
 - Matthew 24:45-51.....
 - Matthew 25:1-13.....
 - Matthew 25:14-30.....
 - Mark 4:26-29.....
 - Mark 13:34-37.....
 - Luke 7:31-35.....
 - Luke 7:41-43.....
 - Luke 10:25-37.....
 - Luke 11:5-8.....
 - Luke 12:16-21.....
 - Luke 13:6-9.....
 - Luke 14:15-24.....
 - Luke 14:28-33.....
 - Matthew 18:12-14 (Luke 15:4-7).....
 - Luke 15:8-10.....
 - Luke 15:11-32.....
 - Luke 16:1-9.....
 - Luke 17:7-10.....
 - Luke 18:1-8.....
 - Luke 18:9-14.....
 - Luke 19:1-27.....

- Q2: Who do they represent?
 Q4: What do they represent?
 Q6: What is the main lesson for us today?

Other Soul-Winning Messages:

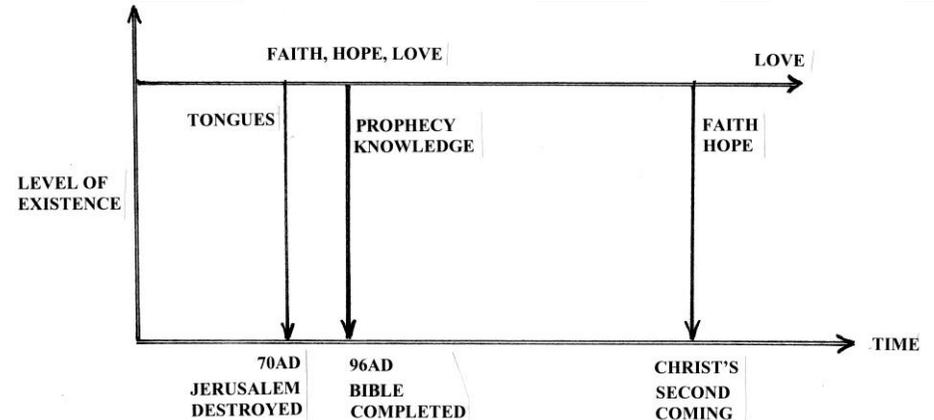
1. Peter's Message at Pentecost. Acts 2:1-47.
2. Ethiopian Eunuch (Ans p.1096). Acts 8:25-40.
3. Peter and Cornelius. Acts 10:1-48.
4. Lydia, Damsel, Philippian jailer. Acts 16.
5. Paul at Mars Hill. Acts 17:15-34.
6. Paul's testimony to Agrippa. Acts 26:1-32.
7. Order of salvation events. Romans 10:13-15; 8:29,30
8. Gospel in Old Testament. Job 33:23-30.
9. 6 Old Test pictures of Salvation. Answers p.132.

64. The Miracles Of Jesus Christ.

1. Turning water into grape juice
2. Nobleman's son healed
3. Peter's Mother-in-Law healed
4. Great Catch of Fish
5. Man at Pool of Bethesda
6. Cleansing a Leper
7. Paralyzed man healed
8. Calming the Storm
9. Maniac of Gadara healed
10. Bleeding Woman healed
11. Jairus' Daughter raised from dead
12. Two Blind Men healed
13. Dumb Demoniac healed (End of First year)
14. Withered hand healed
15. Centurion's Servant healed
16. Widow of Nain's son Raised from dead
17. Feeding the 5000
18. Jesus Walks on the Water (End of 2nd year)406
19. Canaanite Woman's Daughter healed
20. Deaf Mute healed
21. Feeding the 4000
22. Blind Man at Bethesda healed
23. Demoniac Boy healed
24. Coin in Fish's Mouth
25. Man Blind from Birth healed
26. Blind, Dumb, Possessed Man healed
27. Crippled Woman healed
28. Man with Dropsy healed
29. Ten Lepers healed
30. Lazarus Raised from the Dead
31. Blind Bartimaeus healed
32. Fig Tree Withered
33. High Priest's Servant's Ear Replaced
34. Jesus Raised from the Dead
35. Great Catch of Fish

Who are the characters in each miracle? What are the main events? What teach? What is the main lesson?

- John 2:1-11.....
- John 4:46-54.....
- Matthew 8:14-18; Mark 1:29-34; Luke 4:38-41.....
- Luke 5:1-11.....
- John 5:1-9.....
- Matthew 8:1-4; Mark 1:40-45; Luke 5:12-16.....
- Matthew 9:1-8; Mark 2:1-12; Luke 5:17-26.....
- Matthew 8:23-27; Mark 4:35-41; Luke 8:22-25.....
- Matthew 8:28-34; Mark 5:1-20; Luke 8:26-39.....
- Matthew 9:20-22; Mark 5:25-34; Luke 8:43-48.....
- Matthew 9:18-26; Mark 5:22-43; Luke 8:41-56.....
- Matthew 9:27-31.....
- Matthew 9:32-34.....
- Matthew 12:9-14; Mark 3:1-5; Luke 6:6-11.....
- Matthew 8:5-13; Luke7:1-10.....
- Luke 7:11-18.....
- Matt 14:15-21; Mark 6:35-44; Lk 9:10-17; Jn 6:1-14.....
- Matthew 14:22-33; Mark 6:45-52; John 6:15-21.....
- Matthew 15:21-28; Mark 7:24-30.....
- Matthew 15:29-31; Mark 7:31-37.....
- Matthew 15:32-39; Mark 8:1-9.....
- Mark 8:22-26.....
- Matthew 17:14-21; Mark 9:17-29; Luke 9:37-43.....
- Matthew 17:24-27.....
- John 9:1-41.....
- Matthew 12:22,23; Luke 11:14.....
- Luke 13:10-17.....
- Luke 14:1-6.....
- Luke 17:11-19.....
- John 11:1-46.....
- Matt 20:29-34; Mark 10:46-52; Luke 18:35-43.....
- Matthew 21:18-22; Mark 11:12-14.....
- Luke 22:50,51.....
- Matt 28:1-8; Mk 16:1-8; Lk 24:1-8; John 20:1-10...
- John 21:1-11.....



65. The Trinity and Bible Proofs that Jesus Christ is God

1. Matthew 28:17-20 “they worshipped him”, “All power is given to me”, “I am with you always” and “baptizing them in the name (*one God*) of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost” = **Trinity**.

2. In Matthew 3:1-3, Jesus Christ fulfils Isaiah 40:3 to ‘**Prepare** the way of Jehovah’ and our God.

3. John 1:1 “the word was God” (KJV, NIV), not ‘a god’ (NWT). a) Isaiah 44:8 ‘Is there a God beside me?’ b) The absence of the article before “theos” (God) identifies “word” as the subject (**Colwell’s rule**) Ans855 ‘The subject is identified by the article (ho logos) and the predicate (theos) without it.’ **AT Robertson** 5,4. John did not use the word for “Godlike or a lesser god” (**theios**) to describe Jesus, but used “theos” (God). **All early writers** disagree with JWs. (Irenaeus, Theophilus, Clement, Tertullian, Origen, Cyprian, Tatian). **All modern Greek** experts disagree with JWs. (Zodhiates, AT Robertson, Wuest, Vine, Vincent, Mantey)

4. John 1:3 “All things were made by him” Malachi 2:10 “Hath not one God created us?” Jesus is **Creator**.

5. John 3:13 “Son of man which is in heaven.” Jesus is **omnipresent** (on earth and in heaven at same time)

6. John 4:42 “Christ, the **Saviour** of the world.” Isaiah 43:11 “Jehovah; beside me there is no saviour.”

7. John 5:18 “said God was his Father, **making himself equal with God**”. John believed it and quoted it.

8. John 5:23 “all men should honour the Son, **even as they honour the Father**” Do you honour the Son as God?

9. John 6:46 “Not that any man hath seen the Father.” Who did OT saints see who they said was God? Is6:5

10. John 8:24 “If ye believe not that **I am**, ye shall die in your sins.” Jehovah is “I am” in Exodus 3:1-14.

11. John 8:58,59 “Before Abraham was, **I am**. They took up stones to cast at him.” Jesus said He is God.

12. John 10:30 “I and my Father are **One**. They took up stones to stone him.” No stoning if agree with God.

13. John 10:33 “thou being a man, **makest thyself God**. They sought again to take him (39)”. Why?

14. John 16:15 “**All things** that the Father hath are **mine**.” All the Father’s attributes as God are Christ’s.

15. John 17:5 “the glory which I had with thee before the world was.” Isaiah 42:8 “I am Jehovah: my glory will I not give to another.” Jesus is Jehovah because **he alone shares Jehovah’s exclusive glory**.

16. John 20:28 “Thomas said unto **him** (Jesus), My Lord and **my God**.” No rebuke for blasphemy or error.

17. Acts 20:28 “Feed the church of **God**, which **he** (*God*) hath purchased with **his** own blood.” Jesus = God

18. I Cor. 1:2 “all that in every place **call** upon the name of Jesus Christ.” Prayer to Jesus makes him God.

19. I Corinthians 15:47 ‘the second man is the **Lord** from heaven’ This is Jesus. No man is from heaven.

20. II Corinthians 13:14 is the **Apostolic Benediction**: “The grace of the **Lord Jesus Christ**, and the love of **God**, and the communion of the **Holy Ghost**, be with you all. Amen.” (II Corinthians 13:14). Why is there a **change in order** of persons of the **Trinity**, compared to Matt 28:19, if not to show that in this Trinity none is before or after the other, none is better than another? 2 Cor 5:19 “**God was in Christ**”

21. Philippians 2:6 “Who being in the **form of God** (in His pre-incarnate state Christ had the form of God) thought it not robbery to be **equal with God**.” (a prize to be held on to, not a prize to be won. AT Robertson).

22. Colossians 2:9 “In **him** (*Christ*) dwells **all the fullness** (*exhausts the limits*) of the **Godhead** bodily.”

23. I Thes 4:14 “them also which sleep in Jesus will **God** bring with him.” Jesus returns as God at rapture.

24. I Timothy 3:16 “**God** was manifest in the flesh.” Jesus is God the Son conceived in Mary.

25. Titus 2:13 “the **great God** and our Saviour Jesus Christ.” Granville-Sharp rule: Jesus is God and Saviour.

26. Hebrews 1:6 “Let all the angels of God **worship him**.” Only worship God. Matt 4:10, Ps97:7 Son is God

27. Hebrews 1:8 “To the **Son** he saith, ‘Thy throne, **O God**, is forever and ever’” Psalm 45:6,7. Son is God.

28. Hebrew 1:10 “And (*to the Son he saith*), Thou, **Lord**, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the **earth**; and the **heavens** are the works of thine hands: thou art the **same**.” Son is unchangeable creator. Ps102:24

29. Hebrews 1:13 To which of the angels said he, Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool? 35

30. I John 5:7 “There are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.” The heavenly and earthly witnesses in v.7,8 are confirmed in v.9 by God and men. The masculine article (oi) for “that” in v.7 is derived from the masculine nouns “Father and Word” in v.7.

31. Revelation 1:17,18 “I am the **first and the last**: I am he that liveth and was dead;” **Jesus** = first and last. Revelation 1:11 “I am **Alpha and Omega**, the **first and the last**.” Jesus = first and last = Alpha and Omega. Revelation 22:12,13 “I come quickly; I am **Alpha and Omega**, the **first and the last**.” Jesus=Alpha & Omega. Revelation 1:8 “I am **Alpha and Omega**, the **Almighty**.” **Jesus** = first & last = Alpha & Omega =**Almighty**

32. Revelation 22:3 “the **throne** of God and of the Lamb.” Both God and the Lamb equally own the **throne**. Revelation 22:3 “**his servants** shall serve him:” Both God and the Lamb equally own the **same servants**. Revelation 22:4 “they shall see **his face**.” Both God and the Lamb have the **same face**. Revelation 22:4 “**his name** shall be in their foreheads.” Both God and the Lamb have the **same name**. **p.81**

Revelation 20:6 “they shall be **priests** (of God and of Christ), and shall reign with **HIM** a thousand years” Revelation 21:22 “for (the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb) are the **temple** of it.” Both are **temple of NJ** Revelation 21:23 “for (the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the **light**) thereof.” Both **light** of NJ 33. God identifies Himself as “**us**” (a Trinity) in: “**God** said “let **us** make man in **our** image”” Genesis 1:26 “**Jehovah God** said, “Behold the man is become as one of **us** . . .” Genesis 3:22. “**Jehovah** came down . . . the **Lord** said, let **us** go down.” Genesis 11:5,7 ‘who will go for **us**?’ Isaiah 6:8.

34. Exodus 3:14 “**I AM** hath sent me unto you.” ‘I AM’ is the name of the **angel of Jehovah, Jehovah, God** (2,4,6) & **Jesus** in John 8:58 “Before Abraham was, I AM” & John 8:24 “If ye believe not that I AM”

35. Psalm 110:1. God told David that David’s son would be David’s God. ‘The **LORD** (*Jehovah*) said unto my **Lord** (*Adonai*), Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.’ Jesus applied this to Himself in Matthew 22:41-45 as a question: ‘If David then **call him Lord**, how is he **his son**?’ This shows that **Jesus Christ** would be both a **man** descended from David and **David’s God**.

36. Isaiah 6:1-8,5. “Mine eyes have seen the **King, Jehovah of hosts**” on the throne in heaven. God asked Isaiah “who will go for **us**?” (“us” = trinity). In John 12:37-41, John said, “These things said Esaias when he saw **his** (*Jesus*) glory, and spake of **him** (*Jesus*).” Jesus was the King, Jehovah of hosts that Isaiah saw.

37. Isaiah 9:6 ‘Unto us a **child** is born (*human Jesus*), unto us a **son** is given (*God the Son*): his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, **The Mighty God**.” Jehovah is Mighty God in Isaiah 10:21; Jer32:18; Ps 50:1

38. Isaiah 44:6 ‘Thus saith **Jehovah** the King of Israel (Father) and **his** redeemer **Jehovah** of hosts (Son)”

39. Isaiah 48:12,13,16 “Hearken unto **me** . . . **Mine** hand also has laid the foundation of the earth, and **my** right hand has spanned the heavens: . . . Come ye near unto **me** . . . the Lord GOD, and his Spirit has sent **me**.” Me, mine, my and me is God the Son describing his two works of **creation** and of **incarnation** to save man.

40. Ezekiel 44:1,2 “This gate shall be shut . . . because **Jehovah, the God of Israel** has entered in by it.” In Luke 19:36-45 Jesus, who is Jehovah, fulfilled this prophecy, entering the east gate on a colt in 33AD.

41. Hosea 4:1 and 5:15. Jehovah will return to ‘my place’ (*heaven*), till the Jews admit their offence of killing Jesus. “Hear the word of the **LORD** (*Jehovah*) (4:1), **I** will go and return to **my** place (*heaven*), till they (*Jews*) acknowledge their offence (*of killing Jesus*), and seek **my** face: in their affliction (*7 year tribulation*) they (*Jews*) will seek **me** early.” Jehovah the Son came from heaven to be born of Mary as a man, he was rejected and crucified by the Jews. The resurrected Lord Jesus returned to heaven. Jesus will return when the Jews acknowledge their offence of killing Jesus. This occurs after the 7 year tribulation.

42. Zechariah 11:4,12,13. “Thus saith the **LORD** (*Jehovah*) my God; (v.4). If ye think good, give **me** **my price**: So they weighed for **my price thirty pieces of silver** (v.12) . . . I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the **potter** in the **house of the LORD**” (Zechariah 11:4,12,13). (silver, temple floor, potter field) These three prophecies were fulfilled in Judas betraying Jesus Christ in Matthew 26:14-16 and 27:3-10.

43. Zechariah 12:9-10. When Jesus Christ returns to earth, He is identified as **Jehovah God** whom Israel **pierced** on the cross. “**I** (*Jehovah*) will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem (v.9). They (*Israel*) shall look upon **me** (*Jehovah*) whom **they have pierced**.” Jesus fulfilled this in John 19:37.

44. Zechariah 14:3,4,5,9. When **Jesus Christ** returns to earth on the Mount of Olives, He is identified as **Jehovah God** (Zechariah 14:3,4). ‘Then shall the **LORD** (*Jehovah*) go forth and fight against those nations, And **his** feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives (v.3-4) . . . the **LORD** (*Jehovah*) my God shall come, and all the saints with thee (v.5) . . . the **LORD** (*Jehovah*) shall be king over all the earth.’ When Jesus ascended to heaven from the Mount of Olives, two angels told those witnesses present that “this **same Jesus** shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.” (Acts 1:10-12).

45. In Zechariah 2:8-11, **Jehovah the Son** states twice that **Jehovah the Father** has sent Him to Israel. This proves that there are at least **two persons** in the **Godhead, both called Jehovah**. “For thus **saith Jehovah of hosts** (*the Son*) . . . (v.8) Ye shall know that **Jehovah of hosts** (*the Father*) hath sent **me** (v.9). **I** (*Jehovah the Son*) will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that **Jehovah of hosts** (*Father*) hath sent **me** unto thee.” (v.11).

Lesson: Jehovah (the Father) sends Jehovah (the Son). Two persons here are named Jehovah. This clearly proves that Jesus Christ in His pre-incarnate state is **fully Jehovah God**.

46. In Zechariah 3:2 “**Jehovah** said unto **Satan, Jehovah** rebuke thee, O Satan”.

One person in the Jehovah Godhead speaks about another person in the Jehovah Godhead. See Isaiah 48:16 Rules of Grammar dictate that: “**Jehovah** (the **first** person = person **speaking**) said unto **Satan** (the **second** person = person **spoken to**), **Jehovah** (the **third** person = person **spoken about**) rebuke thee.” **p.82**

47. **Malachi 3:1** “the Lord (Heb: Ha Adon= God) shall suddenly come to his temple.” Jesus fulfilled this as God coming to His temple at the start of His ministry in John 2:13-17 and Matthew 21:12,13 “My house”

48. Both God and the Son are the **only Judge** (“Arise, O God, Judge the earth.” Psalm 82:8), but the Father is **not** the Judge (“The Father judgeth no man, but hath committed **all judgment** unto the Son.” John 5:22)

49. Both God and the Son are the **only Saviour**. “Jehovah; beside me there is **no saviour**” Isaiah 43:11;J4:42

50. Both God and the Son are the **only Creator**. “Hath not **one God** created us?” Malachi 2:10; John 1:3.

51. Both God and the Son have **same glory**. ‘I am Jehovah: **my glory** will I not give to another. Is.42:8; J17:5

52. Both God and the Son have the **same voice** as the sound of **many waters**. Ezekiel 43:2 and Rev. 1:15.

53. Both are **Lord of all**. ‘Christ: he is **Lord of all**’ Acts 10:36; ‘Father, Lord of heaven and earth’ Matt 11:25

54. Both have **witnesses**. ‘Ye are my witnesses’ Isaiah 43:10; ‘Ye shall be witnesses unto me.’ Acts 1:8.

55. Both are the **Rock**. ‘Jehovah, He is the Rock’ Deut.32:3,4. ‘The rock that followed them was **Christ**’ I Cor 10:4

56. Both **forgive sins**: “Son, thy sins be forgiven thee. Who can forgive sins but **God only**?” Mark 2:5,7

57. **Micah 5:2** The eternal second member of the trinity would be born as a human baby in Bethlehem, “But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall **he** (*Jesus Christ, God the Son*) come forth unto **me** (*God the Father*) that is to be ruler in Israel; whose **goings forth** have been from of **old**, from **everlasting**.”

This says of Christ: “whose (Christ’s) **goings forth** have been from of **old** (Heb: qedmah ⁶⁹²⁴=eternal), from **everlasting** (Heb: olam ⁵⁷⁶⁹=eternity)”. **Habakkuk 1:12** uses ‘qedmah’ the same word of **Jehovah**: “Art thou not from **everlasting** (Heb: qedmah ⁶⁹²⁴= eternal) O Jehovah my God.”

58. **The Son is the part of God who “goes forth” or “goes out”** from God to **interact with the physical universe, to visit people, to comfort, deliver or bring a message to them**, as seen in these passages:

- 1) Micah 5:2 “**he** (*Son*) come forth unto **me** whose **goings forth** have been from of old, from **everlasting**”
- 2) Micah 1:3 Jehovah **comes forth** out of **his place** & will come down & tread upon the high places of the earth.
- 3) Hosea 6:3 “Jehovah: his **going forth** is prepared as the morning; and he shall **come** unto us as the rain.”
- 4) Zechariah 14:3 “Then shall the LORD **go forth** and fight against those nations...his feet shall stand...”
- 5) Isaiah 26:21 ‘The LORD **cometh out** of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity
- 6) Isaiah 37:36 ‘Then the angel of the LORD **went forth**, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians 185,000:
- 7) Isaiah 42:13 “The LORD shall **go forth** as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war:”
- 8) Isaiah 48:16 “the Lord GOD, and his Spirit, hath **sent me**.”
- 9) Isaiah 61:1 “the LORD hath anointed me to preach...; he hath **sent me** to bind up the broken hearted,”
- 10) Zechariah 2:8 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he **sent me** unto the nations which :
- 11) Genesis 11:5 “The LORD **came down** to see the city and the tower, which the children of men built.”
- 12) Exodus 19:20 “The LORD **came down** upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount:”
- 13) Numbers 11:25 “The LORD **came down** in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that
- 14) Numbers 12:5 ‘The LORD **came down** in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle
- 15) Psalm 18:9,10 “He bowed the heavens also, and **came down**... He rode upon a cherub, and did fly.”
- 16) Psalm 19:5 “Which is as a bridegroom **coming out** of his chamber, His **going forth** is from the end of heaven
- 17) Psalms 108:11 “Wilt not thou, O God, **go forth** with our hosts?” 18) Exodus 3:8 “I am **come down**..”
- 19) Daniel 5:5 ‘In the same hour **came forth** fingers of a man’s hand, & wrote over against the candlestick
- 20) John 16:28 “I **came forth** from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, & go to the Father... by this we believe that thou **camest forth** from God.” (30). 3:17; 4:34; 5:23,24,36,37,38; 6:38

59. If “**No man hath seen the Father**” (John 6:46), who did OT saints see who they said was God? Isa.6:5 It was **God the Son** who spoke to and walked with **Adam** (‘voice of **Jehovah God walking**’ Genesis 3:8). It was **God the Son** who spoke to **Hagar** (Genesis 16:7-14) ‘**Jehovah** that spake unto her.’ 13. It was **God the Son** who spoke to **Abraham** (Genesis 18:1,13,17,20-22,33; “Jehovah from Jehovah” 19:24 It was **God the Son** with whom **Jacob** wrestled: ‘I have **seen God** face to face.’ Genesis 32:28,30; It was **God the Son** whom **Moses** worshipped as the **Angel of Jehovah**, as **God** and as **Jehovah** at the bush in Exodus 3:2,4,6: ‘The **angel of the Lord** appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the **midst of a bush**’ (v.2). ‘**God** called unto him out of the **midst of the bush**’ (4). “I am **come down**” (8) It was **God the Son** who **led Israel** in a pillar of cloud by day, and a pillar of fire by night. ‘**Jehovah** went before them’ in Exodus 13:21 is ‘the **angel of God** which went before’ (Exodus 14:19). It was **God the Son** whom the **elders** of Israel saw as the **God of Israel**. (Exodus 24:9,10,11). It was **God the Son** whom **Joshua** worshipped as the **Captain of the host of Jehovah**. (Joshua 5:14). **p.83**

It was **God the Son** whom **Manoah** saw, saying ‘We shall surely die, because we have seen **God**’ Judges 13:22 It was **God the Son** whom **Samuel** saw ‘**Jehovah came, stood, called**’ (10) ‘**Jehovah appeared**’ I Samuel 3:21 It was **God the Son** whom **Solomon** saw twice: “Jehovah...**appeared unto him twice**.” I Kings 3:5 and 9:2. It was **God the Son** whom **Isaiah** saw, “**mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord (Jehovah) of hosts**. (Is 6:5) John 12:41 says this was **God the Son**: “when he saw his (Christ’s) glory”. It was **God the Son** whom **Ezekiel** saw and worshipped as a **man sitting on the throne** (Ezekiel 1:26,28) who was later identified as the **God of Israel** (Ezekiel 10:20).

60. **God the Father** and **God the Son talk to or about each other** in these 20 passages: Micah 5:2; Isaiah 48:12,13,16 and 44:6; Ezekiel 44:1,2; Hosea 4:1; 5:15; Psalm 2:4-9,12; 45:6,7; 110:1; Zechariah 2:8-11; 3:1,2; 11:4,12,13; 12:4,10; Hebrews 1:6,8,10,13; Genesis 1:26; 3:22; 11:5-7; 18:17-22.

61. Jesus Christ’s **twin nature** is seen: a) **sleeping** as a man (Mark 4:35-41), **stilling storm** as God (Ps.107:29. b) **praying** as man, **walking on water** as God (Matt 14:22-27). c) **weeping** at funeral, **raising Lazarus** (John 11 d) **hungry** as man, **curseing fig tree** as God (Mark 11:12-21). e) **crucified** as man, **blacking sun** as God (Mk 15)

62. Jesus **accepted worship** (proskuneo):Matt.8:2; 9:18; 14:33; 15:25; 20:20; 28:9,17;Mark 5:6; Luke 24:52;Jn9:38

63. **Clarification of some JW misunderstood verses: a) John 17:3** ‘true God.’ **I John 5:20** JC true God **b) Rev. 3:14** “**beginning** (Gk: Arche) of the creation of God.” Eg: architect (source), archbishop (ruler). **God** is the ‘arche’ ‘the **beginning** (arche) and the end’ in Rev.21:6 and 22:13. Jesus is beginner and ruler. **c) Colossians 1:15,18** “the **firstborn** (Gk: prototokos 4416 = **ruler**, first rank) of every creature.” Christ is **never** called **first-created** (Gk: protoktisis) in NT. Prototokos in Rom. 8:29; Heb.1:6; Rev.1:5. **d) John 14:28** “The Father is **greater** (Gk: meizon) than I”, not “**better** (Gk: kreitton)”. The Father as **sender** is superior in **office** (not in nature) to the Son. President and police are greater, not better than us. **e) I Corinthians 11:3** “the head of the **woman** is the **man**; and the **head of Christ is God**.” As woman submits to man (both equal nature), so the **Son** in becoming man submits to the **Father** (both equal nature). **f) I Corinthians 15:28** “When all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the **Son also be subject unto him**..” “Subject” does not refer to the Son’s nature, but to **His voluntary subjection to the Father** to become man to save man and to **mediate** between man and the Father (I Tim.2:5) **only until the end of the millennium**. Then, when the redemption task is complete, the Son **ceases acting as Mediator** and delivers up the administration of the earthly kingdom to the Father. Then the **Triune God will reign as God** and no longer through the man Christ Jesus. “He (Christ) shall reign over the house of Jacob forever” (Luke 1:33). **g) I Corinthians 8:6** “But to us there is but **one God, the Father**, of whom are all things, and we in him; and **one Lord Jesus Christ**, by whom are all things, and we by him.” “Lord” does not mean that the Son is inferior to the Father, because “**Lord**” often refers to **God** (Matt. 11:25). The Father is the **author** of the plan of creation and salvation. The Son is the **agent by** whom all is created and through whom it is given to us. **h) Proverbs 8:22,23** “I was set up from everlasting” This is not saying that Christ was created, but that **God brought out His wisdom** to create the universe. Wisdom is personified as a **woman** (her voice 8:1,12)

66. **What’s Wrong with the Watchtower and Jehovah’s Witnesses? See page 85, 3-10.**

1. They **forbid blood transfusions** which leads to **many deaths**. Would you let the WT kill your children?
2. They **falsely prophesied Armageddon in 1975**, Oct.1914, 1925. Deut 18:20-22. (Answers 912).
3. They preach a **false gospel of works** rather than Christ for salvation.Gal.2:16,21; 3:10-14,22-26; Eph.2:8-10
4. They deny the **Trinity** in Matt 28:19; Isaiah 48:12,13,16; 63:7-10; I John 5:7; 2 Cor.13:14; 2Sam23:2,3
5. They deny **Jesus Christ is “God manifest in the flesh”**. (I Tim 3:16). What does “**Son of God**” mean?
6. They deny believers go to **heaven** except for 144,000 JWs. (Rev.19:1 great crowd in heaven; II Cor.5:1,8)
7. They deny **hell**, but Jesus taught it in Mark 9:44,46,48; “Ev punishment” Mt25:46; torment Luke 16:19-31
8. They deny **Jesus Christ’s future visible return to earth**, Rev.1:7; Zech 14:1-5; Acts 1:11.
9. They deny the **personality of the Holy Spirit** (Est p.31, Answers 929 for 23 personal attributes of HS).
10. They deny **Jesus died on a cross**, but on a stake. (“nails” John 20:25; “over his head” Matthew 27:37.
11. They deny **Christ died for our personal sins**. Rom.5:8; I Cor.15:3; I John 2:2; 3:5; I Peter 2:24; 3:18.
12. They deny **Jesus rose bodily from the dead**, but only as a **spirit**. Luke 24:37,39; John 2:19-21;Acts 2:31
13. They deny **soul consciousness after death**. (Rev 6:9,10; Isaiah 14:9,10; Ezekiel 32:21,30,31;Phil 1:23
14. They deny **present tense salvation**. John 3:36; Rom.8:16; I John 3:5; 5:12,13; I Cor.1:18; II Cor.2:15; Eph 2:13
15. They deny that **Jesus keeps believers saved**. John 10:28; Rom.8:29,38,39; I Peter 1:4,5; I John 2:25; 5:13.
16. They **change verses** to deny Jesus is God. John 1:1; 8:58; Heb 1:6,8; Zech 12:10; Acts 20:28;Col 1:16,17
17. They **forbid** JWs reading anti-WT books, trinity proofs or deity of Christ. Loyal to WT, not Bible **p84**

67. Jesus Christ is the “HUIOS” Son of God, NOT the “Teknon” Son. p.85

Bible Reading: Matthew 16:13-20; Hebrews 1:1-14 **What to Say to a Jehovah’s Witness.** Ans.822

Mem Verse: “Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.” Matt 16:16; “Express image of his person.” Heb 1:3; “Christ, who is the image of God.” 2 Cor 4:4; “Who is the image of the invisible God.” Col.1:15

Introduction: One of the least understood Bible concepts is “how can Jesus Christ be the Son of God?” This truth is the rock on which Jesus Christ builds His church (Matt 16:18). Most churches don’t teach it. This will destroy the Quran, Islam, Watchtower, Iglesia Christo. English has 1 word for son, Greek has 2:

I. TEKNON (child, offspring, born of, 5043) coming from the verb “tikto” (to give birth). Jesus is never called the “teknon” “Son of God” or “child of God” because God the Father never gave birth to God the Son, yet this is what Muslims, Quran, JW’s wrongly think that Christians believe. **NT examples:** “the father the child” (Mat 10:21), “leave no children” (Mark 12:19), “they had no child” (Lk 1:7), Ac21:5

II. HUIOS (same nature as, 5207) means that Jesus has the same nature as God. Zhodiaties 1371,1404

1. 9 Examples: “son of peace” (Luke 10:6) has the nature of peace, “children of light”, “children of the day” (Luke 16:8, I Thess 5:5; John 12:36 lightened with God’s knowledge), “children of disobedience” (Eph 2:2; 5:6; Col 3:6), “sons of thunder” (Mark 3:17), Barnabas was “son of consolation” (Acts 4:36), “children of the resurrection” (Luke 20:36), Judas was “son of perdition” (John 17:12; 2 Thess 2:3 nature of destruction, waste, ruin, damnation), “child of hell” (nature of deserving hell, Matthew 23:15).

2. Jesus is the “only begotten” (Greek: monogenes 3439) son of God in John 1:14,18; 3:16,18; I John 4:9 means “mono” (one) “genes” (same in every detail) as God. Jesus has **120** attributes of God. Answers 811

3. The Son of God is defined as, “being the brightness of his glory, & the express image of his person, upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins” Hebrews 1:2,3.

Huios is image of the Father as TV, laptop, iphone screen is image of TV station, hard drive & sim card.

4. The Son is the part of God who “goes forth” or “goes out” from God to interact with the physical universe, to visit people, to comfort, deliver or bring a message to them in 27 verses. See p.83, 58 Micah 5:2 “he (Son) come forth unto me whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting”

5. If “no man has seen the Father” (John 6:46), then who did OT people see that they said was God?

Answer: It was Jehovah God the Huios, who “goes out” from God to visit people on earth.

It was God the Huios that visited Adam (Gen 3:8), Hagar (Gen 16:13), Abraham (Gen 19:24), Jacob (Gen 32:30), Moses (Exodus 3:4), in a pillar of cloud (Ex 13:21; 14:19,24), Elders of Israel (Ex24:9-11), to Israel on a rock (Ex 17:5-7), Joshua (5:12-14), Manoah (Judges 13:22), Samuel (I Samuel 3:10,21), Solomon (I Kings 3:5; 9:2), Isaiah (Isaiah 6:5; John 12:41), Ezekiel (Ezekiel 1:26,28; 10:20). Und 1269.

6. Jesus Christ is 100% God the Huios & 100% man, operating through both natures (eg:bi-lingual).

Christ’s twin nature in: a) sleeping as a man (Mark 4:35-41), stilling storm as God (Ps.107:29).b) Matt22:45 c) praying as man, walking on water as God (Matt 14:22-27). d) weeping at funeral, raising Lazarus (John 11

e) hungry as man, cursing fig tree as God (Mark 11:12-21). f) crucified as man, blackening sun as God (Mk 15

7. Jesus accepted worship (proskuneo):Matt 8:2; 9:18; 14:33; 15:25; 20:20; 28:9,17;Mark 5:6; Luke 24:52;Jn9:38

8. Trinity verses: Matthew 28:19; I John 5:7; 2 Cor 13:14; Isaiah 48:12,13,16; 63:7-10; 2 Samuel 23:2,3.

9. NWT translate ‘proskuneo’ as worship for Father (19), angels (2), devils (14), but ‘obeisance’ for Jesus.

10. NWT translates “ego eimi” 49/50 times in John as “I am”, except in John 8:58 as ‘I have been’. Why?

11. 40 Verses teach that Jesus Christ is God: Matthew 28:17-20; (equal with God,John 5:18); (honour the Son even as. Jn 5:23); (If ye believe not that I am John 8:24); (Before Abraham was, I AM, 58,59); (all the Father has are mine 16:15); (glory I had with thee. 17:5); 20:28; (all call on JC, I Cor 1:2); (In him dwells all the fullness of the godhead bodily. Col 2:9); (God bring with him I Thess 4:14); (great God and our Saviour. Titus 2:13; I Tim 3:16; SONIV p.7); (angels of God worship him. Hebrews 1:6); (Thy throne, O God) 8, (Thou Lord in beginning) 10; (Alpha & Omega = First & Last = Almighty;

Rev 1:17,18,11,8) (JHVH the King & His redeemer JHVH of hosts Isaiah44:6); 9:6; (this gate shall be shut Ezekiel44:1,2); (I will go,Hosea 5:15); (my price 30. Zechariah 11:4,12,13); (they shall look on me 12:9-10); (JHVH his feet Z14:3-5; Act 1:10-12); (JHVH says JHVH of hosts has sent me Zech 2:8-11); (Lord of all. Acts 10:36); Micah 5:2 (qedmah) = Habakkuk 1:12 (qedmah). Both Father and Huios are the

only judge (Ps 82:8; John 5:22), only Saviour (Isa 43:11, John 5:22), only Creator (Mal 2:10; John 1:3),

only forgiver of sins (Mark 2:5,7), only Rock (Ps 18:31; I Cor 10:4); only glory (Isaiah 42:8; John 17:5);

Jesus & God own the same throne, servants (Rev22:3), face, name 22:4, temple 21:22, light23, priests20:6

68. Who is the Son of God? p.86

Bible Reading: John 1:1-14; Exodus 19:1-20 “Not that any man has seen the Father” John 6:46; ITim6:16

Aim: To know Who the Son of God is. If no man has seen the Father, Who did OT saints see as Jehovah?

Introduction: One of the most interesting subjects in the Bible is the Son of God. The New Testament teaches us that Jesus Christ is the Son of God (100% God) and the Son of man (100% man). The Old

Testament describes Jehovah God going out from heaven (Micah 5:2), coming down to earth (Exodus 3:8) and visiting people (Exodus 3:16) to comfort, instruct, protect and judge evil. The Son of God is the part of God that interacts with the physical universe (as a screen monitor interfaces between a hard drive and man) (Micah 5:2). The Son of God is not a sexual Son (Gk: Teknon), but a same nature Son (Gk: Huios).

I. How is the Son of God (Who became Jesus Christ) Described in the Bible?

1. The IMAGE of the invisible God. Col.1:15; Heb1:3; 2Cor4:4. Image is exact representation (Interface)

2. The WORD of God. “the word of the LORD came to Abram” (Gen. 15:1). “the Word was God” Jo 1:1 “The Word was made flesh, & dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) full of grace & truth” Jn 1:14. As words go out from a mind, so Huios goes out from Father.

3. The GO-er out. The One whose Goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting. Micah 5:2.

4. The Finger of God, in miracle power. “If I with the finger of God cast out devils,” Luke 11:20; Ex 8:19

5. The Hand of Jehovah. ‘the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?’ Job 12:9; Ezek 37:1; Prov. 21:1; Dan.5:5

6. The Arm of Jehovah, strong in power. “to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?” Isaiah 53:1; Jo 12:38

7. The Feet of Jehovah at His return. “his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives” Zech 14:4

8. The Face of God & the Name of God. ‘they shall see his face; his name shall be in their foreheads’ Rev22:4

9. The likeness of a MAN on the throne (Ezekiel 1:26) was the God of Israel (Ezekiel 10:20).

“LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud & STOOD in the door of the tabernacle & called” Num12:5

To Samuel as a boy. ‘The LORD came and STOOD and called as at other times, Samuel.’ I Sam. 3:9-14

To Adam in the Garden of Eden. Genesis 3:8. “They heard the voice of the LORD God WALKING in..”

To Israel “I will STAND on the rock in Horeb” when Moses smote the rock to give water. Exodus 17:5-7

To Isaiah “I saw the Lord SITTING upon a throne, high..” Isaiah 6:1. This was the Huios. John 12:37-41

10. The SON of God, the full nature of God. “I saw, & bare record that this is the Son of God.” John1:34

Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel. Jo1:49

They that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God. Mat 14:33

“When the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.” Matthew 27:54.

Nebuchadnezzar saw the Son of God in the fire. ‘the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.’ Daniel 3:25

The angel said to her “that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.”Lk. 1:35

11. The FIRE of God. The Son of God appeared as a fire to:

i) Abraham “When the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces. In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram” Gen.15:17,18

ii) Moses “angel of the LORD (679) appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush”Ex3:2,4

iii) Israel leaving Egypt. “The LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.” Exodus 13:21.

iv) Pharaoh’s army as a wall of fire to protect Israel. “the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians.” Exodus 14:19,20,24.

v) Israel at “mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in fire” Ex19:18

vi) Moses, Aaron, 70 elders. “They saw God.glory of LORD was like devouring fire” Exod 24:9-17-18

vii) God promised to speak to Israel not by fire, but by Prophet Jesus Christ. Deut.18:15-18. John 5:46.

12. Creator. All things were made by him; without him was not any thing made that was made.Joh1:3;Is48:13,16

13. The Life-giver. “In him was life; and the life was the light of men.” John 1:4

14. The True Light which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. John 1:9

15. The Lamb of God, our Saviour. ‘Behold the Lamb of God, which takes away the sin of the world’1: 29

16. The Angel of Jehovah (679)=JHVH. Exo.3:1-4. Angel of the LORD appeared to him in a flame of fire

17. In him dwells all the Fullness of the Godhead bodily. Colossians 2:9.

18. The Son of God appeared in the Old Testament as a man, as a fire and cloud, as the Angel of Jehovah, ‘He that believes on the Son has everlasting life’ Jon3:36. The Huios in OT was conceived as Jesus in NT.

69. Proofs of the Existence of God from Logic. What's Wrong with Atheism.

1. **CAUSE AND EFFECT** (Cosmological). Every effect has a cause. The **cause** is greater than the **effect**. "Every house is built by some man; but he that built all things is God". Hebrews 3:4. The world and the universe are here. This raises the question: "How did it all come into existence?" We know of nothing in this world that has no cause. So God is the cause behind this world & the universe.

2. **DESIGN PROVES THE EXISTENCE OF A DESIGNER** (Teleological). Not only does the world and universe exist (with a cause), but it also has a **perfect design & purpose**. Everything has a purpose. **Order** and **useful arrangement** prove that the **Cause** has **intelligence** and **purpose**. The intelligence, purpose and harmony in the universe prove the existence of a master architect. "The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament showeth his handiwork." Psalm 19:1. God's purpose, design, harmony and intelligence is seen in:

- i) The **earth** is the right distance from the sun to provide a life sustaining climate on earth.
 - ii) The **moon** is the right distance from earth to provide tides at a proper level and light at night.
 - iii) Every **plant** and **animal** has a useful purpose.
 - iv) Every **part of your body** is in the right place (eyes, nose, ears), is the right size & shape (thumb, fingers), and works perfectly to achieve a useful purpose. "I am wonderfully made." Ps 139:14.
 - v) **Flowers** are colourful. **Trees** provide **oxygen**, **shade**, **timber** for building and heating, **prevent soil erosion**, and **they support many life forms**. How can these be explained? A benevolent Designer has given us all of these blessings because He loves us and cares for us. Do you love & care for Him?
3. The **UNIQUENESS** and **INTELLIGENCE OF MAN** (Anthropological)

Man is vastly superior to animals, because of his **intelligence**, his **engineering skill**, his **moral awareness** and his **awareness of God** and **eternity**. "So God created man in his own image." Genesis 1:27.

4. **MAN'S UNIVERSAL INTUITIVE BELIEF IN GOD** (Ontological)

Man everywhere is born with an intuitive belief in God. This manifests itself in a desire to worship God. If man does not find the true God, he worships a god of his own making. Belief in God is intuitive.

5. **THE MORAL ARGUMENT** (Conscience)

Man everywhere has a **moral awareness of right and wrong**. He feels **responsible** to do what is right, and to **avoid what is wrong**. **Question: Where did this sense of moral justice come from?**

If man is only chemicals, why does he have a sense of moral obligation? Do chemicals have morality?

Answer: The Bible states that moral awareness is God given. Such innate moral standards cannot be due to evolution from unintelligent matter. Romans 2:14,15 states that Gentiles who don't know the law have an inner, moral witness placed there by God. When a man violates his conscience he feels guilt & a fear of punishment. Man's moral awareness comes from the moral values of his Creator, Law-Giver and Judge..

6. **THE BIOLOGICAL ARGUMENT**

Only life can produce life. The theory of spontaneous generation of life has been proven false by science (Louis Pasteur 1870). Unintelligent matter cannot produce intelligent life. The eternal, intelligent life source is God. "For with thee is the fountain of life". Psalm 36:9.

7. **THE CHRISTOLOGICAL ARGUMENT**

We cannot explain Jesus Christ's life without the existence of God. Christ's life is affirmed by the Bible and by secular literature. Christ's **virgin birth**, **sinless life**, **miracles**, **teachings**, **prophecies fulfilled at His death**, **prophecies of Jerusalem's destruction**, **His bodily resurrection** and **ascension** can only be explained by God's existence. "Never man spake like this man." John 7:46. How Christ transforms lives for good & answers prayers is proof of God's existence. Millions of Christians know Jesus Christ as God personally.

8. **THE BIBLICAL ARGUMENT**

Man could not have authored the Bible. We know that the Bible is authored by God because it **foretells the future with 100% accuracy everytime**. No other book in the world has 100% fulfilled prophecies. This shows that it comes from the mind of God. Man would not write a book about how his God whom He loves and worships gets crucified. Man would teach that we get to God by our good works. The Bible is proven accurate from **Prophecy**, **Science**, **Archaeology**, **Unity** and **Morality**.

9. **MILLIONS OF PEOPLE KNOW GOD PERSONALLY THROUGH JESUS CHRIST**

Jesus Christ has **answered millions of people's prayers** and **transformed millions of lives** from misery, sin and despair to love, joy, peace, hope and victory. Do not be like the fool who says that there is no God.

Receive Jesus Christ as your Saviour from sin today. Then you too will know God personally. **p.87**

70. The Value and Importance of Jesus Christ. What He Gives Us. John 14:1-31

Introduction: Many people do not understand the value of Jesus Christ to individuals and to the world.

Many enjoy the benefits of Jesus Christ without realizing that He introduced them. **What does He give us?**

1. He **created** the universe, earth, humans, animals and a life-sustaining environment. Isaiah 48:12,13,16. "All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made." John 1:3.
2. He **explained** the **Trinity** of God as Father, Son (Gk: huioi) and Holy Spirit. Matthew 28:19; 1 John 5:7
3. He is '**God manifest in the flesh**' 1 Tim 3:16. 'The word was made flesh & dwelt among us' John 1:14
4. He is the **Image (interface) of the invisible God** (Col 1:15; Heb 1:3; 2 Cor 4:4). 100% God, 100% man
5. He **fulfilled 45 Old Testament prophecies**, proving the **Bible to be the Word of God**. Romans 10:17.
6. He **prophesied** the **destruction of Jerusalem & temple**, **Jews dispersion**, **losing Jerusalem**. Luke 21:20-24
7. He **died** on the cross to **pay the penalty for our sins**, satisfying the **law, justice & love** of God. Rom 5:8
8. He **rose** from the dead, **conquering death**. He will **raise all** from the dead. **He makes idols useless**.
9. He **solves** the **law, sin & death problems**. He **removes fear of death** and **hell, promising us heaven**.
10. He gave us the **New Testament to comfort** and **show us how to live** and the **events of Jesus' return**.
11. He gives us a loving, peaceful **friendship** with God. "I have called you friends" John 15:15; Rev 3:20.
12. He teaches us how to **love one another**. "love one another as I have loved you." John 13:34,35.
13. He gives us a **free, peaceful society** that practices **love, justice, freedoms & the value of human life**.
14. He **comforts** us in trouble and offers **solutions to our problems**. "comfort of the Holy Spirit" Act 9:31
15. He teaches us **not** to take **personal revenge**, but to **forgive others as God forgave us**. Luke 23:34.
16. He teaches us to **resolve conflicts** peacefully by talking to the other person privately. Matthew 18:15.
17. He teaches us **truth, wisdom, love, joy** & how to live **peacefully**. "my peace I give you." John 14:27.
18. He approves **free enterprise** and rejects Communism. "thy pound hath gained ten pounds" Luke 19:16
19. He defined **government leaders** to be **servants of the people, not dictators**. Mark 10:42-45.
20. He inspired the **printing press** to print Bibles, **schools** to teach the Bible & **hospitals** to heal the sick.
21. He **promises to return to earth** to set up **His 1000 year Kingdom** and to **remove evil**. Matt 25:31-46.
22. He taught **rewards** in heaven for Christian service. "great is your reward in heaven" Matthew 5:12.
23. He did **many miracles** to raise 3 dead, heal sick, still storms, feed 5000, supply money, expel demons.
24. He teaches us to **love** and **help people of all nations**. "Go and teach all nations" Matthew 28:19.
25. He teaches us to **love the Lord thy God** with all thy heart, soul, mind. **Love thy neighbor as thyself**.
26. He teaches the value of **faithful male-female marriage** to raise godly children, not fornication. Mat 5:32
27. He teaches the need to **preach the gospel, teach Bible, build God's kingdom on earth**. Mat 28:19.
28. He gives us an example of a **perfect, holy, humble, caring, loving, serving life** to live & treat others.
29. He is **always with us**. "Lo, I am with you always" Matt 28:20; "I will never leave thee" Hebrews 13:5
30. He **answers our prayers**. "in my name: ask and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full" John 16:24
31. He gives us **eternal life** and **assurance** of heaven. "I go to prepare a place for you" John 14:2; Rm 6:23
32. He sent the **Holy Spirit** to indwell believers. "the Comforter .. I will send him unto you." John 16:7.
33. He gives us **local churches** to help each other. "I will build my church." Matthew 16:18.
34. He instituted **baptism** and the **Lord's Supper**. "this do in remembrance of me." Luke 22:19.
35. He taught the reality of the **spiritual war**. "now shall the prince of this world be cast out." John 12:31
36. He inspired much great **Christian music**, compared to no music in Islam. "sung an hymn" Matt 26:30
37. He teaches **equality** of **men and women**. "why trouble ye her?" Matthew 26:10; Mark 14:6.
38. He warns of the **danger of false religions** "Beware of false prophets.." Matthew 7:15.
39. He **saves us** from **trouble** if we ask him. He **saved** Israel from Egypt's & Assyrian armies. 2King 19:35
40. We owe the happy **holidays** of Sunday, Christmas and Easter to Jesus.
41. He gives the world a **time-line dating system** to date the events of history into BC and AD years.
42. He promises to **return to take us to heaven**. "If I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also." John 14:3.
43. He warns of **7 years of great trouble** where over 50% of mankind die. Mat 24:21,22; Dan 9:27; Rev 6
44. He gave us the **Lord's Prayer** to **draw us closer to God** (Matt 6:9-13) & **parables** of Good Samaritan.
45. He **removes the wall** between Jews and Gentiles. "broken the middle wall" Eph 2:14. We love Jews.
46. We will **reign** with Christ 1000 years on a perfect earth. Rev 20:6; "we shall reign on earth" 5:10; 22:5

Conclusion: Let us **love, serve, learn** and **tell** everybody about **who Jesus is** and **what He does for us**. **88**

71. The Incarnation of the Huios (Son of God) into Mary as Jesus Christ

Bible Reading: John 16:26-33; John 1:1-14. "He..became us.." Hebrews 7:26

Introduction: The incarnation of Jesus Christ is one of the 7 major events in the history of the universe:

1. Creation of angels (Col 1:16).
2. Creation of the universe and man (Genesis 1).
3. Incarnation (John 1:14).
4. Death of Christ (John 19:30).
5. Resurrection of Christ (Matth 28:5,6).
6. Second Coming of Christ (Rev 19:11-16).
7. Creation of new heavens and new earth (Rev 21:1).

What are the Main Verses Teaching the Incarnation of the Huios (Son) of God as a Man?

1. Isaiah 7:14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel." Isaiah 7:14.
2. Isaiah 9:6 Unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: the government shall be upon his shoulder: his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, the mighty God, the everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace
3. Isaiah 48:16 "now the Lord GOD, and his Spirit, hath sent me." v.12,13 show "me" is the creator.
4. Micah 5:2 Bethlehem Ephrathah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting
5. Zechar 12:10 "they shall look upon me (JHVH) whom they have pierced & they shall mourn for him"
6. Luke 1:35 The angel said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, & the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: .. that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.
7. John 1:14 The Word was made flesh & dwelt among us, (we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father)
8. Roman 1:3 his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David
9. John 3:17 God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world thru him..
10. John 8:58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am (Exod.3:14)
11. John 11:27 I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world.
12. John 16:28-30 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father. His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb. Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee: by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.
13. 2 Cor 5:19 "God was in Christ."
14. Philipp. 2:6-8 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: But made himself of no reputation, & took upon him the form of a servant, & was made in the likeness of men:
15. 1 Timothy 3:16 Without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh
16. Heb 1:6 When he brings the firstbegotten into the world, he said, Let all the angels of God worship him
17. Heb 2:16 Verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham.
18. Heb 10:5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: 19. Hebrews 7:26 "He...became us.." Heb 7:21; Psalm 110:4.
20. 1 John 4:9 God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.
21. 1 John 4:14 We have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

72. Christ's Vicarious Death in our Place as our Substitute and Ransom

Bible Reading: Exodus 12:1-29; Isaiah 53; Lev 6:2-7, forgiveness is possible on the death of a substitute.

Aim: To teach 41 Bible proofs of Christ's death as our substitute & ransom (pay a price to free a captive). God cannot free a sinner until the demands of justice are satisfied. Since Christ is God incarnate, it is not unjust for the Judge to pay the penalty Himself voluntarily. Christ's death satisfies God's law and justice.

- I. Jesus. Matt 20:28** The Son of man came... but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.
Matt 26:28 For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.
Luke 22:20 This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.
John 1:29 John seeth Jesus coming...Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.
John 6:51 The bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the WORLD.
John 10:11 I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.
John 10:15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.
John 15:13 Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lav down his life for his friends.

II. OT Pictures. Genesis 4:4, Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock & of the fat thereof. The LORD had respect unto Abel & to his offering: (4) But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect.
Genesis 22:8 Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering:

Exod 12:13 The blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: & when I see the blood, I will pass over you, & the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt.
Lev 17:11 The life of the flesh is in the blood:it is the blood that makes atonement for the soul, reconcile

III. OT Prophets. Job 33:23-30 He is gracious unto him & saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom (24). He shall pray to God...he will render unto man his righteousness (26).

Isaiah 53:5 he was wounded for our transgressions; 6 the LORD has laid on him the iniquity of us ALL
8 he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken;
9 he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death;

10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put him to grief: when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.; **11** He shall see of the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities; **12** he bare the sin of many.

IV. NT Writers. God commends his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us
Romans 8:32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us ALL, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? **1Cor 5:7** For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for US:

1 Cor 15:3 I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for OUR sins
2Cor 5:14,21 The love of Christ constrains us; because we judge, that if one died for ALL, then were all dead: He made him to be sin for US, who knew no sin;that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

Gal 3:13 Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for US: for it is written, Eph 5:2 Walk in love, as Christ also has loved us & given himself for us an offering & a sacrifice to God

1 Thess 5:10 Who died for US, **1Tim 2:4** Who will have ALL men to be saved. **2Peter 2:1** bought them
1 Tim 2:6 Who gave himself a ransom for ALL. **1 Tim 4:10** Saviour of ALL men, specially of believers
Titus 2:14 Who gave himself for US, that he might redeem US from all iniquity,.. purify unto himself...

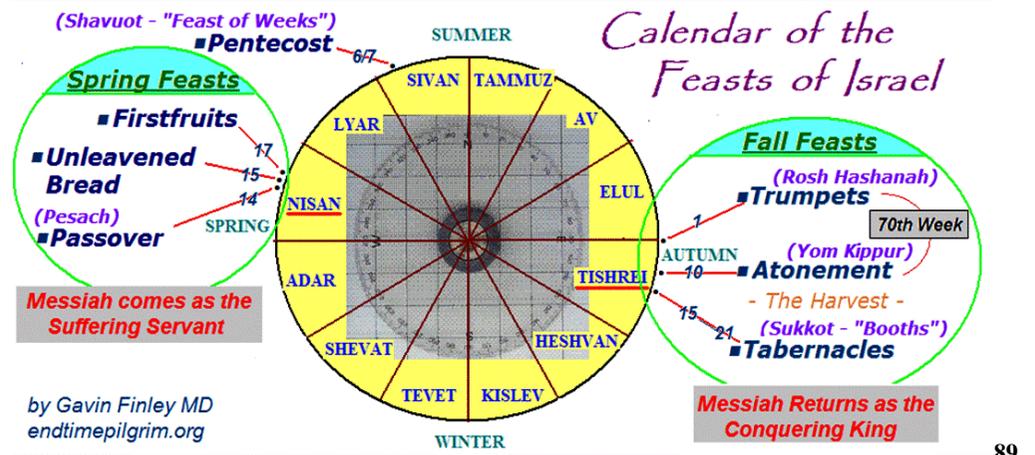
Hebrew 2:9 he by the grace of God should taste death for EVERY man. **Rom5:18** free gift came on ALL
Heb9:12 by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us
Hebrews 9:28 Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; **Luke 2:10** great joy to ALL people.

1 Peter 2:21 Because Christ also suffered for US, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps:
1 Peter 2:24 Who his own self bare OUR sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed. **2 Peter 3:9** NOT willing that ANY perish

1 Pet 3:18 Christ also has once suffered for sins, the just for the UNJUST, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit: **Luke2:30,31** thy salvation before face of ALL people
1 Peter 4:1 As Christ has suffered for US in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind:

1John2:2 He is the propitiation for our sins; not for our's only, but also for the sins of the WHOLE world
1 John 3:16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for US. **p.90**

1 John 4:14 We have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the WORLD



73. The Value of Jesus Christ's Death for our Sins. Matthew 27:1-34;35-66.

1. **God views sin seriously**. Sin against God's infinite holiness incurs a big penalty. Sin is a big problem.
2. It satisfies the **law of God**. "Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us." Gal 3:13. It **resolves the conflict** between the **Law of God** (hell) and the **Love of God** (heaven).
3. It satisfies **God's justice**. God is **Just & must punish sin**. **He cannot overlook it**. If a judge does not punish sin, he ceases to be just. A judge must uphold the **law**. Unholy men invent religions of good works to make themselves look good. "that he might be **just** & the **justifier** of him which **believes in Jesus**" Rm3:26 "Much more then, being now **justified by his blood**, we shall be **saved** from wrath through him." Rom 5:9
4. **He died as our Substitute**, paying the penalty for our sins "he shall **bear** their iniquities" Isaiah 53:6,11
5. **Salvation requires the blood of an innocent, perfect substitute**. Old Test. lambs picture Jesus' blood sacrifice. "when I see the blood, I will pass over you" Exodus 12:13,23; Heb 10:19; I Peter 1:19; Rev 5:9 "In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins." Ephesians 1:7; Coloss.1:14 "the life of the flesh is in the blood:..for it is the **blood** that makes an atonement for the soul." Lev.17:11
6. **All of our sins have been paid for in full** by Jesus Christ's blood sacrifice on the cross. All we have to do to enter heaven is to **call** on Jesus Christ to save us from our sins (Romans 10:13) or **receive** Jesus Christ as our Saviour (John 1:12) or **ask** Jesus Christ to save us (John 4:10). "It is finished" John 19:30.
7. **It shows God's Love for us**. "God commends his love toward us in that while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us." Romans 5:8; John 3:16; Gal 2:20; I John 4:10,11,19. It teaches us to **love others**.
8. It gives us **peace with God**. "justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ"
9. If Jesus Christ sacrificed Himself for us, **we should sacrifice ourselves for Christ and others**. Rom 12:1 "present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service."
10. It **removes all our guilt**. "Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow." Isaiah 1:18
11. It **opened the door into heaven** for us. "to be absent from the body, to be present with the Lord 2Cor5:8
12. It gives us **certainty of heaven**. "Today shalt thou be with me in paradise." Luke 23:43; IJohn 5:11-13
13. It gives us **boldness** (confidence) **to enter God's presence**. "Having, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus" Heb 10:19. "I am he that blots out thy transgressions, will not rememb" Isa43:25
14. It **bought us back to God**. Ye are bought with a price. I Cor 6:20. **give his life a ransom for many**.
15. It makes us **accepted by God**. "he hath made us accepted in the beloved." Eph 1:6. (Matt 20:28)
16. It makes us **sons of God**. "As many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God." J 1:12
17. It gives us the **imputed righteousness of God**. "He hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him." 2 Cor 5:21.
18. It teaches us to **forgive our enemies**. "Father, forgive them" Lk 23:34. **God forgave** our sins in Christ
19. Its **wisdom**. No human mind invented salvation provided by God becoming a sinless man & dying as our substitute. Some hate it. The cross shows God to be full of justice, mercy, love, pity, wisdom.
20. It shows **works can't save us**. "if righteousness come by the law, then Christ is dead in vain" Gal 2:21
21. It **opened the door of faith to the gentiles**. "how he had opened the door of faith to the Gentiles" Act14:27
22. It is the first part of the **gospel**. "I declare unto you the gospel...Christ died for our sins." I Cor 15:1-4.
23. It is the **main purpose of the Incarnation**. "God was manifest in the flesh." I Timothy 3:16.
24. It **proves the Bible is true** by fulfilling **28 OT prophecies** in one week. Atheists can't explain this. 69
25. It started the **New Testament church**. "I will build my church." Matthew 16:18.
26. It caused the **New Testament** to be written, showing it's value. Acts 1:1-3 "many infallible proofs."
27. It was **proven** by the supernatural **blacking out of the sun from 12-3pm**. Matthew 27:45; Amos 8:9.
28. **Jesus' death announced in 7 ways**: 1) **Sacrificial Lamb**. **John Baptist** announced Jesus to Israel at his baptism "Behold the **Lamb of God**, which takes away the sin of the world" John 1:29. (John 2:18,21)
- 2) **Destroyed temple**. Destroy this temple & in 3 days I will raise it up, he spake of the temple of his body
- 3) **The Uplifted Serpent**. "As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up, that whosoever believes in him should not perish, but have everlasting life" John 3:14,15 Jesus compared himself to a snake, being made a curse for us, redeeming us from the curse of the law. Gal3:13
- 4) The **Good Shepherd** who willingly laid down his life for the sheep. "I lay down my life." John 10:17.
- 5) Jesus' **Baptism** in, under & up out of the water pictured His death, burial & resurrection. Matt.3:13-15.
- 6) **Jonah's** 3 days & 3 nights in whale's belly pictured JC death, burial, resurrection after 3 days. Mt 12:40
- 7) **Corn of Wheat** buried to bear fruit. "Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground & **die**, it abides alone: but if it **die**, it brings forth much fruit" John12:24. Jesus' body was as a seed in a tomb, raised 3rd day, to give eternal life. **p.91**

74. Proofs of Jesus' Death (solves the Law & Sin problems) & Resurrection (solves the Death problem)

- 1) **Jesus** stated 29 times in the gospels that He would die on the cross and rise again. (Answers 1023).
- Matthew 16:21** "From that time forth began Jesus to show unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests and scribes, be **killed** & be **raised again** the third day. Mk 8:31; Lk9:22. Matt 12:40; 17:9; 20:17-19,28; 26:2,12,32;28;Lk23:43;24:46
- 2) Hundreds of **eve-witnesses** of His death include **Mary** his mother who would certainly know her son, **Mary Magdalene** (Mark 15:40), **Chief Priests** who mocked him on the cross (Mark 15:31,32), a **great company** of people (Luke 23:27,48), **John**, **Nicodemus**, **Joseph** of Arimathea, the **Centurion**, **Simon**.
- 3) **Old Testament prophets** David, Daniel, Isaiah, and Zechariah said Jesus would die by crucifixion.
- Daniel 9:26** "After 62 weeks (*483 years of 360 days from 10pm 4 March 444BC*) shall **Messiah** be **cut off** but not for himself: and the people (*Romans*) of the prince that shall come (*antichrist*) shall **DESTROY the CITY** (*Jerusalem in 70 AD*) and the **SANCTUARY** (*Temple in 70 AD*)."
- Zechariah 12:10** "They (*the house of David*) shall look upon me (*Jehovah*) whom they have **pierced**."
- Zechariah 13:6** "One shall say unto him (*Messiah at his second coming*), what are these **wounds** in thine hands? Then he shall answer, Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends."
- Psalms 22:16** They **pierced my hands** and **my feet**. They part my garments among them, (Psalm 22:18).
- Psalms 16:10** Neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see **corruption**. (with the **rich** in **his death**) (9).
- Isaiah 53:8,9,12** He was **cut off** out of the land of the **living** (8). He made his grave with the **wicked**, and **John 1:29** John the Baptist introduced Jesus as "the **lamb of God** which takes away the sin of the world"
- 4) **Blood and water** flowed from Christ's wounded side (John 19:34,35). This water flowed from the pericardium and the blood flowed from the heart. The pericardium is a closed sac encasing the heart. Mallory and Wright's *Pathological Technique* states "The normal amount (of pericardial fluid) is about a teaspoonful (5 ml), but may be increased to 100 ml where the death agony is prolonged".
* Jesus' death was necessary to satisfy the perfect **justice** of God, the **law** of God and the **love** of God.
- 5) **12 Proofs of Jesus Christ's resurrection are**:
 1. The **empty tomb** and the **ordered graveclothes**, when the disciples examined the tomb (John 20:5-8).
 2. The **mental change** in Jesus' disciples from cowards to bold preachers after Christ's resurrection.
 3. Over **500 people saw Christ** over 40 days, after His resurrection. Most were alive in 59AD. I Cor 15:6.
 4. The **change from Saturday to Sunday** as the main day of worship (I Corinthians 16:1,2; Acts 20:6,7).
 5. The **Church's existence** can only be explained by the miracle of Christ's resurrection.
 6. The **New Testament** was written with the theme of eternal life through Christ's death and resurrection.
 7. The **silence from the Pharisees** and **Romans** who could have ended Christianity by showing His body.
 8. **People recognised Jesus** after His resurrection, identifying Him by the nail prints in His hands.
 9. The risen Christ **had flesh and bones**. He invited the disciples to "Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself. Handle me and see; for a spirit has not flesh and bones as ye see me have". (Luke 24:39,40).
 10. Jesus Christ **ate food** after His resurrection. "They gave him a piece of broiled fish, and of an honeycomb. He took it, and did eat before them" Luke 24:42,43. **11. Jesus prophesied His res.** Matt.16:21
 12. **Two angels** in Christ's tomb declared that He had risen from the dead as He said (Luke 24:4-8).
- Conclusion**: Mohammed in one unsupported opinion, violates the evidence and asks us to believe that: "They did not kill him (Jesus), nor crucified him, but it appeared so to them (the resemblance of Jesus was put over another man, and they killed that man)....Allah took him up to himself." (Q4:157,158).
 - a) An **opinion** needs **no evidence** to support it. Mohammed's opinion in Q4:157,158 gave no evidence, since he lived 600 years after Jesus and 600 miles away. He was not an eye witness of Jesus' life, death or resurrection. He has no authority and no credibility on Jesus since he never knew Him. (So obvious!) The **facts** of Christ's death and resurrection are supported by the **evidence** of many expert witnesses.
 - b) Would God **darken the sun for 3 hours** as Matthew, Mark, Luke, Amos, Thallus ("On the whole world there pressed a most fearful darkness" 52AD), Phlegon (80AD) record, for an unnamed nobody?
 - c) Would God **deceive** all the witnesses & all mankind? No! God is not a deceiver but Allah is (Q15:39).
 - d) Would an unnamed nobody on the cross **pray** "Father forgive them for they know not what they do"? Would an unnamed nobody on the cross **promise** a dying thief "Today shall you be with me in paradise"? Would an unnamed nobody on the cross **ask John to take care of Mary**, Jesus' mother? (John 19:26,27). Islam asks us to **reject the laws of evidence** on Christ's death, but **uphold** them on all else. (4 witnesses).
 - e) Quran's lie gives **no** details and **no** witnesses. The Bible gives **many** details and **many** witnesses. **p.92**

75. Do and Teach Jesus Christ's Commands and **You will be Great in the Kingdom.** Matthew 5:19

1. Blessed are the **poor in spirit**: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Matthew 5:3. Understanding ch 700
2. Blessed are they that **mourn**: for they shall be comforted. 5:4
3. Blessed are the **meek**: for they shall inherit the earth. 5:5
4. Blessed are they which do hunger and **thirst** after righteousness: for they shall be filled. 5:6
5. Blessed are the **merciful**: for they shall obtain mercy. 5:7
6. Blessed are the **pure in heart**: for they shall see God. 5:8
7. Blessed are the **peacemakers**: for they shall be called the children of God. 5:9
8. Blessed are they which are **persecuted** for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. 5:10
9. Blessed are ye, when *men* shall **revile** you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. (11). Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for **great is your reward** in heaven: 5:12.
10. Ye are the **salt of the earth**: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men. 5:13
11. Ye are the **light of the world**. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid. (14). Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. 5:16.
12. Whoever shall **do & teach** these shall be called **great** in the **kingdom of H** (19). 13. Whoever is **angry** with **his brother without a cause** shall be in danger of the judgment: whosoever shall say to his brother, **Raca**, shall be in danger of the council: whosoever shall say, **Thou fool**, shall be in danger of hell fire. 22.
14. If thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that **thy brother** hath **ought against thee** (23); Leave thy gift before the altar, go thy way; **first be reconciled** to thy brother, then come, offer thy gift. 24
15. **Agree with thine adversary quickly**, while thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, & the judge deliver thee to the officer, & thou be cast into prison. 5:25
16. Whoever **looks on a woman to lust** after her has committed adultery with her already in his heart. 28
17. If thy **right eye offend thee**, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell. 5:29. Remove hindrance
18. Whoever shall **put away his wife**, saving for the cause of **fornication**, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery (5:31,32); 19:9.
19. I say unto you, **Swear not at all**; neither by heaven; for it is God's throne: (34). Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King (35). Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black (36). But **let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nav, nav**: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil (5:37).
20. Ye have heard that it hath been said, **An eye for an eye**, and a tooth for a tooth (38); But I say unto you, That **ye resist not evil**: but whosoever shall **smite thee** on thy right cheek, **turn** to **him** the other also (39). If any man will **sue thee at the law**, and take away thy coat, **let him have thy cloke also** (40). Whoever shall **compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain** (41).
21. **Give to him that asketh thee**, and from him that would **borrow of thee turn not thou away**. 5:42.
21. Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt **love thy neighbour**, and hate thine enemy (43). But I say unto you, **Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you** (44); That ye may be the **children of your Father** which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust (45). For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans so? (46). And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more than others? do not even the publicans so? (47). **Be ye therefore perfect**, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect. 5:48.
22. **Give secretly** and thy Father will **reward thee openly** (6:1-4).
23. **Pray secretly** in a closed-door room & thy Father will **reward thee openly** (5,6). When ye pray, **use not vain repetitions**, as the heathen do (7). Pray Lord's prayer (8-13). Forgive men their trespasses. 14,15
24. **Fast secretly** and thy Father will **reward thee openly** (6:16-18).
25. **Lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven**, which...do not corrupt, & thieves don't steal (6:19-24).
26. **Take no thought** (don't worry) about **life, food, clothes, tomorrow** (25-34). God knows your needs.
27. **Seek first** the **kingdom of God** and **his righteousness**; & **all these things shall be added unto you**. 6:33
28. **Judge not that ye be not judged**. You'll be judged by the same standard that you judge others. 7:1,2.
29. Why see the **small faults in others**, but **ignore big faults in your own life**? (3-5). Remove your faults.
30. **Don't give holy things to dogs or pigs** (despisers), lest they trample them and attack you (7:6). **p.93**

31. **Ask** and it shall be **given you**; **seek** and ye shall find; **knock** and it shall be opened to you (7:7-11).
32. **All things that you want others to do to you, do the same to them**: this is the law & prophets. 7:12
33. Enter the **narrow** gate to eternal life that few find. Avoid the **broadway** to destruction of many. 7:13,14
34. **Beware of false prophets** as **wolves in sheep's clothing**. By their fruit ye know them. Good trees give good fruit. Corrupt trees give evil fruit and will be cut down and put in the fire. 7:15-20. (John 6:45)
35. **Salvation is not by our works** but by doing the **will** of the **Father** (7:21-23). **Hear, learn, come** to Jesus.
36. **Hear** Jesus' sayings & **do** them is like building your **life house** on a rock to survive rain, floods. 24,25. **Hearing** Jesus' sayings and **not doing them** is like building your **life house** on sand that will **fall**. 7:26,27.
37. Harvest is **plenteous** but **labourers are few**. **Pray** the Lord of the harvest will **send labourers**. 9:35-38
38. Be **wise** as serpents, but **harmless** as doves. **Beware of men**: they will deliver you up to **councils**. 10:16
39. Whosoever shall **confess me** before **men**, him will I **confess** also before **my Father in heaven**. 10:32,33
40. **Love Jesus** more than family (10:37). **Take up your cross**, follow Jesus (38). **Lose your life** for Jesus' sake and you'll find it (39). **Receive** Christians, prophets, righteous men and children (40-42), get **rewards**.
41. Blessed is he who shall **not be offended in me**. 11:6. 42. All **taking sword** shall **perish with sword**. 26:52
43. **Come unto me**, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, I will give you rest. **Take my yoke** upon you, and **learn of me**: for I am **meek** and lowly in heart: ye shall find **rest** unto your souls. My yoke 11:28-30.
44. Every **kingdom, city or house divided against itself shall not stand**. 12:25. **Have peace** (Mark 9:50).
45. **First bind the strong man** (evil spirits), then **spoil his house**. 12:28,29. Gather with Jesus. 12:30.
46. Don't speak against **Jesus** (forgivable). Don't speak against the **Holy Ghost** (unforgivable). 12:31,32.
47. Out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaks (34). A **good** man out of the **good treasure** of his heart brings forth **good things**. **Evil** men have **evil treasure** and bring out **evil things**. 12:35.
48. If people **reject Jesus**, they open themselves to evil spirits entering them. 12:43-45. Welcome Jesus.
49. Those who **do the will of our heavenly Father** are like Jesus' **brother, sister, and mother** (12:50).
50. If we **use our resources for God, He gives us more**. If we don't use them, **we lose them**. 13:12; 25:29
51. Don't close your eyes or ears to **Bible truths**. See, hear, understand, convert and be healed of sin. 13:15
52. **Appreciate** learning Bible truths & **living in 2018**. Past generations wanted to see what we see. 13:17
53. Don't be distracted from fruit-bearing by **trouble, persecution, world, riches**. **Understand Word**. 18-23.
54. **Bible teachers** bring new & old truths out of their **treasure of Bible knowledge** to help others. 13:52.
55. **Prophets are without honour** in their own country and in their own house. 13:57.
56. **Reject tradition**. It makes the commandments of God of none effect (15:6).
57. **Blind leaders of blind followers** both fall into the ditch. 15:14. (RC, JW, SDA, Islam). (15:19)
58. Out of heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies
59. **Beware of the leaven (false doctrines)** of religious leaders. 16:12. (16:13-18)
60. Thou art the **Christ**, the **Son** of the living God...upon **this rock** I will build my church, & gates of hell
61. If any man will **come after me**, let him **deny himself**, and **take up his cross** and **follow me**. 16:24.
62. Son of Man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; **reward every man acc to his works** 27
63. Whosoever shall **humble himself** as this little child, the same is **greatest** in the **kingdom of heaven**. 18:4
64. **Woe** to that man by whom the **offence** cometh. 18:7. Don't offend people. **Have peace**. Mark 9:50.
65. Take heed that ye **despise not one of these little ones**..in heaven **their angels** always behold the face 10
66. If **thy brother** shall **trespass against thee, go** and **tell** him his fault between **thee and him alone**: if he shall hear thee, thou has **gained thy brother**. If he will **not hear thee, take with thee 1 or 2 more**. 18:15-17.
67. How oft shall my brother sin against me and I forgive him? 490 times. 21,22. Forgive every brother. 35
68. A man shall **leave his father & mother & cleave to his wife**. What God has joined, **let not man split**. 19:5
69. Every one that has **forsaken** houses, brethren, sisters, father, mother, wife, children, or lands for **my name's sake shall receive 100 fold, & shall inherit everlasting life**. Many first shall be last & last first. 29,30
70. Whosoever will be **chief** among you, let him be your **servant**. Son of man came to minister. 20:25-28.
71. My house shall be called a **house of prayer**. All things ye shall **ask in prayer, believing** ye shall **receive** 22
72. **Render unto Caesar** the **things that are Caesar's**; and **unto God** the **things that are God's**. 22:21.
73. **Love the Lord thy God** with all thy **heart, soul, mind**. **Love thy neighbour as thyself**. 22:35-40. (46)
74. What think ye of Christ? Whose son is he? (David's). If David call him Lord (Ps 110:1) how is he his son
75. **Call no man Rabbi, father, master**. Greatest shall be a **servant**. **Exalt himself shall be abased**. 23:8-12.
76. **Go, teach** all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, Son, HS. **Teaching** them. I am with you
77. **Watch, be ready**. Faithful & wise servant who feeds people Bible will be ruler over all. 24:42-48. **p.94**

76. Major Mistakes of Young People (and slow learning older people)

Bible Reading: Luke 15:11-32 (The Prodigal Son); I Kings 12:1-17 (Rehoboam). **Mem Verse:** Prov 9:9

Introduction: Youth is a time of **inexperience** when a person has not had the time to view many cause and effect situations. Youth is a time of **impatience** where we don't get all that we want immediately. Youth is a time when many have not **understood the mind of God** in the Bible on every issue of life. The book of **Proverbs** is written with young people in mind (1:4,8,10). Some of people's worst mistakes are made in their youth and they spend the rest of their life trying to fix them. Decisions made in youth often have long term consequences. Bad habits are hard to remove. Avoid trouble by preventing these mistakes:

Question: Which of these common mistakes or sins are you making?

1. **Not getting saved, not learning the Bible, not serving God.** "Remember now thy Creator" Eccles 12:1
2. **Not getting eternal values** of winning many to Christ & teaching God's Word. Not asking God. Act 9:6
3. **Not planning, no goals or making wrong plans that lead nowhere or into trouble.** Ponder. Prov 4:26
4. **Not foreseeing evil consequences of actions.** "A prudent man foresees the evil & hides himself. Pr 22:3
5. **Not admitting when you are wrong.** "Ye are they which justify yourselves before men" Luke 16:15.
6. **Not saving money. Having too many expenses, debt.** "a foolish man spendeth it up." Proverbs 21:20.
7. **Not valuing the experience & wisdom** of older, wise men. 'I will get me unto the great men" Jer 5:5
8. **Not knowing that what you sow, you reap.** 'whatever a man sows, that shall he also reap.' Gal 6:7.
9. **Not asking the right questions** giving wrong answers or no answers. Cause, cost, consequences, cure
10. **Not resolving problems.** Unresolved problems get worse. Control tongue, anger, seek happy solution.
11. **Not applying the Bible to solve problems.** Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: Prov 13:13.
12. **Wrongly interpreting the Bible due to lack of indepth study.** "Study to shew thyself." 2 Tim 2:15.
13. **Not knowing false teachers in religions.** "To deliver thee from the way of the evil man" Prov 2:12
14. **Not saying kind, encouraging words.** "Heaviness.. but a good word maketh it glad." Prov 12:25.
15. **Not taking parents & pastors advice.** "My son, hear the instruction of thy father" Pro 1:8; ITHeS5:13
16. **Having ungodly friends.** Avoid **incompetent, corrupt** lawyers, builders, politicians. Ps 1:1; Pr 13:20
17. **Listening to foolish advice.** Ignoring experienced advice. 'Judgments are prepared for scorners. Pr 19:29
18. **Drinking alcohol, smoke cigarettes, take drugs, anti-depressants, get tattoos.** Prov 20:1; Lev 19:28
19. **Eating salty, sugary, fatty junk** foods that cause obesity, diabetes, heart attack. I Cor 6:19 Temple HS
20. **Leaving a good church.** "Thine own friend and thy father's friend, forsake not;" Prov 27:10.
21. **Going to a wrong church that teaches false doctrines or not teaching true Bible doctrines.** Pr 19:27
22. **Believing wrong ideas, without checking the facts or checking with the accused.** "Simple" Pr 14:15
23. **Paying too much rent. Leaving home when you don't need to.** Save home deposit. Prepare. Pr 24:27
24. **Falling for get-rich-quick schemes.** "He that hastens to be rich has a evil eye & considers not. Pr 28:22
25. **Getting angry with wise people seeking to advise you.** "Reprove not a scormer, lest" Pr 9:8; Jam 1:20
26. **Get easily offended & not communicate.** "If thy brother trespass against thee, go & tell him" Mt 18:15
27. **Get into conflict easily.** A fool's lips enter into contention & his mouth calleth for strokes. Prov 18:6.
28. **Speaking aggressive, insulting words.** "A soft answer turns away wrath: but grievous words" Pr 15:1
29. **Forgetting the kindness of those who helped us.** "Joash remembered not the kindness" 2 Chron 24:22
30. **Fighting over small things. Not giving people what they ask for.** "Give to him that asks thee" Mt 5:43
31. **Thinking they will not get caught for their sins.** 'Be sure your sin will find you out.' Number 32:23.
32. **Low ability to assess dangers.** This takes 2 forms: a) **Panicing over minor issues. Overestimating the danger** of a **minor problem** and making foolish responses when no real problem exists.
b) **Underestimating really dangerous situations** giving big trouble. Speeding, gambling, fighting, porn
33. **Being too cautious** or fearful of taking opportunities. Too scared to marry, buy a house. Prov 22:13.
34. **Gossiping, slandering.** 'Thou shalt not go..as a talebearer' Lev 19:16. Pr 16:27; 25:9. Make peace.
35. **Going into business with a partner.** They want to share the profits but not the losses. Sue? 2 Cor 6:14
36. **Studying useless courses that lead nowhere.** Wasting your time. **Not getting useful skills.**
37. **Living with a partner without getting married** causes problems "not in chambering" Romans 13:13
 - i) They are not asking God's blessing.
 - ii) The guy may not agree to financially support the lady.
 - iii) Marriage is for life. Living together lasts until they fight.
 - iv) Marriage is to raise children in a happy lifelong relationship. Cohabiting is not primarily to raise children.
 - vi) God considers it sin. **p.95**

77. Problem Solving Devices. How to Solve Life's Problems from the Bible

Bible Reading: II Cor. 4:1-18; Luke 14:25-35. **Aim:** To solve problems God's way.

- Memory Verse:** We are troubled on every side, yet not distressed; we are perplexed, but not in despair 4:8
- Introduction:** Life presents many problems that we need to solve. The Bible gives many solutions. A wise Christian will consult and study the Bible to discover these solutions and then apply them.
- Question:** Do you have some problems that need to be solved. Consider these problem solving devices:
1. **Always consult the Bible** to see what God wants us to do. "searched the scriptures daily." Acts 17:11
 2. **Pray to God for wisdom** to solve the problem. "If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; & it shall be given him." James 1:5
 3. **Pray for God** to show you the **way of escape.** I Cor. 10:13. Trust God. Walk by faith in Bible promises.
 4. **Get all the relevant facts and all possible options.** "He that answers a matter before he heareth it, it is folly and shame unto him." Prov 18:13. What is **Cost, Cause, Consequences, Cure, Care, Competence?**
 5. **Don't make hasty decisions.** Look for better alternatives. Don't panic. Learn to wait on God's answer. "My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation is from him." Psalm 62:5. "But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength;" Isaiah 40:31.
 6. **Don't listen to ungodly people.** 'Blessed is the man that walks not in the counsel of the ungodly' Ps 1:1 "He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed." Prov 13:20.
 7. **Consider the consequences of each possible decision.** "A prudent man foreseeeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished." Proverbs 22:3; 27:12.
 8. **Consult 5 of the best most Godly, experienced friends.** Ask how they solved this problem. Prov 15:22 "Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety." Proverbs 11:14.
 9. **Don't get angry. Don't scream, yell or insult people.** Be kind, gentle. 'let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath: For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.' James 1:19,20. 'A soft answer turns away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.' Pro 15:1. **Don't say words you regret.**
 10. **Don't break relationships with wise people.** You might need their brains and help later. If you fight them, you'll feel shy to ask their help. "Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not" Prov 27:10.
 11. **Count the cost, risk & benefits of decisions.** What will it cost in money, stress, distraction from other activities, loss of family time, recreation, soul winning time. Lk 14:28-30. **Big benefits, low cost, low risk.**
 12. **Put God first.** Study the Bible to serve God better. "But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you." Matthew 6:33. Some people are so full of their own plans, that they care nothing about God's plans for their lives. They miss God's best.
 13. **Don't settle for ordinary** when you could have better. "Covet earnestly the best gifts." I Cor 12:31
 14. **Break a big problem into smaller parts.** Solve the small, easy parts first.
 15. **Write on paper all the relevant ideas** and all possible solutions so you don't forget them. Rev. 1:11.
 16. **Test your ideas** with a small investment to see how it works out. It's better to lose \$10 than \$10,000.
 17. **Study to get more skills** so you have more resources to solve problems. 2 Timothy 2:15 'Study'
 18. **Plan what you want to achieve and when you want to achieve it.** Plan short term and long term.
 19. **Don't waste money. Learn to save money.** Look for a cheaper item if it is almost as good as a new one. 2-6 year old cars are about half price. An old house may be cheaper. Look for bargains on Ebay.
 20. **Do the right thing at the right time. Get your timing right.** "Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house." Prov 24:27. 'decently & in order' I Cor. 14:40
 21. **Ask what is the worst that can happen** if I do something. Have plans B and C if plan A goes wrong.
 22. **Don't believe lies or wrong information.** Check your facts first. Wrong assumptions give wrong responses. Examples: Islam's lies about Bible corruption & Jesus' death, or what someone said. Mt. 18:15
 23. **Listen carefully during the message at church.** God may give the answer through the preacher.
 24. **If you can't fix it, get busy serving God.** Do what you need to do. Time fixes some problems.
 25. **One door closes, another door opens.** "behold, I have set before thee an open door" Rev. 3:8.
 26. **Don't do silly things when stressed,** like, take drugs, alcohol, cigarettes, speed, or marry a fool.
 27. **Don't let good friends hurt you** by them taking **bad advice** from **ungodly third parties.** 2 Sam 17:23.
 28. **Never go into business with another person.** Most won't pay their share of the losses. Prov 1:14,15
 29. **Ask** "What is the **cause** of the problem?" **Fix the cause,** not the symptoms. Acts 10:21. **p.96**

78. What's Wrong with the Quran? It is the worst book ever written. Matt 7:15-20

“Beware of false prophets. A corrupt tree brings forth evil fruit. By their fruits ye shall know them.” 15:20

1. Commands kill, rape, war, theft, lies as God's law. If you do not go to war, He will punish severely. 9:39
2. Commands slavery and rape (slave girls whom Allah has given you 33:50; slaves you possess. 4:3; 8:69)
3. Commands terrorism (so that you may strike terror into the enemy of Allah. 8:59,60; cast terror 3:151).
4. Commands Muslims to kill enemies (It is not to take POWs until he has made a great slaughter of enemies 8:67)
5. Commands kill ex-Muslims (If they desert you, seize them, put them to death 4:89). Terrorists do it.
6. Commands kill to enter paradise. Fight for Allah. He will forgive your sins, admit you to gardens. 61:10-12.
7. Commands lying to expand Islam. (Allah has made lawful for you absolution from your oaths. 66:1,2).
8. Commands beheading non-Muslims (strike off the heads of unbelievers in the battlefield, massacre them. 47:4)
9. Commands torture (5:33). It turns normal people into violent, aggressive murderers (Gaza, Iran, Iraq)
10. Commands kill Jews and Christians (Fight against those to whom the Scriptures were given. 9:29)
11. Commands polygamy and concubinage (their wives and slave girls, for these are lawful to them 70:30)
12. Commands hand cutting-off for thieves. As for thieves, cut off their right hands as recompense. 5:38,33
13. Commands Muslims not to obey western laws, government, officials (obey not the disbelievers. 33:1)
14. Approves prostitution (mutah) (If anyone compels maids to prostitution, Allah is oft forgiving. 24:33)
15. Approves easy divorce for any reason. (If you wish to replace one wife with another. 4:20; 33:51).
16. Approves wife beating for any reason. (Those wives you fear disobedience...beat them. 4:34; 38:44).
17. Approves contact with jinn demons to spread Islam. “Some of us (jinn) are Muslims.” 72:14.
18. Approves paedophilia. (Round about them will serve boys of everlasting youth, as pearls. 76:19;52:24)
19. Approves taking child brides. Moh married 6 year old Aesha and had sex with her at age 9. Buk 3896.
20. Approves taking other men's wives. Allah approved Moh taking Zaid's wife Zainab. (33:36-38).
21. Approves eating poisonous fish. (Lawful to you is what you catch from the sea, a wholesome food. 5:96)
22. Approves kill critics (If those spreading false news in Medina stop not, seize & kill them. 33:60-61)
23. Approves dictators' brutality. Muslim dictators follow Mohammad's warlike example. Can't remove
24. Forbids paying or receiving interest on bank deposits, making it harder to grow wealth (3:130; 2:276)
25. Forbids alcohol on earth. (5:90) but approves wine in heaven (rivers of wine delicious to drink. 47:15)
26. Confirms Bible as true (5:48; Q agrees with their books 74:31), denies it on Jesus' death, Son, deity. 4:157
27. It worships the wrong god, Allah. God's name is Jehovah: ‘By my name JEHOVAH’ Exod 6:3:20:2,3
28. Denies equality of women. (Males shall inherit twice as much as females. 4:11; men are superior. 4:34)
29. Denies many freedoms (speech, religion, protest, assembly, justice, remove govt). Can't criticize Moh
30. Produces poverty, disorder, fighting, low living standards (Somalia, Afghanistan, Iraq, Yemen, Iran).
31. No love for fellow man. (Allah does not love unbelievers 30:45; 5:87). Love thy neighbour. Mat 22:39
32. No love for wife or children. (You have an enemy in your wives & children. Beware. 64:14). Eph 5:25
33. No chronology or dating of events. No historical narrative. No detailed beginning or end of earth.
34. No logical train of thought. It is foolishly arranged from longest to shortest suras. It is disorganized.
35. No fulfilled prophecies. ‘Shew the things to come’ Is 41:23. The Bible has over 1000 fulfilled prophecies
36. No miracles performed by Moh (Why is not a sign sent down to him from his Lord? 6:37; 10:20; 13:7).
37. No loving, kind stories that inspire Muslims to love and help Jews or unbelievers. See Good Samaritan
38. No certainty of heaven, not even to Mohammad (nor do I know what will be done with me or you. 46:9).
39. It motivates by fear of hell tortures & death. (Sheets of fire above & below. Allah frightens his slaves 39:16)
40. It inspired millions of murders, wars & genocides in India, Persia, Armenia, Sudan, Indonesia, Turks
41. It gave Moh many convenient revelations to justify anything he wanted to do (greed, sex, murders, lie)
42. Has many misquoted Bible events. Pharaoh's daughter adopted Moses, not Pharaoh's wife. 28:9.
43. Has many unscientific, false verses (sun 18:86, stars 42:12, foetus, fruit 13:3, sky roof 21:32, crack, hail)
44. Has many historical mistakes. Pharaoh--Haman lived 1000 years apart. 28:38. Moses--Samiri 800 yr.
45. Has many biological mistakes. Human semen (86:6), cow's milk (16:66) made in the wrong place.
46. Has many foolish stories. How could Solomon's corpse lean on a staff, unmissed for 10 years? (34:14)
47. Misunderstands the Trinity as Allah, Jesus & Mary (Jesus: worship me and my mother as gods 5:116)
48. Ignorant what Jesus as Son of God means. Jesus is Huios Son of God, not Teknon Son. 17:111; 6:101.
49. Vilifies Jews and Christians as the vilest of all creatures. (People of the Book are vilest creatures 98:6)
50. It states that all Muslims go to hell. (There is not one of you who shall not pass through hell. 19:71) 97

79. What's Wrong with Evolution Theory? See Chapter 87 & Answers p.391-432. p.98

Bible Reading: Isaiah 40:21-31; Gen 1:1-31 ‘professing themselves to be wise, they became fools’ Rom.1:22
Law of cause and effect: ‘Every house is builded by some man; but he that built all things is God.’ Heb 3:4
Evolution denies any existence or involvement of God in **i**) Designing and creating the universe,
ii) Designing and creating life on earth, **iii**) Judging the wicked world by Noah's flood in 2418BC. It is
atheistic, unscientific and totally biased against God. Many schools and universities teach evolution as fact.
It attributes the origin of the universe to a Big Bang theory, the origin of DNA and cells to random
chemical processes and the origin of life and new species of life to random natural selection processes.
Since no scientist can produce life in a laboratory, life certainly could never evolve by accident.
Evolutionists problem is dishonesty & unwillingness to be morally accountable to God as creator & judge.
Aim: Consider these reasons to reject evolution as bad science and a living hoax. It is disproven by:
1. Jesus taught creation "From the beginning of the creation God made them male and female" Mark 10:6
2. Why do evolutionists teach the hoax of Comparative Embryology, disproved by His, Keibel, (Ans 417).
3. Oxygen would oxidize (break down) any amino acids forming to evolve life. Why do apples go brown?
4. Man's recorded history only goes back to 2500 BC agreeing well with the Noah's flood of 2418 BC.
Did man live for 3 million years, leave no records, then suddenly build pyramids and cities about 2400BC?
5. Sudden appearance of complex life in early Cambrian fossil layers deposited in Noah's flood.
6. No beneficial mutations have given a new species. How do you change the number of chromosomes?
7. No transitional fossil forms between species as predicted by evolution.
8. Second Law of Thermodynamics says that systems go from order to disorder. Ev claims the opposite.
9. Complexity of sexual reproduction, brains & eyes can't be explained by evolution's random processes.
10. Genesis 1:1 shows space, mass, time universe ‘In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth’
11. Oldest trees are 4500 years old being planted just after Noah's flood. Evolution requires older trees.
12. Archaeology always confirms the Bible record as without error. Bible's accuracy extends to creation.
13. Anti-God bias of evolution wants to remove God from creation and flood, ignoring many evidences.
14. A computer without software will never work. Neither will chemicals without software evolve life.
15. Evidence of a young earth is ignored: **i**) Atmospheric helium takes 11,600 years to reach today's level
ii) Meteorite dust on earth & moon would be 1 million times greater if age is 6 billion years or 6000 years.
iii) Dinosaur DNA shows that dinosaurs lived recently. DNA cannot survive 70 million years.
iv) No coral is older than 4500 years. **v) Sun shrinks 5 feet/hour**. 50,000 years ago it would boil oceans.
vi) Argon 36 and Krypton 84 gases on the moon would accumulate to present level in 10,000 years.
vii) Ocean concentrations of 30 out of 51 elements accumulate to today's levels in 10,000 years. Si 8000 yr
viii) Juvenile water. 1 cubic mile of water is added yearly to 340 million cubic miles of ocean. Ocean age?
16. Misplaced fossils: **i) Hammer** in 300 million year old limestone in Texas. **ii) Human and dinosaur**
footprints in Texas, Turkmenia. **iii) Iron pot** in 300 million yr coal in Oklahoma. **iv) Cave art of dinosaurs**.
17. Flood traditions from 12 countries confirm the Bible's flood account. Epic of Gilgamesh, India, China
18. Geological column records 1 year destruction of life in the flood, not 500 million yr evolution of life.
19. Sorting of simple fossils in lower strata to complex fossils higher as more mobile animals flee higher.
20. Dinosaur extinction is easily explained by the flood, but impossible for evolution to explain.
21. Immense fossil graveyards are explained by the flood. 800 billion fossils off Sth Africa, Gobi, Utah.
22. Vulcanism. “The same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of
heaven were opened.” (Genesis 7:11). Volcanic ash condensed the water canopy causing 40 days rain.
This lava flow caused India's 3 Km deep Deccan plateau. 10,000+ land and sea volcanoes caused ice age.
23. Ice Age. Cooling from volcanic dust darkening the sky in the flood, caused the ice age after the flood.
24. Louis Pasteur proved that all life came from life, never from non-life, as evolution claims.
25. Mathematical probability laws of proteins and DNA forming by chance are zero.
26. Molecular biology shows how complex the cell is (like a big city), that it could not form by chance.
27. Gregor Mendel proved that characteristics passed from parent to offspring by mathematical laws, not
by chance random processes in what Darwin called “blending inheritance”.
28. If evolution could produce a body, it would be dead. How did life, a soul and consciousness evolve?
29. Dating methods giving millions of years are based on false assumptions. (Answers p.413).
Bad effects: Atheism. No moral accountability, Communism, Bad govt, WWI, II, Abortion, Crime.

80. What's Wrong with Charismatic Tongues & Healing? “put away childish things” A476-543

Some people may ask you to speak in tongues (unlearned languages) or be healed by laying hands on you.

Q: Does the Bible say that we should seek the gifts of tongues and healing, or are they not for today?

Tongues: 1. “whether there be tongues, they shall cease;” I Cor 13:8. **When do tongues cease?**

2. **When their purpose is fulfilled. What was their purpose? To warn unbelieving Jews to repent.**

“In the law it is written, With men of other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; & yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.” I Cor 14:21. Paul quotes Isaiah 28:11 to show that tongues are a warning sign for Jews to repent or God would soon judge them. **Why did tongues warn the Jews?**

3. **Assyrian tongues warned disobedient Israel in 721BC of soon coming captivity** (Isaiah 28).

a) God has a message for the people: “Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim.” Is28:1,12

b) The people refuse to listen to God: “yet they would not hear.” Isaiah 28:12.

c) God uses tongues as a sign of judgment: “with another tongue will he speak to this people.” Isa. 28:11

d) Dispersion follows: “they might go, fall backward, be broken, snared & taken (captive).” Isaiah 28:13.

4. **Babylonian tongues warned disobedient Judah in 606BC of soon coming captivity** (Jeremiah 3-5).

a) God has a message for the people: “Return ye backsliding children & I will heal your backslidings” 3:22

b) The people refuse to listen to God: “they have refused to receive correction..” Jeremiah 5:3.

c) God uses tongues as a sign of judgment: “I will bring a nation whose language thou knowest not” 5:15

d) Dispersion follows: “As ye have forsaken me, ye shall serve strangers in a land that is not yours.” 5:19.

5. **New Testament tongues warned disobedient Israel from 33-70 AD of soon coming captivity.**

a) God has a message for Israel: “Come unto me” Mat 11:28; “We hear them speak in our tongues” Act2:11

b) The people refuse to listen to God: “when divers were hardened, and believed not” Acts 19:9; 13:46

c) God uses tongues as a sign of judgment: “What meaneth this?” Acts 2:11,12; “shall be destroyed” 3:23

d) Dispersion follows: “They shall be led away captive into all nations.” Luke 21:20-24. 70AD captivity.

6. “Wherefore, tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not” ICor14:22,

not for Christians, but for Jewish unbelievers to warn them to repent. Once judgment came in 70AD,

tongues ceased, because their purpose ended. This is also taught in I Cor 13:8-13 discussing 6 things. v.13

7. “Now (59AD) abides (continues) faith, hope, charity, these three (not prophecy, tongues, knowledge)”

8. **Why did prophecy and knowledge gifts cease?** The apostles knew the mind of God (knowledge), they

spoke it as prophecy, then wrote it as NT scripture. When the New Testament was completed in 96AD,

there was no need for prophecy (new revelations) or knowledge gifts, because they gave way to the NT.

13:9,10 “We know in part, & we prophesy in part. But when that which is perfect (complete NT) is come,

then that which is in part (prophecy & knowledge) shall be done away (in 96AD with a completed NT)”.

James 1:22-25: Perfect (25) = Mirror (23,24) = Bible (22,23,25). **I Cor 13:** Perfect (10) = Mirror (12) =?

9. **Scientific test disproving tongues:** Since both tongues & interpretation of tongues existed in 33-70AD,

if we prove that nobody has the interpretation of tongues gift, then nobody has the tongues gift today.

Assemble anyone who claims to have the gift of tongues with 3 who claim to have the interpretation gift.

Ask the tongues speaker to speak in tongues & the 3 interpreters to write their interpretation of his tongue.

Each interpretation will be different. This proves that both tongues & interpretation don't exist today. 2C13

10. There is no mention of tongues anywhere in the New Testament after I Cor 14, showing it had ceased.

11. The context of I Cor 14 is Paul rebuking them for their wrong use of gibberish tongues as a carry-over

from their pagan gibberish in their idol temples “Ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these idols” ICo12:2

12. The Corinthians were the worst NT church with 13 errors. You don't copy the worst NT church.

13. Healing gift was temporary for the purpose of “confirming the word with signs” Mark 16:17-20.

14. **Paul lost his gift of healing by 66AD.** “Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.” 2 Timothy 4:20.

15. **Mark 16:18** “They shall lay hands on the sick and they SHALL recover.” Nobody heals 100% now.

“Them that believe” (16:17) refers to the apostles who disbelieved Jesus' resurrection (11,12,14) not all.

“Believe” (17) is a Greek aojist participle referring to those who believed in the past, not future believers.

16. **Chrysostom** (347), **Augustine** (410), **Tertullian** (155) all said that tongues ceased with the apostles

17. **Hebrews 2:3,4** “How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation, which at the first began to be

spoken by the Lord and WAS confirmed unto US (2nd generation) by THEM (apostles) that heard him.

God also bearing THEM (apostles) witness, both with signs, wonders & diverse miracles & gifts of HS”

18. Praying in tongues is wrong because understanding is absent. I Cor 14:14,15; Acts 2:11; Rom 8:26.

19. Tongues in Acts 2,10,18,19 is for Jews. Tongues is a departure from Bible doctrine to experience. **99**

81. What's Wrong with the Roman Catholic Church? See Answers p.707-734.

1. **Priests** are called Father. Jesus says: “Call no man father on the earth: for one is your Father” Mat 23:9

2. They pray to Mary “Hail Mary”. Jesus says: “Pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven.” Matthew 6:9.

3. **Priests and Nuns are forbidden to marry.** “A bishop must be..the husband of one wife.” I Tim 3:2.

“Some shall depart from the faith.. forbidding to marry” 4:3 “Let every man have his own wife” I Cor 7:2.

4. **Sexual abuse of children** by priests. “full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication” Rev 17:4.

5. **Confessing sins to priests** empowers RCC. Peter told Simon to pray to God for forgiveness. Acts 8:22.

6. Jesus rejected man's traditions. Why do ye transgress the commandment of God by your tradition? Mt15:3

7. Jesus is the Rock, not Peter. “The rock that followed them was Christ.” I Cor 10:4; Ps18:2; I Peter2:4-8

8. Jesus is our Mediator, not priests or Mary. “There is one mediator between God & men, Christ” ITim2:5

9. Jesus was baptized by immersion (Mark 1:9-11), not by baby sprinkling. No baby baptism. Acts8:37

10. **Confirmation** is not in the Bible. It's a RC invention. Reject it.

11. **Purgatory** is an imaginary half-way place between earth & heaven where sins are purged away. False!

“To be absent from the body, & to be present with the Lord.” 2 Cor 5:8. The rich man went straight to hell

Luke 16:22,23. Christ purged all our sins on the cross, “when he had by himself purged our sins.” Heb 1:3.

It is a terrifying fear, a great money raiser, a giant fraud and racket. It makes God a respector of persons.

12. **Peter was not the first pope** because he was married (Mat 8:14) and he rejected tradition (I Pet 1:18).

13. **Papal Infallibility** when he speaks on faith. Many popes contradicted each other. Stephen & Formosus

14. Why does RC Church steal the 2nd commandment against images from their catechism? Exodus 20:4,5

15. **God hates RC idols and images.** “Neither shalt thou set thee up any image: which the Lord thy God

hates.” Deut 16:22. “Cursed be the man that makes any graven or molten image, an abomination Deut27:15

16. **Full of names of Blasphemy:** Pontiff, Holy Father, Reverend (Ps 111:9), Father, Pope, Monsignor.

17. They tortured, burned at the stake, massacred & killed over 68 million Christians from 1100-1800.

18. They burned millions of Bibles from 1382 because it exposed their lies. Now they print corrupt NIV.

19. They LIE about Perpetual Virginity of Mary. Jesus' brothers were “James, Joses, Simon & Judas.

His sisters, are they not all with us?” Matthew 13:55,56. “Neither did his brothers believe.” John 7:5.

20. They LIE about Immaculate Conception of Mary. “Mary, my spirit has rejoiced in God my

Saviour” Luke 1:47. Only sinners need the Saviour. “All have sinned” Romans 3:23.

21. They LIE about Assumption of Mary to heaven in her body. Where is this in the Bible? Nowhere!

22. **Transubstantiation** claiming the bread & wine are converted into the actual body & blood of Christ.

Jesus, after saying “This is my blood” (Matt 26:28) figuratively, said “I will not drink henceforth of this

fruit of the vine.” (29), proving the wine was still wine and had not changed into Christ's blood.

23. **Mass** claims to sacrifice Christ again. Jesus said of his salvation work: “It is Finished” (John 19:30).

“Once for all” (10). “One sacrifice for sins forever” 12. “There is no more offering for sins.” Heb 10:18.

24. **Adoration of the Host** (bread) is worshipping the bread in the monstrance jar as God. “There shall

arise false prophets...if they say ‘He is in the secret chambers’, believe it not.” Matthew 24:24,26.

25. **Black robes** worn by priests and nuns. Black is the colour of death, depression, funerals. Zeph 1:4.

26. **Inquisition, torture, massacres, murders, wars** against protesters by the rack, thumbscrews, iron

maiden, eye gouging, hanging, 30 years war killed 900,000 protesters, 100,000 Albigenes killed in 1211.

They are “drunk with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus.” Rev 17:6.

27. **Wrong gospel of works & sacraments** for salvation. “it is the gift of God: not of works, lest any man

should boast.” Eph 2:9. “If any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him

be accursed” Gal 1:9. If works save us, then Christ's death was useless. Good works never cancel bad wk

28. **Never sure of going to heaven due to trusting RC works and sacraments.** “He that has the Son has

life...that ye may know that ye have eternal life” I John 5:12,13. “This is the promise..eternal life” IJn2:25

29. **RCC turns people AWAY from Christ to 12 other things:** They point people to sacraments to save

them, to RC tradition to guide them, to confessing sins to a priest, to a wafer to save them, to pray to dead

saints, to statues & images to protect them, to fear purgatory at death, to pray to Mary as merciful, to Peter

as the rock, to popes as pontiff bridge-builders to heaven, to penance for forgiveness, to papal authority.

30. **15 Evidences that the RCC is the Whore of Revelation 17** (See Answers p.731). “The woman

which thou saw is that great city which reigns over the kings of the earth.” Rev 17:18. Which city? Rome.

Conclusion: Receive Christ as your Saviour. Leave the Catholic church today. Show this to Catholics. **100**

82. What's Wrong with Seventh Day Adventism? Sabbath is Abolished. Answers735

1. **Hebrews 9:1-4**. "The **first COVENANT** had **ORDINANCES** (1) the **TABLES** of the covenant (4)." "He wrote on the **tables**...the **10 commandments** (4) and put the **tables** in the ark (5)." Deuteron 10:1-5. **Ephesians 2:15** says the **10 commandments** are **ABOLISHED** (ceased, ended). "Having **ABOLISHED** in his flesh the enmity, the **law of commandments** contained in **ORDINANCES**" Q: If the 10 commandments are **abolished**, does this mean we can lie, steal, kill, covet, commit adultery? No because we are now under a **different law** than the 10 commandments of the Mosaic covenant, just like USA, India and Australia abolished British laws and set up their own laws after independence. The new covenant of the NT repeats 9 of 10 commandments except Sabbath keeping after Jesus' death:

- "The **law** of the **Spirit of Life** in Christ Jesus has made me **free** from the **law of sin and death**." Rom 8:2.
- "We are **DELIVERED** from the law...that we should serve in **newness of spirit**." Romans 7:6.
- "He **take away** the first (Mosaic covenant) that he may **establish** the second (new cov)." Heb 10:9.
- "The **priesthood** (Levi) being **changed**, there is made of necessity a **change also of the law**." Heb 7:12.
- "Christ is the **END of the law** for righteousness to every one that believes." Romans 10:4.
- "**Blotting out** the handwriting of **ordinances** that was against us...**took it out of the way**, nail" Col 2:14
- "The **law** was our **schoolmaster** to bring us to Christ that we might be justified by **faith**. But **after faith is come**, we are **NO LONGER** under a **schoolmaster** (10 Commandments law)." Galatians 3:24,25.
- "Ye are **not under the law**, but under **grace**." Romans 6:14. (Acts 15:24.
- "Some have troubled you...saying ye must **keep the law**: to whom we gave **no such** commandment."
- "If the **ministration of death**, **written & engraven in stones** (10 C) was glorious...which glory was to be **done away** (7); If that which is **done away** (10 C) was glorious, much more that which **remains**." 2Cor3:7,11
- "Ye are **dead to the law** by the body of Christ; that ye should be **married to another** (Christ)." Rom 7:4
- "There is verily a **disannulling** of the **commandment** (10C) going before for the weakness" Heb 7:18

2. Sabbath-keeping was the **sign** of the **Mosaic covenant** between **God & Israel** only (Exodus 31:13-17):

- Speak to the **children of Israel**...my Sabbaths ye shall keep; for it is a sign between **ME** and **YOU**"13
- "I gave them my **Sabbaths**, to be a **sign** between **me** and **them**." Ezekiel 20:12,20.

3. **10 Early Christian writers** from 100-280AD record that all Christians met on Sunday, not Saturday: **Justin Martyr** (100-165) "Sunday is the day on which we all hold our **common assembly**." (Vol 1, p186). **Ignatius** (110) "no longer observing the Sabbath". Epistle of **Barnabas** (120) "We keep the eighth day." **Bardaisan** (154) "first day of the week, we assemble." Teaching of **Apostles** (160) "first day of week." **Tertullian** (150-240) "Us, to whom **Sabbaths are strange**." **Cyprian** (200) "Lord's Day is 1st & 8th day." **Victorinus** (280) "Sabbath He in his body abolished." **Irenaeus** (155); **Ad Nationes** (217) Sunday festivity.

4. **NT Christians met on Sunday**. Paul preached to Jews on Sabbath and met with Christians on Sunday.

- I Cor 16:2 On the **first day** of the week, let every one of you **lay by him in store**...there be **no gatherings**.
- Acts 20:7 On the **first day** of the week, when the **disciples came together** to break bread, Paul preached
- John 20:19,26 On **first day** of the week, where the **disciples were assembled**, Jesus stood in the midst.

5. **Nobody ever heard of the Sabbath until Mount Sinai (Exodus 16), because:**

- Thou came down on Mount Sinai, & **made known** unto them thy holy **sabbath** by...Moses. Neh 9:13,14
- Moses **needed instruction** on what to do to the sabbath-breaker: "It was **not declared** what" Num15:34
- Adam, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph never kept** the Sabbath because: "The Lord our God made a covenant with **US** in Horeb (1491BC). The Lord made **NOT** this covenant **with our fathers**..." Deut 5:2,3.
- Sabbath law came **430 years after Abraham**: "The **law** which was 430 years **after** Abraham" Gal 3:17
- Sabbath keeping **started** when God told Moses to **change the calendar** at the **Exodus** "the **beginning** of months: it shall be the **first month of the year** to you." Exodus 12:2. Sabbath keeping began at this date.
- The **first time people discuss something**, it is introduced by "**a**" or "**an**", never by the definite article "**the**": "to day is **a** Sabbath unto the Lord." Exodus 16:25. Sabbath was first introduced in Exodus 16:23.

6. **SDA Errors:** i) **Soul sleep**. ii) **Ellen White** is a **false prophet**. She said: "I saw that Old Jerusalem would never be built up." EW,p75. iii) **Satan is not our scapegoat sin-bearer**: "He will place them (our sins) on Satan...who must bear the final penalty." TGC 422. iv) **Investigative Judgment** began in 1844. Q: Show me **one** NT verse after Jesus' resurrection where God commands any church to keep the Sabbath. **What day do you give to church?** (Saturday). **Why do you disobey I Cor 16:2 order** to give on **Sunday**? SDAs **break Sabbath** by **kindling a fire by driving** (Ex 35:3). **E.White's 5 false prophecies** (749). **101**

83. What's Wrong with Mormonism? Study, Search, Rom16:18. Answers p793-810. 102

You don't determine truth by a burning feeling in your **heart**, but by the **Bible**. "He that trusts in his own heart is a **fool**." Proverbs 28:26. "The **heart is deceitful** above all things...who can know it?" Jeremiah 17:9 People become Mormons because they **don't understand the Bible**. It's easier to trust **feelings than to study** Mormons **did not restore** Jesus' gospel. They **replaced** it, with **another** gospel. **God curses them**. Gal 1:6-9

I. Mistakes in the book of Mormon (BOM) allegedly written in 570 BC are:

- Nephi, a devout Jew in Jerusalem, **wrote in the wrong "language of the Egyptians**." I Nephi 1:2
- Jesus was born at Bethlehem** (Luke 2:4,15 shepherds; Micah 5:2) **not at Jerusalem as in Alma 7:9,10**.
- It quotes 17 chapters of Isaiah** (KJBible 1611) **word for word**, 2200 years before the KJB was printed: **I Nephi 20,21** (Isaiah 48,49); **2 Nephi 7** (Isaiah 50), **8** (Isaiah 51; 52:1,2), **12-24** (Isaiah 2-14). Plagiarism
- The testimony of Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer, Martin Harris in front of BOM. **All 3 left Mormons**.
- Polygamy** is forbidden in Jacob 2:27 ("one wife"), but **practised by Smith and Young**. D&C 132:34,35.
- BOM has **3000 changes** from 1830 edition: a) I Nephi 11:18 'Mother of God' to 'Mother of Son of God' b) I Nephi 13:40 "Lamb of God is the **eternal Father**" to "Lamb of God is **the Son of the eternal Father**."
- 3 hours darkness** at Jesus' crucifixion (Matt 27:45) is **mistaken to be 3 days** dark (Helamen 14:20,27)
- 2 Nephi 5:15** "iron, copper, brass, steel, gold, silver in **great abundance**" contradicts 5:16 "**not found**"
- How can **Helamen 12:26**, written **6BC** quote **John 5:29**, not written till **85AD**? You can't quote not said How can **I Nephi 4:13** (592 BC) quote **John 11:50** (33AD)? **I Nephi 10:8** (570 BC) quotes **John 1:27**? **I Nephi 22:15** (570BC) quotes **Malachi 4:1** (397BC)? **2 Nephi 26:9 (Son)** misquotes **Malachi 4:2 (Sun)**.
- No remains of 38 cities** in **BOM have been found**. They never existed. Smithsonian Institute writes: "There is **no correspondence** between **archaeological sites and cultures** as revealed by scientific investigations, and as recorded in the book of Mormon. No iron, steel, brass, gold and silver coins, metal, swords, armour, chariots, silk have been found in pre-colonial archaeological sites." Kingdom of Cults162
- American Indians** genetically are **Mongoloids** from East Asia, **not Jews** from Jerusalem as BOM says.
- No coinage system** was ever **developed by ancient Americans** or **Mayans**. Jews would have used it.

II. False Prophecies of Joseph Smith. Deut18:20-22; Isaiah 41:23 'Shew things that are to come' Ans803

- 2 Nephi 10:7** says **Jews** will **first believe in Christ**, then **get restored to their land**. The opposite occurred
- New York, Albany** and **Boston** have **NOT been destroyed for rejecting Mormonism**. DC 84, p141,142
- Earth did NOT reel to and fro** "not many days" after 1832. Doctrines and Covenants (DC) 88, p.150.
- Jesus did NOT return in 1890** when Smith would be 85. DC 130, v.15,17, p238. "**If you live till 85**..."
- The lost 10 tribes have NOT lived** in the **Arctic** for 2500 years. Journal of Discourses. p.68.
- England** and **all nations** did **NOT attack USA** in the Civil war. Indians never vexed gentiles.DC,87,1-3
- In 1838**, Smith prophesied that he & **David Patten** would go on a mission tour in **1839**. DC 114, p.208. Patten was **shot dead** in October 1838, proving Smith a false prophet. History of Church, Oct.1838. p.171

III. Mormon Ignorance, Blasphemies and Lies about Jesus Christ and Salvation

- Smith never knew how **Jesus** is the "**Huios**" Son of God. He thought Jesus was the "**Teknon**" child of God "Christ was the **first spirit child born** to the Heavenly Father and Mother." (Mormon Doctrine. p.278,589). "**Satan** was originally the **spirit brother of Christ**." (Gospel through the Ages, p.15). Evil blasphemy! "Jesus became a god, equal to the Father, after his death, ascension, exaltation" (Gospel through Ages,p21) "**Man** is **king of kings** and **Lord of lords** in embryo." (DC 132.20; Journal of Discourses, Vol 10, p.223).
- Smith never knew the **Gospel** is Christ **died for our sins**, was **buried & rose again**. **I Cor 15:1-4; Gal 1:6-9** "Mormon salvation comes through faith, baptism in the church and works." (Mormon Doctrine,p.669-70). "**Eternal life** can only be achieved through **obedience to the Mormon church**, and having one's marriage sealed in a temple ceremony by the Mormon priesthood." (Mormon Doctrine, p.411; Discourses,Vol 11,221) "Adam's **fall** in the Garden of Eden was a fall 'upward' that was **not sinful**..." Discourses, Vol 13, p.145.
- Smith never understood the **Trinity** of one God with **3 persons** (F,S,HS). Matt 28:19; I John 5:7; Is 48:16 "Father, Son and Holy Spirit are 3 distinct gods." (Teachings of Joseph Smith, p.37,372). Name = 1 God.
- Smith **added** to the Bible the Book of Mormon, DC, Pearl of Great Price (Articles of Faith, 8). **Rev 22:18** BOM is **not from God** because it has **no fulfilled prophecies**. "Shew the things that are to come." Isa 41:23 **Conc:** '**Many false prophets** shall rise & shall **deceive many**' Mat24:11. '**deceive hearts of simple**' R16:18

84. What's Wrong with TULIP Calvinism? (Answers by Keith Piper. p.604-696)

Total Depravity is a cover up for "**Total Inability**", with people having no free will to receive Christ. TD **Unconditional Election** means that in eternity past, God predestined some to heaven & others to hell. UE **Limited Atonement** means that Jesus only died for the predestined "elect" and no one else. (LA).

Irresistable Grace means that when God elects one to be saved, that person cannot resist salvation. (IG).

Perseverance of the saints. We don't persevere to keep ourselves saved. Christ keeps us saved.

1. Calvinist's basic error is to **confuse election and predestination** with **salvation**. 643. T leads to U to L.
2. Calvinism **changes the Bible doctrines of God, man, gospel, prayer, evangelism, incentive to work**.
3. Calvinism teaches that **dead "non-elect" babies go to hell**. Jer 19:5 "neither came it into my mind".
4. Calvinism **exalts God's sovereignty** (arbitrariness) above His **holiness, love and justice**. 620
5. Man has **free will** to receive Christ seen from **free will offerings** (Lev 22:19), **free will journey** (Ezra 7:13), **freely eat** (Gen 2:16), **willingly offered** to defeat Sisera (Judges 5:2,9), Solomon's **willing mind** (I Chron 28:9), **ask what ye will** (John 15:7), Paul **preached willingly** (I Cor 9:17), salvation is received by taking it of our free will ("**whosoever will**, let him take the water of life freely.") Rev 22:17).
6. If all is predestined, then **prayer** is a waste of time & achieves nothing. Moses, Hezekiah, Elijah prayed
7. **Electing** some to **hell attacks God's love, justice and honesty** when He invites "un-elect" to salvation.
8. UE **blasphemes God** by calling **Christ a liar** when He invites "un-elect" to be saved if they can't.
9. Calvinists **say "un-elect" can't believe**, so how can he be held responsible for what he cannot do? 614
10. TD teaches that **God offers salvation to "un-elect" knowing that he cannot receive it**. This makes all God's commands, reproofs, laws, promises, blessings, curses & precepts useless. (Erasmus to Luther).
11. UE **insults God's nature, goodness, grace, glory, mercy, free gospel, justice, promises, love of Christ**.
12. Calvinists read **eternal, unconditional election to salvation** into any verse mentioning **election, predestination, adoption, foreknowledge**. They impose their false, preconceived ideas onto a verse. 641
13. Calvinists **see** God's influence, direction, permission as election, predestination, decrees. 682
14. UE **opposes Evangelism**. Why evangelize if nothing we do will change people's eternal destinies?
15. Calvinists **refuse to admit** that **UE opposes evangelism** and that **UE to heaven demands UE to hell**.
16. Calvinism **opposes Missions**. A Calvinist preacher told William Carey, "When God is ready to convert the heathen, he will do so without your help or mine." 317. They build a case: I Pet 1:2,R8:29, **641**
17. Calvinism **teaches Fatalism**, that nothing we do makes any difference. Acts 26:18 teaches against it.
18. Calvinism **discourages all preaching, holiness, zeal, comfort in trials and deep Bible study**.
19. Calvinism **stops Christians studying and mastering soul-winning**. Why get rejected if no changes?
20. Calvinists **change** dictionary word meanings of "**whosoever will**" (Rev 22:17), "**any man**" (John 7:37, 2 Peter 3:9), "**all**" (I Tim 2:3-6), "**world**" (John 3:16). You can prove anything if you change definitions.
21. Calvinists **don't check the Greek definitions of words** such as **adoption** (Eph 1:5), **ordain** (Jude 4) 631
22. Calvinists **ignore key words** in verses. If the **first "all"** in **Isaiah 53:6** means 100% of men that have gone astray, then why do Calvinists say that the **second "all"** means only the "elect" that Christ died for?
23. Calvinists **make God a respecter of persons** by **choosing some and rejecting others**. They make Peter and God's Word a liar in Acts 10:34. "God is no respecter of persons". "**in him**" method. Eph 1:3-13
24. Calvinism **produces atheists & God-haters** by teaching that God chooses some to hell for no reason.
25. Calvinism **divides, splits and destroys families, friendships and churches**. Just what Satan wants.
26. Calvinism **destroys nations** by destroying most of its **churches**. So Leftists & Muslims take over (EU)
27. Calvinists **can't admit** that **God foreknows** who will be saved & **does not foreordain** any to be saved.
28. Calvinism **introduces a mass of unbiblical terminology**, such as Supra-, Infra-, & Sublapsarianism.
29. Calvinism **offers no remedy for sin** for "un-elect" people. They **invent a general call & effectual call**.
30. Calvinists **ignore "all"** in I Tim 2:3-6 "God... who will have **all** men to be saved... ransom for **all**" 609
31. Calvinism **teaches that God wants most people to go to hell**. Do you? Are you more loving than God?
32. Calvinism **teaches that God glorifies Himself by creating people to send them to hell**. How is this?
33. Calvinists **can never tell** unsaved that Christ died for "**your sins**" or "**our sins**" since they don't know if they are "elect". Paul did in I Cor 15:3. They preach a **false gospel** of "Christ died for **His peoples** sins".
34. Calvinism **gives God the qualities of Satan**, such as hating "un-elect", lying, deceit, unmerciful, unjust
35. Calvinism **teaches that the "elect" have never been in danger of going to hell**. 2 Cor 1:10 us from so .
36. Why would **Paul endure beatings for the elect's sake** if they were sure to be saved? 2 Tim 2:10. **103**

37. Calvinists **think that election comes before calling**. 2 Peter 1:10 says **calling** comes **before** election.

38. Calvinists **mistake corporate election** of Israel & the church for **personal election** to salvation. IPet2:9

39. Calvinists **cannot show one NT verse teaching that some are predestined to heaven**. 642.

40. Calvinists **rearrange the order of salvation events** in Romans 8:29,30 (God), 10:13-15 man 611, **627**

God foreknew, predestines, calls, justifies, glorifies. **Preacher** sent, preaches, lost hear, believe, call, saved

41. Calvinists say **predestination to salvation** is a **Divine decree**, but none of God's 7 decrees say this. **619**

42. Calvinists say **God predestines all things**. What about Herod killing babies, rape, abortion, sodomy? **621**

43. Calvinists **ignore the difference between election to service & election to salvation**. **625,6**. John 15:16

44. Calvinists **divert criticism** by pitting **Arminianism** against **hyper-Calvinism** & take **Calvinism** as true.

45. The Calvinist **god** is like the **priest & Levite** who "**passed by**" the half-dead man in Luke 10:30-32. **629**

46. Calvinists **presume** that **only those whom the Father gives to Christ** by UE can **come to Him** (John

6:37,39; 17:2,6,9,11,12,24. Those who **hear, learn, believe & come to Jesus**, the Father **gives to Jesus**. **6:45**

47. **Eph 1:4** '**chosen us in him before the foundation of the world** that we should be **holy & without blame**'

Calvinism puts "elect" in Christ **in eternity past**. In Bible, believers are put **in Christ when saved**. **637,638**.

48. Calvinists quote **2 Thess 2:13** "God has from the **beginning chosen you to salvation**..through..belief".

"**Beginning**" (Gk: ap arche) is **not "eternity past"** (Gk: ap aiwnos) but **when Paul left Macedonia**. Phil 4:15

Paul said "Andronicus and Junia... were **in Christ before me**." (Romans 16:7) 636. We are in Christ at saly

49. Calvinists use **Acts 13:48** to say the "elect" were **ordained** (Gk: tetagmenoi from Tasso) to eternal life

before the foundation of the world.. 'Tasso' means they were **THEN disposed and determined** to take the

gift of eternal life **by the HS influencing their hearts**. It is **not** diatasso, proutasso or prorizo. 635, **659,660**.

50. Calvinist **error in Romans 9:13,15,16-18** is **reading** sovereign **personal election & reprobation** into

a passage teaching **national election of Israel to service** & God disciplining them for their sins. **633**.

51. **Jesus** is called "elect" showing His **value & worth, not His election to salvation**. Is 42:1; IPeter 2:6 **638**

52. **Israel** is called **God's elect**: Isaiah 45:4; 65:9,22; Matt 24:22,24,31; 2 Tim 2:10; Rom 9:11; 11:5,7,28.

53. "**Elect**" is a **title** for NT Christians showing our **value, worth, appraisal**. No NT "elect" verse is an

eternal, unconditional, decree of God resulting in salvation. I Thes 1:4; I Peter 5:13; 2 Peter 1:10. **640, (675**

54. Calvinists **misinterpret** I Pet 1:2; Rom 8:29,30; Eph 1:4,5; 2 Thes 2:13; Act 13:48; Rom 9:13,15,16-18

True meaning of election=corporate election of the church, **not individual election to salvation**. IP2:9. **641**

Calvinists **miss** the truth that as Israel was elected as a **body**, so the church is elected as a **body**. Eph1:22,23

This explains why **most Calvinists are amillennial & think Israel is permanently cast away**. Rom 11:1. **641**

55. **Predestination** is to **Son-placing in heaven** (Eph 1:5), **praise** (Eph 1:11,12), **conformed to JC**. Rm 8:29

56. **LA** adds **insult** (LA) to **injury** (UE). No point Jesus dying for "un-elect" if they can never be saved.

LA logically follows UE. Jesus dying for "un-elect" could never save them & is a useless waste of time.

Calvinists confuse the **provision** of salvation by Christ with the **application** of salvation by us. Rom10:13

Calvinists fail to distinguish between Jesus' **universal provision of salvation** for **all & everyone's** need to

individually apply Christ's sacrifice. The **Passover lamb's blood** had to be **SHED** and **APPLIED**. **646**.

57. **Refute LA by: i)** Christ died for "**the world**" (100%) **not just the "elect"** in John 1:29; 6:33; 3:16;

4:42; 6:51 (I will give for life of w); 2 Cor 5:19 (reconciling the w); I John 2:2 (whole w); 4:14 (S of w)

ii) Christ died for "**all men**" (100%) **not just the "elect"** in Isaiah 53:6 (laid on him); 2 Cor 5:14,15 (he

died for all); I Tim 2:1-6 (have all men be saved; ransom for all); I Tim 4:10 (S of all men); Heb 2:9. **651**.

iii) Christ died for **people who will go to hell, "false prophets" and "false teachers"**. 2 Peter 2:1. **654**.

iv) Christ died for **groups that describe everybody** (Unlimited Atonement): **the lost** (Luke 19:10);

ungodly (Rom 5:6); **those under the law** (Gal 4:5); **sinner** (I Tim 1:5); **unjust** (I Peter 3:18). **654**.

v) Christ died for "**whosoever believeth**" (proves **Unlimited Atonement**): John 3:16; Acts 10:43 (wb);

Romans 1:16 (every one); 10:11 (wb); 10:13 (w shall call); I John 5:1 (wb); Rev 22:17 (w will). **654**.

58. Calvinists **rewrite the Dictionary & Bible** so that **world, all, every, whosoever** mean different. **655**.

59. **Verses Refuting "Irresistable Grace"** (IG) (efficacious call). **Sinners can resist God's saving grace in:**

Acts 7:51 (ye do always resist the HG); **Gen 6:3** (my spirit shall not always **strive with man**); **John 16:8**

(He will **reprove the world** (100% of men)); **Matt 23:37** (How often **would I, ye would not**); **Romans**

1:24,26,28 (God **gave them up** after striving); **Prov 29:1** (He that being **often reproved hardens his neck**);

John 5:40 (Ye **will not come** to me that ye **might have** Et Life); **Matt 13:15** (their eyes **they have closed**).

60. **Bible Truth:** God **foreknows** all who will receive Christ. When we receive Christ, we become part of

the **elect body**, the **church**. God **predestines** all who receive Christ as Saviour to be glorified in heaven. **657**

85. JESUS CHRIST IS GREATER THAN MOHAMMAD

To understand which religion is the true religion (Christianity or Islam), we should study:

i) Its **founders** (Christ & Mohammed), ii) Its **book** (Bible and Quran), iii) Its **God** (Jehovah and Allah).

Who has the greater credentials, Jesus or Mohammed? You decide yourself. Compare these differences:

1. **Jesus raised the dead.** Mohammed couldn't. Jesus raised Lazarus after being dead for 4 days (John 11), Jairus' daughter (Luke 8:49-56) and the widow of Nain's son (Luke 7:11-17). This means that Jesus has power to raise all people from the dead, including you.
2. **Jesus healed all sicknesses.** Mohammed couldn't. Jesus healed 10 **lepers** (Luke 17:11-19), a man born **blind** (John 9), paralysed (Matt. 8:5-13), **dumb, maimed, lame** multitudes (Matt. 15:29-31), withered hand (Mark 3:1-5), hunchback (Luke 13:11), replaced a severed ear (Luke 22:50, 51), healed from a distance (John 4:46-54). "As many as touched him were made whole." (Mark 6:56).
3. **Jesus had power over nature.** Mohammed didn't. Jesus stilled storms and waves (Mark 4:35-41). Jesus multiplied 5 loaves and 2 fishes to feed 5000 men (John 6:1-14). Jesus walked on the water (John 6:15-21; Matthew 14:22-36). Jesus cast demons out of an insane, demonised man (Mark 5:1-20).
4. **Jesus had power to forgive sins.** Mohammed didn't. "Son of man has power upon earth to forgive sins" 24 This proves that Jesus is God. "Who can forgive sins, but God alone?" (Luke 5:17-26).
5. **Jesus rose from the dead.** Mohammed didn't. (John 20:1-31; Luke 24:1-53). Jesus raised Himself from the dead: "Destroy this temple and in three days I will raise it up." John 2:19.
6. **Jesus ascended visibly to heaven.** Mohammed didn't. (cloud received him out of their sight. Acts 1:9-11).
7. **Jesus accepted worship as God.** Mohammed didn't (Matthew 28:17; John 9:38). Would Jesus lie?
8. **Jesus claimed equality with God.** Mohammed didn't. John called Jesus: 'the Word was God.' John 1:1. 'Jews sought to kill him, because he said that God was his Father, making himself **equal with God.**' John 5:18 Jesus said He was God: "If ye believe not that **I am**, ye shall die in your sins." John 8:24; '**I am**' 8:58 "That all men should honour the Son, **even as** they honour the Father." John 5:23. Do you do this? Thomas called Jesus "My Lord and **my God.**" John 20:28. Jesus has **120 attributes of God.** (Ans811) Paul called Jesus: "God was manifest in the flesh." I Timothy 3:16. Isaiah called Jesus: "**The Mighty God.**" Isaiah 9:6. "Father, Word, Holy Ghost...**are one.**" I John 5:7
9. The **Prophets** called **Jesus Christ** the "**Son of God**" meaning that He was identical with God.
Quest: How can God have a Son? **A:** As man is **body, soul, spirit**, so God is **Father, Son, Holy Spirit**.
a) Daniel called Jesus the Son of God: "the form of the fourth is like the **Son of God.**" Daniel 3:25.
b) David said God has a Son: "Kiss the **Son** lest he be angry." Psalm 2:12.
c) Solomon said God has a Son: "Who has established all the ends of the earth? (*God*) What is **his name**, and what is **his son's name**, if you can tell?" Proverbs 30:5.
d) Gabriel called Jesus the Son of God: 'He shall be great, & shall be called the **Son of the Highest** (32), that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the **Son of God.**' Luke 1:26-35.
e) Jesus called Himself the Son of God on 5 occasions: John 3:18; 5:25; 9:35; 10:36; 11:4.
f) God the Father called Jesus "my beloved **Son**" at His **baptism** (Matt 3:17), **transfiguration** (17:5).
g) 8 New Testament characters calling Jesus the Son of God are: **John the Baptist** (John 1:34), **Nathanael** (John 1:49); **Peter** (John 6:69); **Martha** (John 11:27); **John** (John 20:31); **Centurion** 'Truly this was the Son of God.' (Matt. 27:54); **Paul** (Rom.1:4); **Ethiopian Eunuch** (Acts 8:37).
10. **Jesus was sinless.** Mohammed was a sinner, a murderer. Those saying Jesus was sinless: Pilate's wife (Matt. 27:19), Pilate (Matthew 27:24), Thief on the cross (Luke 23:41); Judas (Matthew 27:4).
11. **Jesus died for the sins of the world.** Mohammed didn't. "While we were yet sinners, Christ died for us." (Romans 5:8). "The Lord has laid on him the iniquity of us all." (Isaiah 53:6).
12. **Jesus fulfilled many Old Testament prophecies.** Mohammed didn't. See 45 Prophecies (Answers 12).
13. **Jesus prophesied the future.** Mohammed didn't. Examples include:
a) The Roman destruction of **Jerusalem.** (Luke 19:41-44).
b) The **only escape** from this Roman invasion was to flee to the mountains when you see Jerusalem surrounded with armies. (Luke 21:20-24).
c) False Christs, wars, famines, disease, earthquakes, gospel preached worldwide (Matthew 24:1-14).
d) The Roman destruction of the **Temple.** (Matthew 24:2).

e) **Jerusalem being under Gentile control** until the **end of the age.** (Luke 21:24).

14. **Jesus gave superior teachings.** Mohammed's teachings are repetitive, hate filled, many threats of hell, nonsense (turning people to apes), violent, inciting to war, contradictory, fatalistic, anti-Christ, anti-Christian, fear of Allah's punishment, and discriminating against women (Q4:34).
15. **Jesus promised to return to earth** to set up His kingdom, resurrect and judge all men, **Mohammed didn't.** "I will come again" (John 14:3). Angels promised His return (Acts 1:10,11).
16. **Jesus cast out demons** who called him "the Holy One of God" (Luke 4:31-37). **Mohammed didn't,** but accepted the help of demons/jinn to spread Islam. ('some of us (*jinn*) are Muslims' Q72:1-14).
17. Jesus' **place of birth** (Bethlehem in Micah 5:2) and **time of coming** to offer Himself as King of Israel (29 March, 33AD in Daniel 9:24-26) were prophesied by the prophets Micah, Daniel, Nehemiah 2:8.
18. **Jesus showed love, compassion and forgiveness to sinners** (eg: Woman taken in adultery, harlots, sufferers) **Mohammed didn't** (100 lashes for fornicators, stoning 24:2), cut off a thief's hand (5:39)).
19. **Jesus sent the Holy Spirit** as our Comforter, Mohammed didn't. "But the Comforter, **which is the Holy Ghost,** whom the Father will send in my name.." (**John 14:26**,16-18; 16:7-14). Holy Spirit is the Comforter, not Mohammed because **a)** He shall be **with you forever** (John 14:16). **b)** The disciples knew Him "**ye know him.**" (John 14:17). **c)** He shall be **in you** (John 14:17). **d)** Be called the **Holy Ghost** (John 14:26). **e)** Be called the **Spirit of Truth.** (John 16:13); M abrogated. **f) Glorify Jesus** (John 16:14). Mohammed did none of these. Islam hopes **you won't read John 14:26.**
20. **Jesus' birth and death were witnessed by signs in heaven.** The Bethlehem star guided the wise men from the east (Matthew 2:1,2,9-7). Darkness covered the earth for 3 hours at His death from 12 noon to 3pm (Matth. 27:45; Mark 15:33). Mohammed had no heavenly signs witnessing his birth or death.
21. **Jesus gave us a high moral example to follow.** Mohammed gave us a **low moral example** of murdering people to spread Islam, stealing, taking slave girls and other men's wives, lying, etc.
22. **Jesus won people by love, truth, miracles.** Mohammed won people by the **sword, violence, threats and terror** ('Make war' 8:39; 9:73 'Fight' 9:29; 'Fighting is obligatory for you' 2:216; 'cut' 8:12).
23. **Jesus preached peace** ('Peace I leave with you' John 14:27) and **love your enemies** (Matthew 5:44), **Mohammed preached fighting** ("Fighting is obligatory." Q2:216; "Make war on them." Q 8:39).
24. **Jesus commanded Christians to love one another.** Mohammed commanded Muslims to **fight Jews and Christians.** "Fight against those to whom the **Scriptures** were given." (Q9:29). "Believers (Muslims), take neither **Jews** nor **Christians** for your friends." (Q5:51). "A new commandment I give unto you that ye love one another as I have loved you." John 13:34.
25. **Jesus guarantees Christians a home in heaven.** Mohammed doesn't. Mohammed was unsure of heaven (**Q46:9**; Buk.Vol 1,372). Jesus said to Christians, 'I go to prepare a place for you' John 14:2. '**rejoice** because your names are written in heaven. Luke 10:20. 'he that has the Son, has life. I Jn 5:12 **Moh:** "for none is secure from the punishment of their Lord." (Q70:28). 'nor do I know what will be done with me or with you' (Q46:9). Q19:71 says all Muslims go through or over hell. 'There is not..'
26. **Jesus never took other men's wives for himself.** Mohammed took Zayneb off his adopted son Zayd, and got Allah to approve it. ('Keep your wife to yourself... We gave her to you..' Q33:37).
27. **Jesus never killed or robbed anyone.** Mohammed **killed** thousands of men (800 Bani Qurayza 33:26), **stole** their possessions, took their wives, daughters as slave girls. ('slaves you possess' Q4:3).
28. **Jesus elevated, honoured and defended women.** "why trouble ye the woman?" (Matthew 26:10). **Mohammed taught men to beat their wives** (4:34), to **replace wives** (4:20), to treat them like **fields** (2:223), to take women as **slave girls** (33:52; 4:3), called them **enemies** (64:14), and that **men are superior to women** (4:34; 2:228).
29. **Jesus forbade violence,** but **Mohammed commanded it.** "Jesus said, Put up again thy sword into his place; for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword." Matthew 26:52. (Q4:74,76 says 'Whoever fights for the cause of Allah, we shall richly reward him. True believers fight for the cause of Allah.'
30. **Jesus has a personal relationship with Christians,** changing them to loving, kind, peaceful people. Mohammed has no relationship with Muslims. No Muslim knows Mohammed or Allah personally. Christians know God the Father and God the Son personally: "truly our fellowship is with the Father and with his Son Jesus Christ." I John 1:3

Jesus died for your sins and rose again. Call on Jesus Christ to save you from your sins now. 106

86. Bible Books Summarized (Videos on website+ch 613-636 Understanding Topics) p.107

1. Genesis: Beginning of earth, plant, animal, human life, marriage, sin, nations, Israel, laws, Bible.
i) Creation (1,2). **ii)** The Fall, Redemption, Cain, Seth (3-5). **iii)** Flood (6-11). **iv)** Abram to Joseph (12-50)
2. Exodus: God appears to Moses to lead Israel out of Egypt (1-4). Redemption by Blood sacrifice (11-13) Pharaoh's army destroyed in the Red Sea (14,15), Mosaic Covenant, Law, Sacrifices, Tabernacle (15-40).
3. Leviticus: Holiness (19:2), worship, fellowship. **i)** Burnt, meal, peace, sin, trespass Offerings (1-7).
ii) Consecration of Priests (8,9). **iii)** Food (11), Childbirth (12), Leprosy (13-15), Day of Atonement (16), Sacrifice (17), Fornication (18), Laws (19-22), 7 Feasts of Jehovah (23), Blasphemy, Sabbatical & Jubilee year, poverty, idols (24,25), blessing, 5 chastenings, dispersion (26), vows, firstlings, dedicated things (27)
4. Numbers: 40 year wilderness wanderings after Kadesh-Barnea rebellion. Service & walking with God.
i) Order of host (1-10) **ii)** Sinai to Kadesh-barnea (11-19) **iii)** Wilderness wanderings (20-33) counsel 34-36
5. Deuteronomy 11:26-28. 40 year wandering history (1-3). Law (4-11). Instructions+predictions (12-30). Prophecies (28-30). Counsel to priests and Joshua (31). Song (32). Blessings (33). Death of Moses (34).
6. Joshua. Conquest of Canaan (1-12). Land partitioned (13-21). Discord (22). Last counsel+death (23,24)
7. Judges 17:6. Israel's sin. 7 apostasies, 7 servitudes, 7 deliverances. **13 Judges:** Othniel, Ehud, Shamgar (3), Barak+Deborah, Gideon (6-8), Tola, Jair (10), Jephthah (11), Ibzan, Elon, Abdon (12), Samson (13-16)
8. Ruth 1:16-21. Dangers of backsliding. Ruth deciding in Moab (1), serving (2), resting (3), rewarded (4)
9. I Samuel. Samuel to Eli's death (1-4). Lost Ark--King (5-8). Saul--David's call (9-15). To Saul dies 16-31
I Samuel: i) Samuel's birth to death of Eli (1-4). **ii)** The Ark captured to the demand for a king (5-8).
iii) Saul crowned to the call of David (9-15). **iv)** The call of David to Saul's death (16-31). David, Goliath.
10. II Samuel: King David restores order to Israel. **i)** Saul's death to David anointed as king of Judah (1).
ii) David anointed as king of Israel (2-5). **iii)** David conquers Jerusalem to Absalom's rebellion (6-14).
iv) Absalom's rebellion to David buys the temple site (15-24). 38 year period.
11. I Kings: i) Adonijah's rebellion to David's death (1,2). **ii)** Solomon's accession to temple dedication (2:12-8). **iii)** Davidic covenant to Solomon's death (9-11). **iv)** Kingdom division to death of Rehoboam (12-14). **v)** Kingdom division to Ahab's accession (15,16). **vi)** Ahab's accession to Ahab's death (16-22).
vii) Jehoshaphat's accession to Jehoram's accession over Judah, and Ahaziah over Samaria (22:41-53).
12. II Kings: History of Israel and Judah to their captivities. Amos and Hosea prophesied in Israel. Obadiah, Joel, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah and Jeremiah prophesied in Judah. 308 years. Elijah taken to heaven (2). Elisha's ministry (2-13). Jehu rules Israel (9:11-10:36). Athaliah and Jehoash rule Judah (11:1-12:21). Jehoahaz and Joash rule Israel (13): **Kings of Israel:**
Kings of Judah: Amaziah (14: 29 years). Azariah or Uzziah (14,15: 52 years). Jotham (15: 16 years). Hezekiah (18-20. 29 years). Manasseh (21. 55 years). Amon (21:19-26. 2 years). Josiah (22,23. 31 years). Jehoahaz (23:31. 3 months). Eliakim (Jehoiakim) (23:34. 11 years). Jehoiachin (24:6-16. 3 months). Mattaniah (Zedekiah) (24:17-25:30. 11 years). Siege of Jerusalem, Deporting to Babylon (25).
13. I Chronicles (400BC). History from Adam to Cyrus (1-9). David's reign, priesthood, temple (10-29)
14. II Chronicles (427 years). Kings of Judah from Solomon to Zedekiah. Babylon captivity, Cyrus (36).
15. Ezra: 1 of **6 Post-captivity books** (Ezra, Nehemiah, Esther, Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi) records the return of some Jews to Israel under Zerubbabel, by Cyrus' decree to lay the temple foundations in 536BC.
i) Cyrus' decree (536BC) to Temple dedication (486BC) 1:1-6:22. Theme: Rebuild the Temple.
1) Cyrus' decree (1:1-4). 2) Returning remnant (2:1-70). 3) Temple rebuilt (3-6). a) Rebuilding opposed (4:1-6:12). b) Temple dedicated (6:16-18). c) Passover celebrated (6:19-22). Esther events (477-465BC).
ii) Second Return and Ezra's ministry 60 years later (-457BC) 7:1-10:44. Reform in the land (9-10).
16. Nehemiah (445-434BC): Theme: Rebuild Jerusalem's wall, gates and city.
i) News of broken wall and burnt gates (1:1-4). **ii)** Prayer to rebuild Jerusalem (1:5-11). **iii)** Request to rebuild city is granted by Artaxerxes and fulfils Daniel 9:25 starting the 70 Week prophecy 10pm 4 March 444BC (2:1-8). **iv)** Nehemiah returns to rebuild Jerusalem's wall (2:9-18). **v)** 10 gates rebuilt (3:1-32)**1125**
vi) Opposition by ridicule (4:1-3), anger (6-9), discouragement (10), fear (11-23), division (5:1-5), craft (6:1-8), lying prophets (6:10-14). **vii)** Wall finished in 52 days (6:15). **viii)** Blessings of completed wall: Law read (8:1-8), Feast of Tabernacles restored (8:13-18), Prayer of Israel's history (9:4-38), Covenant made (9:38-10:39), 10% live in Jerusalem (11:1-2), Sins denounced (10:30-13:9), Rejoicing (12:27-43).

17. Esther means star (477-465BC=12yr): Theme: Providence is the hand of God in the glove of history.
i) Rejection of Vashti (1:1-22). **ii)** Esther is made queen (2:1-20). **iii)** Mordecai saves king's life (2:21-23).
iv) Mordecai refuses to bow to Haman, who conspires to kill all Jews in 12th month of 12th year (3:1-15).
v) Mordecai asks Esther to save the Jews (4:1-17). **vi)** Esther invites king and Haman to banquet (5:1-14).
vii) King orders Haman to exalt Mordecai (6:1-14). **viii)** Esther's banquet request to hang Haman (7:1-10)
ix) Esther requests the king to reverse Haman's decree. Jews saved. Mordecai exalted (8:1-17).
x) Jews kill their enemies (9:1-11). **xi)** Esther's third request to hang Haman's 10 sons granted (9:12-16).
xii) Feast of Purim instituted on 14th, 15th day of Adar (9:17-32). Mordecai becomes second to king (10:3).
18. Job (1900-1700BC): **i)** Job's place (Uz), piety (1:1), prosperity (2,3), posterity (4,5).
ii) Satan accused Job to God, take his wealth, he will curse God (6-12). Job loses wealth, passes test 13-22
iii) Satan accuses Job to God, take his health, he will curse God (2:1-6). Job loses health, sins not (7-10).
iv) Job's 3 friends arrive (2:11-13). **v)** Job wishes he'd never been born (3:1-10) or died at birth (11-26).
vi) First speeches (4-14): Eliphaz (4,5), Job replies (6,7), Bildad (8), Job (9,10), Zophar (11), Job (12-14).
vii) Second speeches (15-21): Eliphaz (15), Job (16-17), Bildad (18), Job (19), Zophar (20), Job (21).
viii) Third speeches (22-31): Eliphaz (22), Job (23,24), Bildad (25), Job (26-31).
ix) Elihu's 4 speeches (32-37): Elihu's first (32,33), Elihu's second (34), Elihu's third (35), fourth (36,37).
x) God's 2 speeches (38:1-42:6): God (38:1-40:2), Job (40:3-5), God (40:6-41:34), Job (42:1-6).
xi) God rebukes Job's friends (42:7-9). **xii)** God restores Job's prosperity and his family (42:10-17).
19. Psalms: Book I (Ps 1-41). Like Genesis. Key word is "man": 1:1; 8:4; 25:12; 34:8,12; 37:37; 40:4.
Book II (Ps 42-72). Like Exodus. Key word is "deliverance": 50:15; 54:7; 56:13; 59:1; 69:14; 71:2; 72:12.
Book III (73-89). Like Leviticus. Key word is "sanctuary": 73:17; 74:7; 77:13; 78:69.
Book IV (90-106). Like Numbers. Key word is "unrest, wanderings": 90,106.
Book V (107-150). Like Deuteronomy. Key word is "word of God": 119.
Titles of key Psalms: Godly man (1), Creation (8,104), Good Shepherd (22), Great Shepherd (23), Chief Shepherd (24), Unity (133), Jerusalem (48,122,126, 132,137), Family (127,128), Security (121), The Only True God (115), Exodus (114), Refuge (46), Ladder of Faith (47), Praise (103,148,150), Old Age (71), Death (90), Life (91), Deliverance (31,116), House of God (84), Wealth of God (50), Voice of God (29), Word of God (19,119), Mercy of God (136), Goodness of God (27,107), Omniscience of God (139), Why (42,73), Omnipotence of God (147), Davidic Covenant (89), History of Israel (78,105,106), Despair 69,88
20. Proverbs: Theme: 2 schools seek young people, wisdom and foolishness. Wisdom protects (2:8), directs (3:5,6), perfects (4:18). Authors are Solomon (1-24), Hezekiah (25-29), Agur (30), Lemuel (31).
11 main subjects: A good name (10:7; 22:1), Youth and discipline (10:1; 13:1,24; 22:6,15; 23:13,14-25), Business (11:1,15,28; 3:27; 10:3,4,26; 17:23; 24:27; 27:23-27), Marriage (5:15,18; 11:22,29; 12:4; 14:1), Immorality (2:17; 5:4,11,12,13,21; 6:26,27,32; 7:22,23), Evil friends (1:10-19; 4:17; 23:6-8; 27:19), Wisdom (1:7,9; 2:16; 3:6,8,9,10,14,16,17,19,20; 4:7; 7:4; 8:35), Self control (16:32; 25:8,28), Alcohol (20:1; 23:29,32,33,34,35; 31:5), Friendship (17:17; 27:6,9,10,17; 18:24), Speech (10:19,20,21).
21. Ecclesiastes (address an assembly) contain God's record of man's arguments (1:15; 2:24; 3:3,4,8,11, 19,20; 8:15; 9:10) differing from other Bible verses. Solomon sought to find peace and purpose in:
i) Human wisdom (1:16-18). **ii)** Pleasure (2:1-3). **iii)** Alcohol (2:3). **iv)** Building projects (2:4).
v) Gardens (2:4-6). **vi)** Servants (2:7). **vii)** Sex, 700 wives, 300 concubines (I Kings 11:3). **viii)** Wealth, silver, gold (2:7,8). **ix)** International reputation (I Kings 10:6,7). **x)** Cattle breeding (2:7). **xi)** Music (2:8).
xii) Literature (I Kings 4:32). **xiii)** Trees and animals (I Kings 4:33). **xiv)** Military power (I Kings 4:26).
22. Song of Solomon: Courtship (1:1-3:5). Wedding (3:6-5:1). Married life (5:2-8:14)
23. Isaiah 760-698BC: Messiah 1-12,53. Babylon 13,14,21. Assyria, Phil 14. Moab 15,16. Damascus 17. Ethiopia 18. Egypt 19,20, Edom, Arabia 21, Tyre 23. Kingdom 24-27. Warnings 28-34. Siege 36-39,**40-66**
24. Jeremiah 629-588BC: Messages to Judah 1-28, to captives 29, regathering 30,33, in Egypt 43,44, Elam 49
25. Lamentations. Provoking God (1). Punishment (2). Prophet's Affliction (3:1-19), Assurance (21-33), Advice (40,41). People thirsty, hungry (4). Prayer to remember (5:1), repent (16), renew (21).
26. Ezekiel: 1. Glory of LORD departs (1-10). 2. Israel's sins. Ezek taken to Babylon in 2nd of 3 captivities, 606,597,586BC (11-33). 3. Ungodly leaders will be judged (34). 4. Palestinians claim the land (35).
5. Israel returns to land in unbelief (36,37). **6. Russian, muslim armies defeated** (38,39). **7. Temple** (40-48)
Key: 1:26; 2:7,10; 3:17; 6:11,12; 9:9; 10:20; 11:17-20; 12:13; 14:21; 16:21; 20:12,20,26,31,38; 22:26-30

27. Daniel: 1. Daniel's devotion. 2. Dan interprets Neb dream. 3. Neb image. 4. Neb tree dream. 5. Daniel explains hand-writing to Belshazzar. 6. Dan saved from Lions. 7. 4 beast dream. 8. Ram, He-goat vision. 9. 70 week prophecy. 10. Angel visits Dan. 11. Ptolomy/Seleucid war. Antiochus, Antichrist attack Israel
Key: 1:8; 2:44,47; 3:25; 4:17,27; 5:5,22; 6:10,25-27; 7:3-9,13,14; 8:20-22; 9:24-27; 11:2-4,32; 12:1-4,10

28. Hosea 785BC. **Unfaithful wife** (1-3). **Sinful people** (4-13:8). **Israel's future blessing+glory** (13:9-14:9)

29. Joel (800BC). Plague of insects (1). Day of the LORD (2:1-3:8). Kingdom blessings (3:9-21).

30. Amos (787KC). Judgment on nearby cities (1:1-2:3). Judgment on Judah + Israel (2:4-16).

31. Obadiah 887BC. 1. **Edom's destruction: pride** judged (2-4), **wealth** plundered (5-7), **people** killed (8,9)
 2. **Edom's crimes** (10-14). 3. God **judges Israel's enemies** (15,16). 4. God **blesse Israel's people** (17-21)

32. Jonah called, fleeing, caught, repenting, returning, preaching, success, anger, prayer, rebuked. 862BC

33. Micah (740-690BC). I. **Outward look**. 3 **Sermons:** a) Samaria be destroyed (1:6). b) Evil planners (2). c) Israel's sinful leaders & false prophets (3). Messiah's future **kingdom** (4:1-8), 70 year **Babylon captivity** (9,10), **Armageddon** (4:11-13). Messiah born at Bethlehem (5:2). Israel scattered in church age (5:3). Kingdom age (5:4-15). **JHVH** charged Israel with **Ingratitude** (6:1-5), **Ignorance** (6-9), **Injustice** (10-15), Idolatry (16). II. **Inward look** (7:1-6). III. **Upward look** (7:7-20), **God** described as (7:18-20).

34. Nahum (comfort) 663-654BC after Thebes (No) fell (3:8). **Fall of Nineveh**, **comfort** Judah 1:3,7,8; 3:1,19
Outline: i) **Judgment on Nineveh** (1:1-15). ii) **Judgment described** (2). iii) **Result of Judgment** (3).
Nahum's Prophecies of Nineveh: 1. Assyrian **fortresses** easily captured 3:12. 2. **Never rebuilt** 1:9,14.
 3. Ninevites **make bricks to repair walls** 3:14. 4. **Gates** be destroyed 3:13. 5. **Drunk when killed** 1:10; 3:11.
 6. Destroyed by **flood** 1:8; 2:6,8. 7. Destroyed by **fire** 1:10; 2:13; 3:15. 8. Ninevites **massacred** 3:3.
 9. **Plunder & pillaged** 2:9,10. 10. Ninevites **try to escape** 2:8. 11. **Army fled** 3:17. 12. **Idols destroyed** 1:14

35. Habakkuk wrote 620-610BC before Babylon's victory at Carchemish in 605BC. Hab felt **overcome** by violence, injustice, sin, evil, wars in chap 1. He **called** out to God in ch 2. God **answered** him in chap 3. Habakkuk's **complaints** turned to **confidence**, his **fear** turned to **faith**, his **burdens** turned to **blessings**.
Key verses: 1:2,12,13; 2:2,4,8,14,15; 3:2,17-19. **Faith is the victory** that **overcomes the world** (I John 5:4).

36. Zephaniah (625-610BC) means "JHVH protects", great-great-grandson of Hezekiah, kin of Josiah. Hezekiah→Amariah→Gedaliah→Cushi→Zephaniah, knew Jeremiah, in Josiah's reign of revival. 2Kin22 King **Manasseh** (695-642BC) & his son **Amon** (642-640BC) introduced Baal, sun, moon, star worship 4,5
Outline: i) Soon invasion by Nebuc 1:1-2:3. ii) Soon judgments on nations 2:4-15. iii) Judah's sins 3:1-7. iv) Judgment 3:8-13. v) Kingdom blessing under Messiah 3:14-20.
Outline: **Judgment** on the land (1:1-2:3), 4 **enemies** (2:4-15), 4 **leaders** (3:1-7). **Blessings** on Israel (3:8-20)

37. Haggai means "festival" written in rule of **Darius Hystaspes** (522-486BC) to **rebuild temple** by 515BC. **Cyrus** permitted **Haggai**, **Zechariah**, governor **Zerubbabel**, High Priest **Joshua**, total 49,897 (Ezra 1:64,65) to **return** to **rebuild the temple** (prophesied in 712BC in Isaiah 44:28 and fulfilled in 536BC in Ezra 1:1-4). **Bardiya** stopped temple in 522BC & died (Ezra 4:1-24). **Darius I** (522-486BC) restarted temple (Ezra 5,6).
 4 **messages:** i) Encourage leaders and people to **rebuild temple** 1. ii) **Glory of 3rd temple** in 1000 yr. 2:1-9. iii) **Q for priests**. **Build & be blessed** 10-19. iv) Future destruction of gentile armies at Armageddon (20-23)

38. Zechariah (520-487BC): **10 Visions** 1-6. **4 messages** 7-8. **King Rejected** 9-11. **King Enthroned** 12-14

39. Malachi. i) **Respond to God's Love.** 1:1-5. ii) **Honour God.** 1:6-2:9. iii) **Be Faithful to God** 2:10-16
 iv) **Trust in God.** 2:17-3:6. v) **Obey God.** 3:7-12. vi) **Fear God.** 3:13-4:3. Written in 397 BC.

1. Matthew (Chapt75) 2:2; 4:17. **King Revealed** (1-10): His **person** 1-4. his **principles** 5-7. his **power** 8-10
King Rebelled against (11-13): His messengers (11:1-19), His works (11:20-30), His principles (12:1-21), His person attacked (12:22-50), His Parables (13). **King Retiring** (14-20). **King Rejected** (21-27), **Risen** 28

2. Mark (10:45). The **Servant Presented** (1:1-13). **Galilee ministry** (1:14-9:50). **Journey to Jerusalem** (10). **Jerusalem ministry** (11-16): Public teaching (11:1-12:44). Private teaching (13:1-14:31). Die, rise, ascend.

3. Luke: JohnB 1. Jesus birth 2, baptism 3, temptation 4, miracles 5, disciples 6, parables 7-19, die, rise 20-4.
John (see **chapter 37:** Jesus in every chapter of John)

5. Acts. **Great Commission** (1:8). **Ascension** (1:9-12) **Matthias chosen** (1:13-26). **3000 saved+baptized** (2) Peter heals lame man (3). Peter preaches to priests (4). Ananias+Sapphira lie+die (5:1-11). Miracles 12-16 Apostles jailed+ freed by angel (17-33), Gamaliel warns (34-41). First deacons (6:1-7), Stephen tried 8-15 **Stephen preaches to Sanhedrin & stoned** (7). **Philip preaches to Samaritans** (8:1-25) and **Ethiopian** (26-40). Paul converted, preaches, returns to Tarsus (9:1-31). **Aeneas healed**, **Tabitha raised** (32-43). **Cornelius** (10)

Peter tells apostles of Gentiles saved (11:1-18). Barnabas+Saul go to Antioch (19-30). Peter jailed, freed **12 Paul's 3 missionary journeys:** i) 13-14. Jerusalem council 15. ii) 16-18:22. iii) 19-21. Goes to Rome 22-28.

6. Romans 1:1 Jesus incarnation, humanity (3), **Deity**(4). **2:1 Don't judge others & excuse yourself**(1-3) 3:21-5:21 = **Salvation**, righteousness, justification. **6-8 = Sanctification: Know, Reckon, Yield**
 7:1-29 **Conflict** between believers' 2 natures. **8:1-39 Security**, kept saved. **9:1-33 Israel's Past Election**
 10: **Israel's Present Rejection**. **11: Israel's Future Restoration**. **12: Self** (1,2), **Service** 3-8, **Others**9-21
 13: **Government** (1-7). **Love others** (8-14). **14: Don't stumble weak** (1-23). **15: Please others**. **16. Friends**
7. I Corinthians: Divisions (1:10-4:21). Immorality (5). Court (6). Marriage (7). Food to idols (8,10). Supporting pastors (9:7-18). Lord's Supper (11). Spiritual gifts (12-14). Resurrection (15). Giving (16).
8. II Corinthians: Ministry (1-7). **Collection for Jerusalem church** (8,9). **Paul's apostle credentials** (10-13)
9. Galatian: False gospels 1:1-9. **Last 14 years** 1:10-2:14. **Justified by faith** 2:15-5:15. **Walk in Spirit** 5:16
10. Ephesians: Church is like a: **Body** 1, **Temple** 2, **Open door to gentiles** 3, **New man** 4, **Bride** 5, **Soldier** 6
11. Philippians: Christ our purpose (1:21), **pattern** 2, **prize** 3, **power** to unify, fortify, purify, satisfy, supply 4
12. Colossians: Deity of Christ 1. **Deception of Satan** 2. **Duty of Saints** to Christ 3:1-4, word 16, work 17, pray 2
13. I Thessalonian: Church memories (1). 15 **Actions** (2). **Perfecting** (3:1-4:12). **Rapture** (4:13-5:11). **Life**
14. II Thessalonians: Persecutors judged 1. **Rapture, antichrist, tribulation** 2. **Instructions** 3.
15. I Timothy: i) Jesus: deity, incarnation, preaching, resurrection, ascension (3:16), purpose (1:15), mediator 2:5, return 6:14. King 6:15. ii) **Duties**. iii) **Qualifications** (3:1-13). iv) **widows, elders, rich** (5-6)
16. II Timothy: Paul the Preacher (1), Pattern (2), Prophet (3), Prisoner (4). **Christians are like** a Steward (2:2), Soldier (3,4), Athlete (5), Farmer (6,7), Teacher (2,11-14), Student (15), Vessel (20,21), Servant 24.
17. Titus: Paul is a servant, apostle, preacher, parent (1:1-4), 14 **Qualifications of elders** (1:5-16), **Church** (2:1-10). **Jesus' incarnation** (3:4), example (3:12), sacrificial death (2:14), Return (2:13). **Future** (3:12-15).
18. Philemon: i) Greet (1-7) ii) **Plea** (8-12,17). iii) **Relationship** (13-16). iv) **Pledge** (18-21) v) **Conc** 22-25
19. Hebrews: Christ better than **prophets** 1:1-3, **angels** 2, **Moses** 3, **Joshua** 4, **Aaron** 5, **Melch** 7-10. Heroes 11
1:3,6,8,10,14. 2:4,9,15. 3:4,12-13. 4:1-2,12-16. 5:11-14. 6:1-2,10,12. 7:12,18,25-27. 8:6-13. 9:1-4. 10:25.
20. James (45AD). **Maturity** responds right to i) **Suffering** (1:1-20). ii) **Scripture study** (1:17-25).
 iii) **Sincerity** (2:1-13). iv) **Service** (2:14-26). v) **Sound Speech** (3:1-18). vi) **Submission to God** (4:1-17).
 vii) **Self-sacrifice** (5:1-6). viii) **Steadfastness** (5:7-11). ix) **Prayer** (5:12-18). x) **Soul-winning** (5:19,20).
21. I Peter: Salvation: i) Trinity (1:1,2), **Blessings** (3,4), **Trials** (5-9), **Prophets** (10-12), **Angels** (12), **mindset** (13-17), **cost** (18-22), **Word of God** (23-25). ii) **Our Duties:** Desire the Word (2:1,2), Christ our Rock (3-8), church (9,10), government (11-17), employers (18-20), suffering (21-25), spouse (3:1-7), believers (3:8-13). iii) **Suffering:** sanctifies us (3:14-17), justifies us (3:18), gives victory (4:1-3), unifies church (4:7-11), glorifies Christ (4:12-19). iv) **Joys of Service:** shepherd (5:1-4), crown (4), soldier (5-14).
22. II Peter: i) 8 Virtues (1:1-14). ii) **Bible proofs** (1:15-21). iii) **False teachers** (2). iv) **Jesus' return** (3).
23. I John: Fellowship with us, Father, Son (1:3). i) **Source** of fellowship is Jesus incarnation (1:1,2; 3:5,8) and death (3:16; 4:9,10,14). ii) **Purpose** is to know+ love God & others (1:4; 2:26; 3:13,22; 5:13-15)
 iii) **Requirements:** walk in light (1:7), admit our sins (1:8), confess our sins (1:9), keep God's laws (2:3-8), abide in Christ (2:28), keep unspotted (3:3), serve (3:17). iv) **Tests:** rapture (3:3), sin (3:6,9), hate (4:20), help (3:17), love (4:7,21), rapport (4:6), no fear (4:18), overcome world (5:4), see false doctrines (4:1-3), deity of Christ (5:7,20). v) **Keep** (2:1,2). vi) **Family members:** children, young men, fathers (2:13,14).
 vii) **Enemies:** world (2:15-17), deceivers (2:18,19,22,26), spirits (4:13). viii) **Promises:** Eternal life (2:25), confidence (2:28), new body (3:2), bold service (4:17,18) ix) **Witnesses** (5:7-9). x) **Sin to death** (5:16,17)
24. 2 John (8): Lady commended for truth (1-4). Commanded to walk in truth & love (5,6). Beware of deceivers (7) & of losing rewards (8). Keep the Doctrine of Christ (9-11) **Heb** 6:1-2. Speak face to face 12
25. 3 John: Gaius walks in truth 3,5. **Diotrophes** loves pre-eminence 9,10. **Demetrius** good report 12. **1103**
26. Jude (earnestly contend for the faith 3) son of Mary (Mark 6:3). Describes apostate end of church age. Mercy (upward look), peace (inward), love (outward) 2. i) **Problem:** "men crept in unawares" 4.
 ii) **Apostates** described: **ungodly**, turn God's grace to lasciviousness, deny Jesus' Deity and work (4), filthy dreamers, defile the flesh, reject authority, reject angels (8), speak evil, corrupt (10), murmurers, complainers, lustful, speak bad words, flatter for advantage (16), mockers (18), separate, sensual, no HS 19
 iii) **Apostasy examples:** Exodus Israel (5), Bad angels (6), Sodomites (7) Satan 9, Cain, Balaam, Korah 11
 iv) 5 **Metaphors of apostasy** (12,13). v) **Judgment** (14,15). vi) **Safe:** Build, pray, love, rapture, gospel 20-25
27. Revelation (page 71): 7 churches. **rapture** 4,5. **70th week** of 7 seals, 7 trumpets, 7 bowls (6-19). **1000yr**

87. Evidence for a Young Earth, disproving billions of years www.earthage.org/youngearth

If earth was 6 billion yrs, there'd be 1 million times more He, Ni, salt, sediment. "Young Earth" J. Morris **Intro:** Schools are compelled to teach evolution, atheism, no accountability to God, no moral values. Evolutionists need to have a very old age of earth in order to push their lie that life evolved by chance over millions of years. If earth is proved to be young about 10,000 years old, then evolution is proven false and recent Biblical creation is proven to be true. What Biblical, scientific and historical evidence is there for a young earth of about 6000 years old that disproves evolution that we can tell atheists?

- Carbon-14 in Diamonds, Coal, Limestone** (CaCO₃) from Pre-Cambrian marble & graphite, dinosaur bones all contain short-lived C-14, proving a true age of less than 30,000 years, not 300 million years as evolution & radio-metric dating methods think. N-14 → C-14 → N-14. C-14 has a half-life of 5730 years. 1% C-14 left at 40,000 years. All diamonds contain C-14. It takes 30,000 years for C-14 buildup to equal rate of C-14 decay. All experts know C-14 mass is increasing, proving earth is less than 30,000 years old.
- The oldest living tree** is about **4500 years old**, which agrees well with the Flood date of 2418 BC. The **oldest fossil tree** has **1500 growth rings**, agreeing well with **1656 years** from creation to the Flood.
- Job** was written in the **Ice-age after the Flood** (out of whose womb came the ice and frost? face of the deep is frozen **38:22,23,29,30**), **cave men** (dwell in caves, **30:1-8**), **dinosaurs** (brontosaurus **40:15-41:30**).
- Human civilization** dating back to **3000BC**, sprang up with intelligent culture, language, writing, ships, agriculture, calendars, pyramids, with creation & flood legends not 3 million years ago as evolution thinks.
- Pyramids. Did man sit around for 3 million years doing nothing, writing nothing** till Sumerian clay tablets in 3500 BC, **building nothing** till Zoser pyramid in 2600BC? This confirms the 2418BC flood date.
- Population Growth:** Today, earth's population **doubles every 50 years** (2%pa). If we assume half of the current growth rate and start with one couple, it would take **4,000 years** to achieve today's population.
- Dinosaur bones** containing **blood vessels & DNA** could NOT survive 65 mill yrs as evolution thinks. They contain C-14 giving C-14 dates of about 10,000 years, being drowned in Noah's flood of 2418BC.
- Out-of-place artefacts** (OOP). **Bell** in Pennsylvanian coal & **iron pot** in Oklahoma coal that evolution dates 250 million yrs. Man-made **hammer** in 300 million year Texas limestone. **Human & dinosaur** foot prints in Paluxy river bed in Glen Rose, Texas. Nampa clay **human** image in Idaho evol dated 2 mill year. **Scraw** in 300 mill yr rock in Russia. 260 my **Pollen** of woody plants found in 570 my Pre-cambrian shale.
- Mutations** damage the **human genome** giving birth defects, **not evolution**, leading to **extinction** in time
- Earth's magnetic field** decayed 9% from 1835 to 2005. 10,000 yr ago it would have been 128 times today, producing so much heat as to prevent life on earth. This proves the Biblical age of earth as 6000 yr.
- Helium in atmosphere** comes from **alpha particles** from **radioactive decay** of U-238 & from the **sun** as it gains 2 electrons. Helium in atmosphere (3.5x10¹⁵ grams)/Helium formed pa (3x10¹¹ gram)=11,600yr
- Sun's Diameter** is shrinking **5 feet per hour** in last 200 years. Earth was too hot for life 1 mill yr ago.
- Sodium Chloride salt flowing into oceans** = 45x10¹⁰ kg/yr. Salt flowing **out** of oceans = 12x10¹⁰ kg/yr. **Net inflow** is 33x10¹⁰ Kg/yr. **Water in oceans** = 13x10²⁰ litres. **Salt in oceans** = 0.0035 Kg/litre. **Years to accumulate today's salt** = 45x10¹⁷ kg/33x10¹⁰ kg/yr = 1.3x10⁷ years = **13 million years max age** of oceans. Noah's flood would have greatly increased the salt in oceans, making the true age much less.
- Mass of sediment in ocean.** 27x10⁹ tons of sediment enter oceans each year. 41x10¹⁶ tons of sediment are in oceans. Time to accumulate this sediment = 41x10¹⁶ tons/ 27x10⁹ tons pa = 1.5x10⁷ = 15 mill years.
- Meteorite dust** from **space** made of **iron and nickel** enters **earth** at **14 million tons/year**. If earth is 5 billion year, we'd have 45 metres of iron & nickel worldwide. Why is nickel so rare? Where is the nickel?
- Meteorite dust on the moon** is **less than 1 cm deep**, implying a **young moon**, not 5 billion years old.
- Lunar recession.** Due to tidal friction, the moon is moving away from earth at about **4 cm per year**. At this rate, 5 billion years ago, the moon would have been 200,000 km closer. It is now 384,000 km off.
- Volcanic lava 75 years old** from **Mt Ngauruhoe**, New Zealand gave **K-Ar age of 270,000 yr**, **Rb-Sr age of 133 million yr**, **Sm-Nd age of 200 million yr**, **Pb-Pb ratio of 3.5 billion yr**. Assume constant decay.
- Argon-36 and Krypton-84 gases** on the **moon** come from the **sun** as "solar wind". Based on today's solar wind intensity, today's quantity of these gases on the moon would accumulate in **less than 10,000 yr**.
- Bible records are valid history**, always **proven true** by archaeology records from Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, Egypt, eclipses, then the **same accuracy** is true for Bible dates from **Creation to flood**
- Mitochondrial DNA** mutations from all races prove we came from 1 mother, Eve, about 6000 yrs ago

43 Eyewitnesses to the New Testament Text proving the King James Bible is the **SAME** as the **Original New Testament** with **no changes**.

28 Early Christian Writers (quote 86,489 Bible verses) and **12 Ancient Bible versions** (▶) **30-450 AD** prove the Bible is **preserved** to today.

John 12-101 AD NT Manuscripts = 2812 Minuscules, 299 Uncials, 12 Versions,

Clement 30-100 (49 NT) 2,280 Lectionaries, 96 Papyri, 28 Early Writers.

Ignatius 30-107 (245 NT)

Polycarp 65-155 (70 NT)

Papias 70-155 (7 NT)

Justin 110-165 (141 NT)

Tatian 110-172 (All Matt, Mark, Luke, John)

Irenaeus 120-202 (1197 NT)

Theophilus 115-181

Athenagoras 119-190

Tertullian 145-220

Clement of Alexandria 153-217

Hippolytus 170-236

Origen 185-254

Cyprian 200-258

Julius Africanus 200-245

Novatian 210-280

Dionysius of Rome 210-280

Anatolius 230-280

Archelaus 230-295

Peter of Alexandria 260-311

Methodius 260-312

Arnobius 260-320

Lactantius 260-330

Eusebius 260-340

Apostolic Constitutions 260

Alexander of Alexandria 273-326

Athanasius 295-373

John 85-95

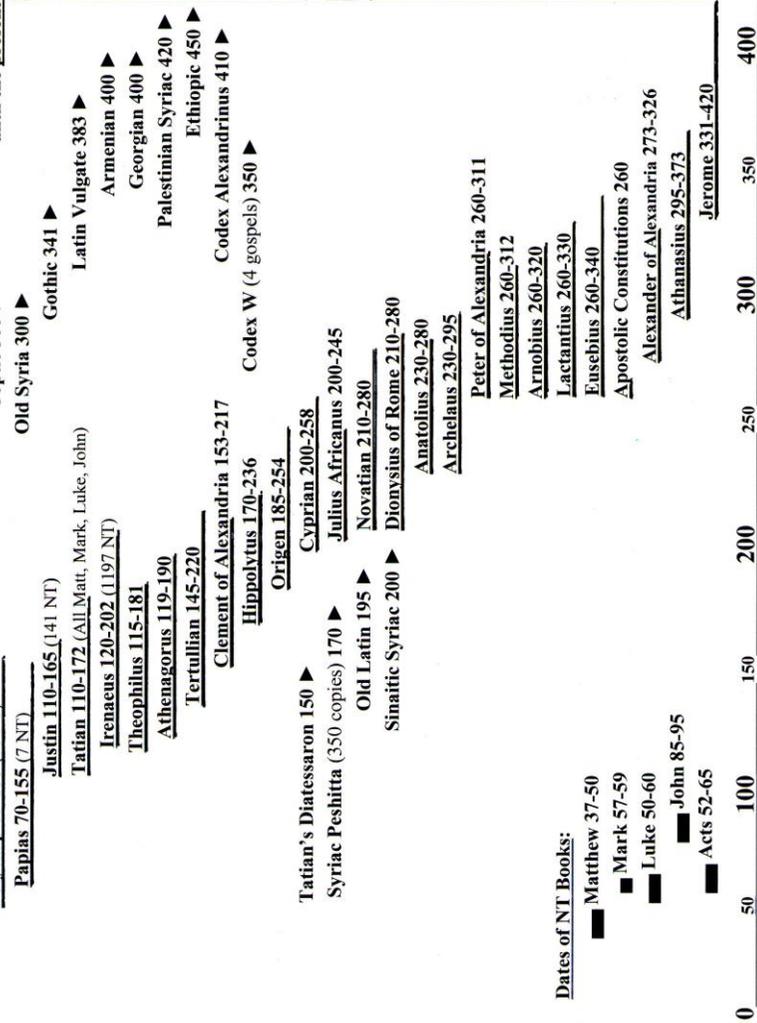
Acts 52-65

Dates of NT Books:

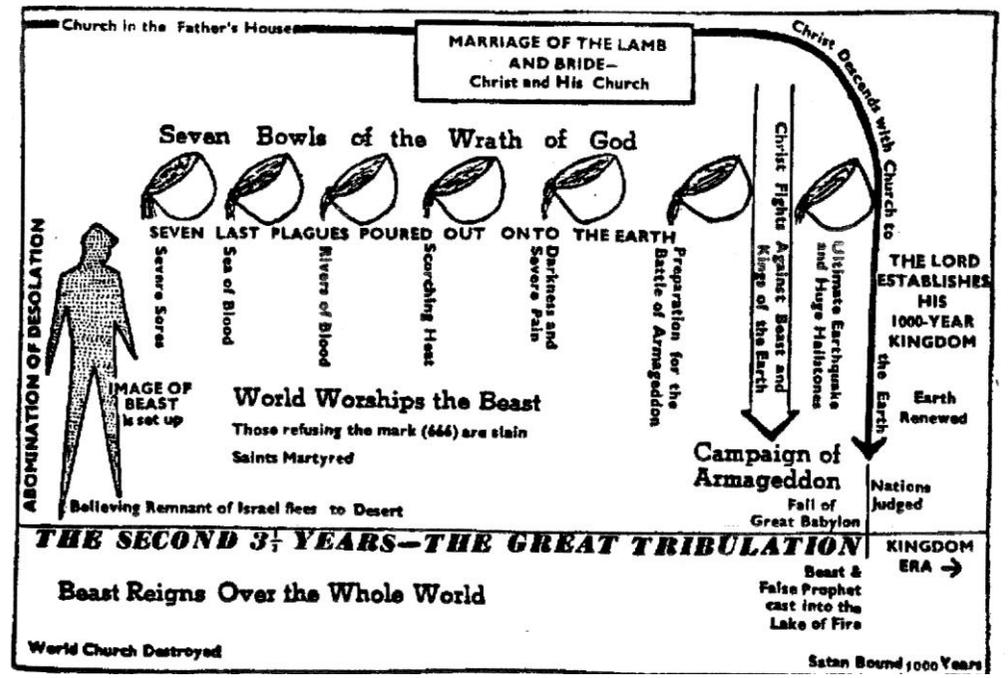
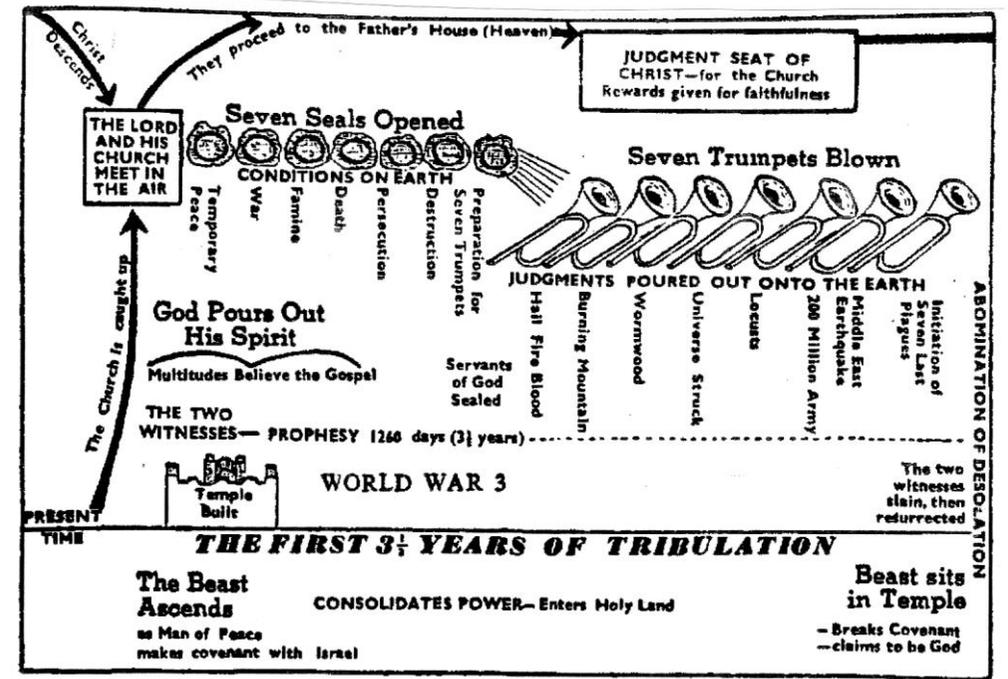
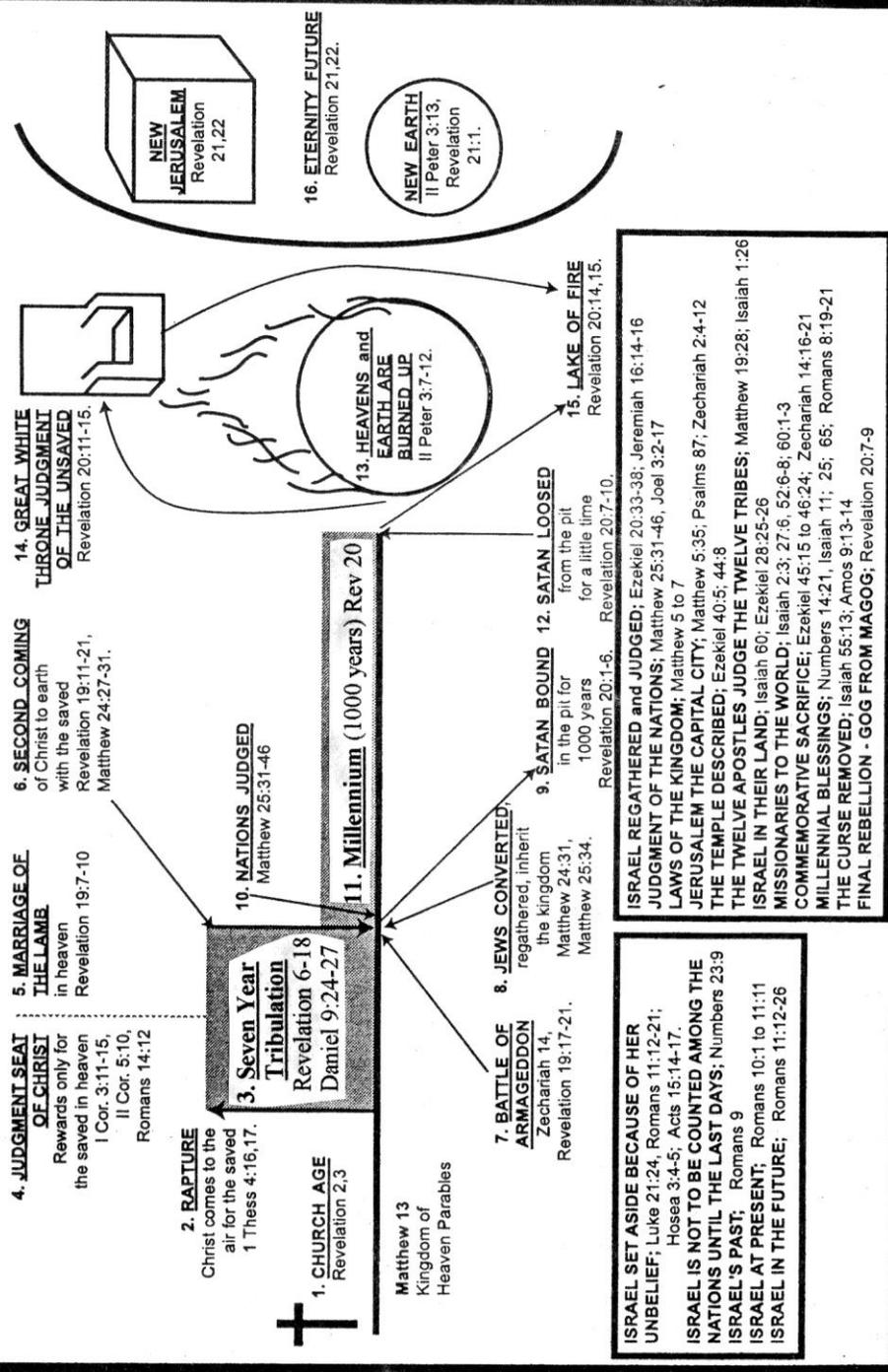
- Matthew 37-50
- Mark 57-59
- Luke 50-60
- John 85-95
- Acts 52-65

Jerome wrote in 400 AD: "Matthew...composed a gospel of Christ at first published in Judea in Hebrew but afterwards translated into Greek. The Hebrew itself has been preserved until the present day in the library at Caesarea." Vol.III, p362

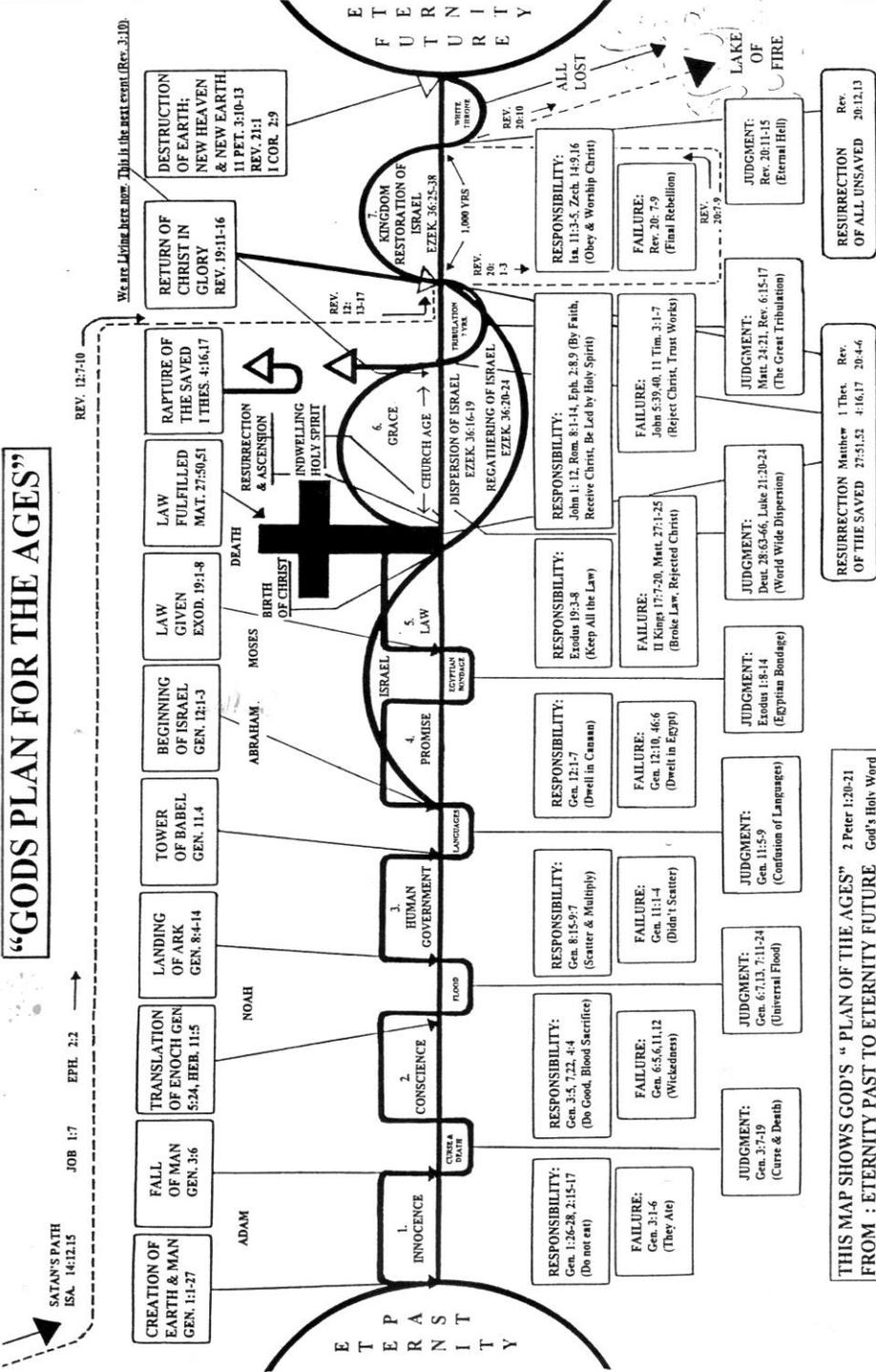
Come now, you who would indulge a better curiosity, if you would apply it to the business of your salvation, run over the apostolic churches, in which the very thrones³⁰ of the apostles are still pre-eminent in their places,³¹ in which their own authentic writings³² are read, uttering the voice and representing the face of each of them severally. Achaia is very near you, (in which) you find Corinth. Since you are not far from Macedonia, you have Philippi; (and there too) you have the Thessalonians. Since you are able to cross to Asia, you get Ephesus. Since, moreover, you are close upon Italy,³³ you have Rome, from which there comes even into our own hands the very authority (of apostles themselves).³⁴ How happy is its church, on which apostles poured forth all their doctrine along with their blood! where Peter endures a passion like his Lord's! where Paul wins his crown in a death like John's!³⁵ where the Apostle John was first plunged, unhurt, into boiling oil, and thence remitted to his island-exile! See what she has learned, what taught, what fellowship has had with even (our) churches in Africa!³⁶ One Lord God does she acknowledge, the Creator of the universe, and Christ Jesus (born) of the Virgin Mary, the Son of God the Creator; and the Resurrection of the flesh; the law and the prophets she unites³⁷ in one volume with the writings of evangelists and apostles, from which she drinks in her faith. Tertullian, Vol.III, p.260



WHAT ARE THE ORDER OF EVENTS IN GOD'S PROGRAM?



"GODS PLAN FOR THE AGES"



THIS MAP SHOWS GOD'S "PLAN OF THE AGES" FROM : ETERNITY PAST TO ETERNITY FUTURE

2 Peter 1:20-21 God's Holy Word

RESURRECTION OF THE SAVED

1 Thes. 4:16,17

Rev. 20:4-6

RESURRECTION OF ALL UNSAVED

Rev. 20:12,13

JOB 1:7 EPH 2:2

REV. 12:7-10

We are Living here now. This is the next event (Rev. 3:10)

DESTRUCTION OF EARTH; & NEW EARTH! 11 PET. 3:10-13 REV. 21:1 1 COR. 2:9

RETURN OF CHRIST IN GLORY REV. 19:11-16

RAPTURE OF THE SAVED 1 THESS. 4:16,17

LAW FULFILLED MAT. 27:50-51

LAW GIVEN EXOD. 19:1-8

BEGINNING OF ISRAEL GEN. 12:1-3

TOWER OF BABEL GEN. 11:4

LANDING OF ARK GEN. 8:4-14

TRANSLATION OF ENOCH GEN 5:24, HEB. 11:5

FALL OF MAN GEN. 3:6

CREATION OF EARTH & MAN GEN. 1:1-27

ADAM

NOAH

ABRAHAM

MOSES

DEATH OF CHRIST

BIRTH OF CHRIST

RESURRECTION & ASCENSION

INDWELLING HOLY SPIRIT

ETERNITY

ETERNITY

REV. 12: 13-17

REV. 20:10

